Kiran Makkar
English for Exams

# Kiran Makkar's Speaking Guesswork

## May- Aug 2023

## Final Version

Dr Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar
(MBBS, DGO - Makkar Hospital Phagwara)

**Written By: Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar**
**Contributions: Deepa Makkar, Indroop Makkar, Ravpreet Singh**

**Dear Students,**

**Please don't provide memorized answers during the exam. Doing so may lower your band scores, and the examiner may ask you more challenging questions.**

***Disclaimer***

*IELTS is a registered trademark of University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia. This digital book is not related, affiliated or endorsed by University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia*

## Table of Contents

1. Describe a long car journey you went on or a long car journey your remember well .....10
2. Describe a book that you have read many times .....15
3. Describe a speech you gave or Describe a talk you gave to a group of people .....18
4. Describe a new store/shop that has recently opened in your town/city.....22
5. Describe a place away from your home and you want to visit in the future .....24
6. Describe an adventure you would like to go on. .....26
7. Describe an invention that is useful in daily life.....28
8. Describe a popular/famous person in your country .....31
9. Describe the game you enjoyed playing when you were younger. .....35
10. Describe someone you know who has recently moved to a new place.....38
11. Describe an occasion when you got incorrect information.....40
12. Describe a valuable item that you would like to give as a gift.....42
13. Describe a piece of clothing you wear most often OR a piece of clothing you enjoy wearing.....45
14. Describe an occasion when you spent time with a young child .....47
15. Describe a sports program you like to watch.....50
16. Describe a job that you think is interesting.....52
17. Describe your idea of a perfect home or dream house where you want to live.....54
18. Describe a movie you watched recently that you felt disappointed about.....58
19. Describe someone you know who often helps others.....60
20. Describe an occasion when you lost your way.....63
21. Describe a happy memory from your childhood or Describe a happy experience from your childhood that you remember.....66
22. Describe an important decision you made .....68
23. Describe a water sport you would like to try in the future .....71
24. Describe a crowded place you have visited .....74
25. Describe a traditional festival (or tradition) that is important in your country.....77
26. Describe something that you did with someone/ a group of people.....80
27. Describe a daily routine that you enjoy.....83
28. Describe a place you visited where the air was polluted.....85

29. Describe an actor or actress whom you admire. ..... 87
30. Describe a person you would like to study or work with ..... 89
31. Describe a time when you were late ..... 91
32. Describe an advertisement that you don't like ..... 93
33. Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting ..... 96
34. Describe a website which helped you to do something / website you visit often/ use regularly ..... 98
35. Describe a piece of good news you heard from others ..... 101
36. Describe a place where there was a lot of noise/ Describe a noisy place you have been to 105
37. Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say: ..... 109
38. Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house/ Describe your first day at school ..... 111
39. Describe a place/ country in which you would like to live/ work for a short period of time 114
40. Talk about an interesting old person you met recently ..... 117
41. Describe a piece of technology that you find difficult to use ..... 119
42. Describe a historical period you would like to know more about ..... 121
43. Describe an unusual meal that you had. ..... 124
44. Describe an achievement/success you are proud of ..... 127
45. Talk about a thing you complained about something (but finally got a good result) .. 130
46. Describe when someone gave you something you really wanted /a gift your received 133
47. Describe a development in your country like shopping centre, park etcetera ..... 136
48. Describe a time when you had to lend something to a person you know. You should say 138
49. Describe a person you met at a party and enjoyed a conversation with. You should say 140
50. Describe an area in your home where you feel relaxed. ..... 142
51. Describe an activity you enjoyed in your free time when you were young ..... 144
52. Describe a course that you want to learn / study you would like to do in future/ something that you would like to learn in the future ..... 146
53. Describe a character from a movie ..... 149

54. Describe an English class/lesson that you enjoyed ..... 151
55. Describe a difficult thing you did and succeeded ..... 153
56. Describe an object you find particularly beautiful (For example, a painting, sculpture, piece of jewellery/furniture, etc.). ..... 155
57. Describe a time you used your cellphone/ smartphone to do something important.. 157
58. Describe an important thing you learned, not at school or college. ..... 159
59. Describe something that surprised you and made you happy ..... 161
60. Describe a photo that you took and are proud of..... 163
61. Describe a problem you had while shopping online or in a store ..... 165
62. Describe a time when you saw a lot of plastic waste (e.g. in a park, on the beach, etc.) 167
63. Describe a time when you needed to search for information..... 169
64. Describe a person you know who is from a different culture..... 171
65. Describe a time you made a decision to wait for something..... 173
66. Describe a time when you received money as a gift. ..... 175
67. Talk about a TV show you like to watch..... 177
68. Describe a person who you believe dresses well ..... 179
69. Describe a person who likes to grow plants..... 181
70. Describe a time you had a disagreement with someone ..... 183
71. Describe a house/apartment that someone you know lives in. ..... 185
72. Describe a place where you go to do outdoor activities or play a sport ..... 187
73. Describe a city you would recommend as a nice place to live (not your hometown) .. 189
74. Describe a time when someone asked for your opinion ..... 191
75. Describe a time when you missed an appointment..... 193
76. Describe a time you were very busy ..... 195
77. Describe a childhood friend ..... 197
78. Describe something that you have shared with others (or another person). ..... 199
79. Describe a story or a novel that was particularly interesting to you..... 201
80. Describe a popular/well-known person in your country ..... 203
81. Describe a time when you helped a child ..... 205
82. Describe something that surprised you ..... 208

**83. Describe an occasion when you lost something ..... 210**

**84. Describe a creative person whose work you admire..... 212**

**85. Describe a difficult decision that you once made. ..... 214**

**86. Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired..... 216**

**87. Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved ..... 218**

***SPEAKING PART 1*.....*221***

***INTRO QUESTIONS*.....*221***

***LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh*.....*323***

Kiran Makkar

# 1. Describe a long car journey you went on or a long car journey your remember well

- Where you went
- What you did at that place
- Who you went there with
- Explain why you went on that journey by car
  And explain how you felt about the journey

- I recently embarked on a memorable long car journey with my family.
- We decided to explore the scenic beauty of the hill station, Shimla, nestled in the foothills of the Himalayas.
- The journey was approximately 350 kilometers from our hometown.
- Upon reaching Shimla, we immersed ourselves in the serene surroundings and indulged in various activities.
- We visited popular tourist spots like Mall Road, Ridge, and Jakhu Temple.
- The breathtaking views of the snow-capped mountains and the lush green valleys left us in awe.
- We also took leisurely walks, enjoying the cool mountain air and exploring the local markets.
- The trip was made even more special because I went there with my parents, younger sister, and our beloved pet dog.
- It was a perfect family getaway, filled with laughter, bonding, and shared experiences.
- We made countless memories together, capturing beautiful moments against the backdrop of nature's splendour.
- We chose to go on this journey by car for multiple reasons.
- Firstly, traveling by car allowed us the flexibility to stop at scenic spots along the way and admire the picturesque landscapes.
- Secondly, we wanted to enjoy the freedom of exploring Shimla at our own pace, without being constrained by public transport schedules.
- Lastly, the car journey provided us with the opportunity to bond as a family and engage in long conversations while enjoying the mesmerizing views outside.
- Overall, the long car journey to Shimla was a delightful experience.
- It not only allowed us to unwind and rejuvenate but also strengthened our family bonds. The memories we created during this trip will forever hold a special place in our hearts.

OR

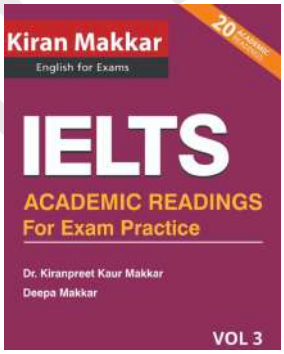
- I have not been on many long journeys by car, as we usually opt for bus, train, or air travel for such trips.
- However, I would like to share my experience of a long journey I took by car.
- It happened last year when my cousin visited from Canada and expressed a desire to explore Rajasthan.
- Since my maternal aunt and uncle live in Jaipur, we decided to visit the city.
- We borrowed my uncle's Toyota Innova, a seven-seater car, as it was a convenient option for our group of six, which included my father, mother, brother, cousin, uncle, and myself.

- We embarked on our journey at 6 AM and made several stops along the way, including a famous motel called Jhilmil Dhaba in Murthal where we had lunch, and a tea break in Delhi.
- We reached my aunt's house by 7 PM, where she had prepared a delicious dinner for us.
- The following days were filled with sightseeing, including visits to iconic places like Hawa Mahal, City Palace, Amer Fort, and Maharani Palace.
- We also had the opportunity to experience Rajasthani culture at Chokhi Dhani, where we witnessed live dances and music performances.
- We concluded our trip with some shopping and cherished the warm hospitality of my aunt and uncle.
- The memories of this road trip to Rajasthan will always remain delightful to me.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

# STOP PIRACY

# SUPPORT THE AUTHOR




**ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)**

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir and local bookshops in India**

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What will cars be like in the future?

What the future has in store no one can tell, but as far as I can see there will be cars running on alternative sources of energy. Already we have cars which do not use petrol or diesel and run on electricity. However in future we may see cars running on solar power, biodiesel or other alternative sources. We may even see flying cars.

2. What's the difference between men's and women's preference on cars?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays, and there is hardly any difference in men's and women's preference on cars. It is an individual preference. Some people like bigger cars and some like smaller cars. Some people like sports cars and some like luxury cars. For within the city use, people prefer small cars and for long drives people prefer big cars. Both men and women like all types of cars.

3. What are the differences between bicycles and private cars?

There are a lot of differences between bicycles and private cars. Bicycles are cheaper, in fact much cheaper than private cars. Bicycles do not require any fuel to operate. Bicycles help people to remain healthy as riding a bicycle involves some form of exercise. Riding a bicycle also does not require any license. Cars, on the other hand are helpful when the whole family has to go out together. Cars are especially helpful when there are elderly or disabled people at home. Cars are also useful in adverse weather conditions. Cars are safer than bicycles especially where there are no separate lanes for bicycles.

4. Why do people like to have private cars?

People like to have private cars because they are very comfortable to go from one place to the other. They are very helpful when there are elderly or disabled people at home. They are very helpful when the whole family has to go out together. They are also helpful in adverse weather conditions. Finally having a private car is a status symbol.

5. What are the differences between bicycles and private cars?

Bicycles are eco-friendly vehicles. These are cheaper and also good for our health. But cars are better when we have to travel long distances. Cars are also better when weather conditions are harsh outside, such as rain or storm. Cars are safer than bicycles. Bicycles are safe only if there are separate lanes for bicycles.

6. Is it a good thing that everyone has his/her own cars?

It is definitely not good if everyone has his/her own car. Already there is too much congestion on the roads. If every person will have own car then there will be parking problems and traffic jams and too much pollution.

7. How to buy private cars in India?

It is easy to buy a car in India. You have to go to a showroom and pay the money and buy a car of your choice. Easy monthly instalments are also available. Some people also go for bank loans to buy a car.

8. What benefits does public transport bring to the world?
The main benefit is that helps to reduce pollution as it directly reduces usage of car and other private vehicles. Moreover, it reduces traffic and thus also saves people travelling time. Finally, it is provides a cheap mode of transportation for the poor and middle class.

9. Is it too late for people to get their driver's license at the age of 18?
Yes, I think driving has become a necessity in today's time because of longer distances. Cities have spread and students live farther away from schools and places of entertainments like shopping malls, restaurants and multiplexes. Moreover, both parents are working nowadays and so parents are not free to drive their children to different places.

10. What qualities does a driver need to have?
Firstly, he should have quick reflexes so that he is able to quickly react and control the vehicles. Secondly, he should be calm and he should be able to drive without taking stress. Finally, he should have good concentration and he should not be distracted what the passengers are doing in the vehicle.

11. Do you think the government should make it a rule for people to use public transport?
No, I don't think government should make it compulsory. However, government should encourage people to switch to public transport by making it faster, more comfortable and cheaper.

12. Which jobs require people to be good at driving?
I think driving is necessary in nearly all the jobs today. However, if I had to name a few, the first one that comes to my mind is courier services. Secondly, public transportation drivers also need to be good at driving. Finally, people who work in emergency services like ambulance, fire brigade and police officers should also be good in services.

13. Do you see driverless cars as the future of cars?
No, I don't think so because it would lead to huge unemployment and so I think most governments would not allow driverless cars. Moreover, I don't trust technology to be reliable in this case.

Kiran Makkar

# 2. Describe a book that you have read many times

You should say:
When you read it for the first time
How often you read the book
What the book is about
Expain what effect the book had on you
And explain why you like read it again

Or Describe an exciting book that you enjoy reading.
You should say:
- When you read it
- What kind of book it is
- What is about
- And explain why you think it is exciting

• I have read a lot of books, but the very first book that I read still holds a special place in my heart.
• It is none other than the first book of the Harry Potter series, 'Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone.'
• On my 10th birthday, my mother gifted it to me, although I was initially disappointed as I wanted a recently released video game.
• However, once I reluctantly started reading, I was captivated and couldn't put the book down. I stayed up until 7 AM the next morning, finishing the last page.
• The Harry Potter series needs no introduction - it is a story of magic and the classic battle between good and evil.
• But for me, it is also a coming-of-age story, depicting the journey of a boy becoming a man.
• The book's world-building, character development, and magic system are all perfect.
• Moreover, the book doesn't shy away from depicting the hardships and struggles faced by the characters.
• Unexpected twists and unpredictable events keep the readers engaged, making it one of the most exciting examples of the good vs evil theme in fantasy literature.
• Harry Potter was the book that sparked my love for reading, and it will always hold a special place in my heart.
• Even now, I find myself randomly picking up the book once a month to read a few chapters.
• Somehow, every time I read it, I discover something new that I hadn't noticed before.

• ***Do you know?***

***Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them on our instagram page www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS***

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you prefer books or movies?
I think movies can never capture the detail and the emotions that books can. So, I always prefer reading books to watching movies. But, then again, it's not easy to find time to read books. So, sometimes I still watch movies.

2. Do you think it is important to read the book before watching the movie version of it?
No, not really. Some movie adaptations are really good. A lot of my friends haven't read the Game of Throne series, but they still enjoyed the TV adaptation. Ultimately, it's the person's preference and availability of time.

3. Do boys and girls like the same kinds of books?
I have seen some differences in the magazines boys and girls read. For example, I have seen a lot of girls reading fashion magazines and very rarely in the case of boys. However, in the case of books, I don't think there is any particular difference.

4. What kind of books do Indian people like to read?
I think reading preference doesn't depend upon nationality. It depends upon personal preference and the book itself. For example, Harry Potter is famous all over the world, because it is a fabulous book. I think it was meant for children, but I have seen a lot of adults calling themselves Potterheads.

5. What kinds of books do children like to read? Why?
Children have diverse reading preferences, but popular book genres include adventure, fantasy, mystery, and humor. These genres captivate children's imaginations, offer exciting and imaginative storylines, relatable characters, and engaging plots that spark curiosity, entertain, and provide an escape into new worlds. Additionally, books that incorporate humor or address relatable themes and experiences can also resonate with young readers.

6. What can kids learn from books?
Books provide a wealth of learning opportunities for children. They can learn about different cultures, historical events, and scientific concepts. Books also foster language and literacy skills, enhance imagination and creativity, promote empathy and understanding, and help develop critical thinking and problem-solving abilities.

7. Do people prefer to read e-books or printed books in your country?
Reading preferences vary in my country, but many people still prefer printed books for the tactile experience, the smell of the pages, and the traditional feel. However, e-books have gained popularity due to convenience, portability, and the ability to store a vast collection in a single device.

8. Do you think people need to develop the habit of reading? Why?
Yes, developing the habit of reading is important as it offers numerous benefits. Reading improves vocabulary, language skills, and comprehension abilities. It broadens knowledge, enhances critical thinking, stimulates imagination, reduces stress, and promotes lifelong learning.

9. Do you think reading books can make people happier?
Yes, reading books can contribute to happiness. It provides an escape from daily stresses, offers a source of entertainment and enjoyment, and allows readers to immerse themselves in different worlds and perspectives. Additionally, reading can stimulate the mind, spark creativity, and provide a sense of fulfillment and personal growth, leading to increased overall happiness.

***Is your IELTS Institute scoring you out of 3 bands for Writing Task1 and 6 bands for Task 2?***

***Well, that's a wrong method. Please come and visit our centre to find out how actual IELTS examiners score your writing tasks***

📚🔍 Boost your IELTS Academic Reading skills with our must-have series! 📘🌟

📖 Introducing "IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice," available in 3 comprehensive volumes! 📚

✅ Each volume features 20 Complete Reading Tests For Exam Practice, mirroring the actual IELTS exam.
✅ Gain an advantage with passages frequently repeated in real exams.
✅ Enhance your vocabulary and comprehension with targeted vocabulary words for each reading test.
✅ Achieve higher band scores with tips and strategies to tackle different question types such as True/False/Not Given, Paragraph Heading, Fill in the Blanks, and Multiple Choice.
✅ Improve reading speed and English language understanding for a confident performance.

🌟 Score 8 to 9 bands in your IELTS Academic Reading with our invaluable resource! 🌟

📚 Get your copies of Volume 1, Volume 2, and Volume 3 today for ultimate success! 🚀
#IELTSReading #ExamPreparation #IELTSBook

Kiran Makkar

# 3. Describe a speech you gave or Describe a talk you gave to a group of people

- When and to whom you gave the speech
- What was the speech about
- Why you gave the speech
- How did you feel about it

- I have not delivered many speeches in my life, but there is one memorable experience I had.
- There was an environmental fair organized by a local NGO in my hometown.
- Our school principal selected two students from our school to participate in a declamation contest.
- I was chosen from the 9th class, and we had only two days to prepare.
- Despite feeling nervous, our teacher helped us prepare on the topic of global warming, a pressing issue of today.
- During the speech, I discussed how global warming affects the entire planet and emphasized that humans are both the cause and the solution to this problem.
- I highlighted the pollution caused by deforestation, increased industrialization, and the use of cars and luxuries.
- Furthermore, I explained the effects of global warming, such as rising sea levels, changing climates, and the spread of diseases like malaria and dengue.
- To address this issue, I proposed simple measures like preserving trees, planting more trees, using recycled materials, and avoiding plastic bags.
- Although I used to be stage shy, I delivered the speech confidently during the fair, and it was well-received by everyone.
- Winning the first prize not only boosted my confidence but also made me realize my oratorical skills.
- That day holds a special place in my memory, and I will never forget the sense of accomplishment and joy I felt.

- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Why do people get nervous when they speak in public?
I think public speaking is the most common fear among people. There are many reasons why people feel nervous when speaking in public. It may be due to lack of confidence, lack of knowledge about the subject or the topic, hesitation due to the feeling that they are being judged or it maybe because of shyness or an introvert nature.

2. How can they improve their public speaking skills?
Public speaking can be improved by gaining more knowledge about the topic or the subject. This will build up confidence. It can be practiced with friends and family, who can help improve the speaking skills by giving feedback. We can also make use of technology by recording our speech and replaying it. And getting a lot of practice before the actual event helps improve the confidence to speak in front of public.

3. What different kinds of speeches or lectures have you attended in your life?
I have attended many kinds of speeches and lectures that in my life. During my school and college years, I have attended various lectures delivered by my teachers or guest speakers, about various topics and subjects. I have attended some motivational speeches about things like time management, positive thinking, etc. There are many religious speeches that I have heard at the Gurudwara/temple/church/mosque. I have also heard speeches from/by political leaders, usually right before elections. I have attended speeches and lectures about social issues also, like drug addiction, female feticide, dowry issue and many more.

4. What qualities (attributes) should these visiting speakers have?
There are many qualities/attributes required to be a good speaker, like confidence, in-depth knowledge about the topic, good memory, ability to keep the audience engaged, which can be achieved through an interactive session, where everyone in the audience is involved or maybe by adding a touch of humor. A good command on the language is also a must and the person should speak clearly and confidently.

5. Why do you many people find it hard to give a talk to young children?
I think it is hard to give a talk to young children because they usually have a very short attention span. They get distracted easily and it is important to keep them constantly involved and engaged during the speech. They are not mature enough to know the facts and there are different strategies used to explain the subject or the topic to them, for example, by telling a story that they can relate to and understand.

6. Why do you think many people are nervous before they give a speech?
(Same answer as for question 1)

7. Why do people give speech to children?
The main reason for giving a lecture or a speech to children is to teach them moral or social values or to give knowledge about a particular topic or subject. It could also be used to motivate children to perform better or maybe to become more organized.

8. Who makes people do so?

It could be the parents, the school/college management, local NGOs, government authorities, like the traffic police, etc.

9. How media relates to the speech to children in school?
Media plays a very important role in everyone's life these days. The speeches given to children in schools can be published in newspapers or broadcast on TV, which further helps spread the message or awareness among other schools/educational institutions and the children.

10. What benefits does the internet bring to communication?
In my opinion, the internet brings numerous benefits to communication, including instant connectivity and global reach, allowing people to connect and communicate across vast distances. It facilitates real-time communication through various platforms, enables sharing of information, fosters collaboration, and provides a platform for diverse voices to be heard and ideas to be shared.

11. Which one is better, being a communicator or a listener?
I think that both being a communicator and a listener are valuable skills, and their importance depends on the context and situation. Effective communication involves both expressing ideas clearly and actively listening to others. Striking a balance between being an effective communicator and an attentive listener fosters understanding, promotes meaningful connections, and enhances overall communication effectiveness.

12. What qualities does a person need to have to be a good communicator?
According to me a good communicator should possess qualities such as clarity in expression, active listening skills, empathy, adaptability, and the ability to convey ideas effectively. Strong verbal and nonverbal communication skills, along with the capacity to understand and respond to the needs of others, are essential for effective communication.

13. What kinds of people often give speeches?
I think, various types of people give speeches, including politicians, public figures, activists, educators, business leaders, and professionals in different fields. They may deliver speeches at events, conferences, graduation ceremonies, or during public engagements to inform, inspire, persuade, or entertain audiences.

14. How important is it to be a good listener when communicating?
Well, being a good listener is crucial in effective communication. It shows respect, fosters understanding, and allows for meaningful engagement. Active listening helps build rapport, reduces misunderstandings, and promotes effective problem-solving and collaboration.

Kiran Makkar

# 4. Describe a new store/shop that has recently opened in your town/city.

- Where is it?
- What is sold there?
- Who goes there?
- And explain how successful it will be in the future?

- In recent years, many retail stores have shut down in my town due to the increasing popularity of small stores.
- However, some stores have also experienced a surge in business.
- Today, I would like to talk about one such store that opened recently and quickly gained popularity.
- It is a bakery called Amfore Bakers.
- Amfore Bakers is conveniently located near the center of my town, Phagwara.
- Despite the area being crowded, the store is situated close to the main market.
- Additionally, there is ample parking available for customers.
- At Amfore Bakers, they sell a wide variety of bakery products, catering to different tastes and preferences.
- They offer traditional items like cakes, muffins, donuts, and pastries, as well as exotic treats like eclairs and croissants.
- Personally, I have had the pleasure of trying many unique baked specialties from different countries at this store.
- In addition to baked goods, Amfore Bakers also sells imported snacks, including chocolates, sauces, and drinks.
- They have an extensive selection of bread, featuring different varieties such as brown bread, whole wheat bread, and garlic bread.
- The store is known for offering exclusive items that are not available elsewhere in the city.
- Recently, they have added freshly brewed coffee to their offerings, which has further contributed to the store's popularity.
- However, it is important to note that the prices at Amfore Bakers are on the higher end.
- As a result, the majority of their customers belong to the middle class and affluent families.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kinds of shops are popular in your city?
   All kinds of shops are popular in my city. There are small shops and big stores. A new Mall is also opening very soon in the suburbs.

2. Why do young people enjoy going to some boutiques?
   Young people are fashion conscious and so they like going to boutiques, because they can get stitched the latest trendy clothes there. I personally get my clothes stitched from a boutique, because they guide me what would suit me and stich my clothes in the latest fashion.

3. Do you think location is the key factor that attracts customers?
   Yes, location does matter. For example if a store opens on the main road, it comes in the public eye very soon, but if it is in the interior, it may take time to pick up business.

4. What is the difference between a small shop and a large shop/store?
   The main difference between big stores and small stores is the price and variety. Bigger stores have the advantage of buying in bulk, allowing them to offer better prices to customers. They also tend to carry products from various brands, providing a wider variety of choices. On the other hand, small stores may have limited variety but can offer personalized service and a more intimate shopping experience.

5. How important are price and quality in influencing consumer behaviour?
   Price and quality are two crucial factors that influence consumer behavior. Customers generally seek the best quality products at the most affordable prices. They often have to make trade-offs between price and quality, deciding which factor is more important to them based on their preferences, budget, and the perceived value of the product.

6. Why is cheap fashion so popular?
   Cheap fashion is popular because fashion trends change rapidly. People are hesitant to invest in expensive fashion items that may quickly lose their popularity and appeal. By opting for affordable fashion, individuals can keep up with the latest trends without breaking the bank. Cheap fashion allows them to experiment with different styles and stay updated, as wearing outdated clothing can be seen as unfashionable.

Kiran Makkar

STOP PIRACY

SUPPORT THE AUTHOR

## 5. Describe a place away from your home and you want to visit in the future

You should say:

- Where you would like to go
- When you would like to go
- How would you go there
- Who you want to go with
- And explain why you want to visit the place

- I have lived in Punjab all my life, and because Punjab doesn't have a coastline, I have never been to any beach.
- So, in the future, I want to visit the beautiful beaches of Goa.
- Goa is about 2000 kilometers from Punjab.
- The best time to visit Goa is during the winters as summers are very hot and sweltering, making it impossible to enjoy.
- Therefore, I would like to go there in December or January.
- Moreover, many people in Goa are Christians, and Christmas is celebrated with a lot of pomp and show there.
- If I go around December 25th, I would get to take part in the Christmas festivities as well.
- I want to visit it with my whole family, including my parents and my sister.
- I have heard a lot about Goa from my friends and family.
- It has some of the most beautiful beaches in India.
- Additionally, as it was under Portuguese occupation for a long time, it has a very unique culture.
- Another reason I want to visit Goa is to experience the beautiful churches and forts.
- The churches have a unique Indo-Portuguese architecture that is not found in any other part of India.
- It's not well-known, but Goa also has one of the largest numbers of hill forts in the country. Many people hike to the top of the forts on foot and then come down.
- My parents have promised me that they will book our tickets if I secure good bands in the IELTS.
- So hopefully, I will be able to visit it this winter.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Where do people love to go on holidays/vacations?
It really depends on people and the season. For example, during winters, people like to visit beaches and coastal towns to get a respite from the cold temperatures, while in summers, people visit hill stations to get relief from the sun. Young people are more likely to visit places with good nightlife and entertainment facilities, whereas older people prefer to visit religious places.

2. How does tourism lead to cultural exchange?
When tourists visit any place, they come to know about the local culture by mingling and communicating with locals, and local people also come to know about foreign culture by interacting with tourists.

3. Why do some people think it is enjoyable to stay at home on holidays?
Some people find it enjoyable to stay at home on holidays because it offers a sense of relaxation, comfort, and solitude. It allows them to engage in activities they enjoy, spend quality time with family or engage in self-care, and escape the busyness and stress associated with travel or external commitments.

4. How do students who have taken a gap year differ from other students?
Students who have taken a gap year differ from other students in that they have taken time off between completing high school and starting college or university. This break allows them to gain life experiences, explore personal interests, engage in meaningful activities like travel or volunteer work, and gain clarity about their academic and career goals.

5. Do teenagers usually travel with friends or alone?
Teenagers' travel preferences can vary, but it is common for them to travel with friends or in groups. Traveling with friends offers companionship, shared experiences, and a sense of adventure. However, some teenagers may also choose to travel alone to gain independence, challenge themselves, and have the freedom to create their own itinerary.

6. What do you think is the most desirable place for people to visit during the holiday?
The most desirable place for people to visit during the holiday depends on personal preferences, but popular destinations often include tropical beach resorts, cultural and historical landmarks, natural wonders like national parks, or bustling city destinations known for their entertainment and shopping options. Ultimately, the most desirable place is subjective and varies based on individual interests and desired holiday experiences.

STOP PIRACY

SUPPORT THE AUTHOR

# 6. Describe an adventure you would like to go on.

- What the adventure is
- Where you would go
- Who you would go with
- What you would do
- And explain why you would like to take the adventure

- I love traveling, and I especially want to go on adventures like bungee jumping, mountain climbing, and underwater diving.
- However, I have never tried any of these activities.
- So, I want to start with something a little easier, like trekking.
- My sister and her husband go trekking every year during the summer vacation.
- They also enjoy camping at night, immersing themselves in nature's embrace instead of staying at resorts.
- Unfortunately, they live in the US, so I can't accompany them.
- That's why I want to go trekking in India.
- There is a beautiful trek near Shimla in Himachal Pradesh that I have heard about.
- It is around 10 km long and not too steep, making it perfect for a beginner like me.
- One of my cousins did it last year and had a great experience.
- The trek starts at the bottom of a small hill and ends at the top, where there is a stunning lake.
- People camp near the lake for the night before returning the next day.
- I have convinced my best friend to accompany me on this adventure.
- Our plan is to travel to Shimla by motorcycle and then embark on the trek.
- We are both incredibly excited about this trip.
- In fact, we have started walking about 10 km every day as part of our preparation, ensuring that we won't face any difficulties during the trek.
- But what we are most thrilled about is camping beside a campfire near the lake.
- Both of us are fans of horror movies, so we plan to watch them all night long, adding a thrilling element to our camping experience.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kind of personality should a person have to be able to take risks?
I think a person should have the ability to accept failures and move on. Risks means, there will be failures, so people shouldn't be afraid of failures. In fact, failing should be a motivation to try again. In short, adventures are for people, who can look at fear in the face and overcome it.

2. Do adventures expand your horizons?
Yes, I definitely think so. Adventures teach us to step out of our comfort zone, taking risks in life that ultimately make us happier, more confident, and more open to new experiences. Ultimately, adventures empower us by helping us realize our capabilities.

3. What kind of people love adventure? What specific age group?
I think it's mostly the young who like to go for adventures because adventures can be physically demanding. However, being adventurous is also about being mentally strong. I think through mental willpower, people can overcome any physical challenges.

4. Which one is more interesting, adventure stories in the books or adventure films?
I think visualising the challenge or adventure makes it much more exciting. So, I would pick adventure films. I wouldn't say books are bad, but I feel its nearly impossible to relay the difficultly of the adventure through words. Ofcourse, there are some exceptional authors like George R.R Martin and J.K Rowling who have done it, with their command over the language.

5. Who likes to read adventure books?
Adventure books appeal to individuals who enjoy thrilling and action-packed stories, often involving daring exploits, exploration, and high-stakes situations. Readers who seek excitement, suspense, and a sense of adventure are likely to be drawn to this genre.

6. Who doesn't like to take adventures?
Not everyone enjoys taking adventures as some people may prefer a more predictable and comfortable lifestyle. Individuals who value stability, routine, and a sense of security may be less inclined to seek out adventurous experiences. Personal preferences and risk tolerance can vary, shaping one's inclination towards or aversion to adventures.

Kiran Makkar

# 7. Describe an invention that is useful in daily life

You should say:

What the invention is
What it can do
How popular it is
Whether it is difficult or easy to use
And explain why it is useful

OR

Describe an invention that has changed how people live.
You should say:

- What it is
- How has it changed people's lives
- What benefits did it bring
- And explain if it is more important for older or younger people.

- Life has progressed by leaps and bounds due to inventions in science.
- Nearly every field in life has been impacted by some invention or the other.
- However, today I would like to talk the invention, which has had an impact on our entire life.
- It is the internet.
- Nearly everything we do has changed because of the internet.
- The biggest difference has been on the way we communicate.
- We can talk to anyone, anytime and from anywhere.
- Also, it is much easier to remain in contact with our friends and family members because of the internet.
- Life has become faster as communication has become instantaneous.
- Internet's impact is not only limited to just communication.
- It has made a difference to the way we shop, the way we learn and the way we seek healthcare.
- We can access every luxury, sitting in the comforts of our home.
- On the other hand, there have also been a few negatives of the internet.
- Internet has in some ways decreased respect for the elderly.
- First, we don't value them as much because we are not dependent upon them for advice or suggestions as in the past.
- We can search for anything online.
- If we don't know anything, we don't need to ask anyone, we can just simply search it online.
- This is making us independent, but at the same time making our grandparents and parents feel like they are losing their importance.
- Secondly, because they are not that comfortable with use of computers and the internet, they haven't been benefited as much as the young one's have.
- Slowly, everything is moving online and the old people are finding it challenging to adapt because of this.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What qualities do inventors have?
Inventors have a curious nature and a vision. They can think out of the box. They have patience and keep experimenting till they can make something new.

2. Do you think only scientists can invent new things?
Not necessarily. Anyone can invent something. For example, if a person needs something badly, he might invent that to meet his need. For example a chef may invent a new gadget to ease his cooking style. During the covid pandemic, many tailors came out with masks, that would fit well and yet not interfere with normal breathing. That is why it has been well said that necessity is the mother of invention.

3. What inventions do you think should be improved?
All inventions need improvement. For example, even if there is a quality mouse trap and it works just fine, you can bet that someone, somewhere is thinking about how it could work even better. That's the heart of an inventor. Inventors are never satisfied with the status quo. They constantly look for ways to make products safer, faster, smaller, more efficient, or better in some way.

4. Are there any other inventions that make the world better?
I believe all inventions have made the world better. The computer, the smart phone, the automobile are just a few. The Xray, CT scan, MRI scan are all inventions that have revolutionised the world.

5. Do all inventions bring benefits to our world?
In the right hands all inventions are beneficial, but in the wrong ands may cause havoc. The internet can be used for good communication, but can also be used to plan terrorist activities. Nuclear energy in the right hands can make the world a heaven, but in wrong hands may end the world.

6. Who should support and sponsor inventors, governments, or private companies?
The critical areas like defense and health should be under the government. All other areas should be handed over to private companies. For example, private companies may

7. How has technology made our life easier?
Different technologies have made our lives easier in different ways. However, in effect most technologies reduce our labour and save us valuable time, thus improving our quality of life considerably. They also in a way reduce our need on others because we can do everything on our own.

8. Which invention do you think is the most useful at home?
I think it's very hard to choose one. It really depends upon the person and their use. For example, I find dishwashers as very useful because in my house, I have the responsibility of washing utensils. For my mother the answer might be the vacuum cleaner as she is responsible for cleaning.

9. Is it more difficult for old people to accept new technologies?

I think change is difficult for everyone and the difficulty increases with age because the time we spend accustomed to something also increases as we grow older. I think rather than looking at it as a problem, we should be focusing on ways to making it easier for our elders to accept them.

10. What can be done to help old people learn to make use of new technologies?
Many steps can be taken to encourage the use of new technologies. Firstly, these big technology companies can organise seminars where older people can be taught about use of latest gadgets. I remember when my mother first bought a laptop, she was offered a free two hour session on its use for the whole week. At the end of the week, she knew many things, I didn't. Secondly, family members can also be helpful in helping their parents and grandparents when they are finding something difficult.

11. Will our life be better if we live without technology？
Technology has improved our life in many ways but it has also brought many challenges. Life would certainly be simpler, but I wouldn't call it better. Moreover, I think we have become so accustomed to technology just the idea of living without it is unfathomable.

📚🖋️ Introducing "IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams" 📝🎯

🔥 Boost your IELTS writing skills with our comprehensive guide! 🔥

✅ Over 400 essay questions from actual exams, giving you an edge in your preparation.
✅ Explore a wide range of essay topics, frequently repeated in the IELTS Academic exam.
✅ Master different essay formats like agree/disagree, discuss both sides, problem solution, and advantage/disadvantage essays.
✅ Enhance your vocabulary with our curated list of linking words and phrases.
✅ Gain valuable insights with the official scoring band descriptors included in the book.

🌟 Achieve your dream IELTS writing score with confidence! 🌟

📖 Get your copy now and take your essay writing skills to new heights! 🚀 #IELTSWriting #ExamPreparation #IELTSBook

# 8. Describe a popular/famous person in your country

You should say:

- Who this person is
- What he or she is like
- Why you think this person is popular
- How this person influences the public

- I think, famous people play an integral/important role in our lives and every person has a favourite celeberity in their life whom they admire either secretly or openly.
- Today, I would like to talk about a sportsperson who is very popular and has been a constant source of inspiration to me and the millions of other people in our country.
- His name is Virat Kohli and he is a cricketer.
- He plays as a right-handed batsman
- He is just 34 years old and also one of the youngest players to captain Indian Cricket team.
- Before giving up captaincy, he led the Indian cricket team in all the three formats of the game i.e. One Day Internationals, Test Cricket and Twenty Twenty matches
- He is also ranked as one of the world's most famous athlete by the Forbes Magazine
- One of his greatest achievements was leading Indian Under 19 team to victory in World cup tournament
- He Debuted (note the pronunciation - debued) for India when he was only 19 years of age and since then he has never looked back and broken a lot of records.
- Currently he has the second highest number of International centuries in the game, just behind the legendary Sachin Tendulkar
- From a personality perspective, he is an aggressive player with a winning attitude and strong commitment towards the game and his fitness.
- One thing that a lot of people don't know about Kohli is that he lost his father while playing a test match for his state team but he still continued to bat and only after he had saved his team from losing, he went for the cremation of his father.
- Apart from sports, Virat Kohli also does a lot of charity through his foundation which works for better education and healthcare of underprivileged children.
- Recently, he was in the news for his marriage to famous Bollywood Actress Anushka Sharma.
- They got married in Italy and it was one of the biggest weddings of year 2017.
- I wish that he will win the 20-20 cricket world cup for India in 2023 and lead India to number one spot in all formats of the game.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think media is putting too much attention on famous people?

Yes, the media does focus more on celebs, instead of on other important issues. Actually media wants TRP, and as common people want to know more about their favourite celebs, so media puts too much attention on them. For example, Shah Rukh Khan's son was in the limelight for many days on TV for being involved in drugs, whereas Abhinav Bindra and Neeraj Chopra who won gold medals in the Olympics in rifle shooting and javelin throw were out from media's attention in a day or two.

2. Do you think famous people are necessarily good in their fields?

Most of them are. Actually that is what made them famous in the first place. But the media also thrusts fame upon some of them and they become stars even if they are not too good in their fields.

3. What are the differences between famous people today and those in the past?

Today's famous people are backed by media very strongly, whereas in the past the media did not have that much reach. Secondly today's famous people are mostly from sports and entertainment, whereas in the past they were from politics and academics also.

4. What kinds of famous people are there in your country?

There are many famous people in my country. Actors, actresses, sportsmen, and those who have some extraordinary talent are there in my country.

5. Why are some kids popular at school?

Some kids are very popular at school because of being good at studies, sports or any extra-curricular activities. Some are born extroverts and so make friends with many others and become popular.

6. Why do some people become famous but not successful?

Some people become famous but not successful because after becoming famous, they become complacent and stop working hard. So, they can't meet the people's expectations and so go into oblivion very soon. For example, Bhagyashree's first movie was a super hit, but then she faded away from the public eye very soon because her later work did not appeal to them.

7. Are actors or actresses very interested in the work? Why?

Yes, I believe actors and actresses are very interested in their work because if they were not interested, then they would not put their heart and soul into acting, and then they would not be successful in their life.

8. Is being a professional actor or actress a good career?

Yes, I believe being a professional actor or actress is a good career. If one is successful, one

can earn much more than in any other profession. However, I also believe that it is a very demanding profession. It requires total dedication and perseverance. Only then can an actor or actress survive in today's era of cutthroat competition.

9. What can children learn from acting?

Children can learn a lot from acting. Firstly, it builds confidence. While acting, they interact with people of all ages and so it also builds social skills. It also improves their public speaking skills which are very important in adult life. Acting also teaches them discipline and patience. Children have to memorize lines, and so it also sharpens their memory.

10. Why do children like special costumes?

Children like special costumes because it makes them enter a world of fantasy, and they imagine situations around those costumes which increases their creativity and give them happiness.

11. What are the differences between actors or actresses who earn much and those who earn little?

Actors who earn much enjoy name, fame, and a world of luxury, whereas those who earn little suffer from frustration and depression and also may have suicidal tendencies.

12. What are the differences between acting in the theatre and that in the film?

Acting in the theatre and that in the film is totally different. In theatre performance, actors have just one chance to get it right. There are no retakes. Secondly, the distance between the audience and the actor is much more in theatre acting. So, actors have to exaggerate facial expressions and gestures so that every audience member can see what's going on. However, in films, the camera can get extremely close to the actor, which closes the gap between the audience and the actors. So actors on film must use subtle, controlled and natural expressions and body language. Finally, stage actors must deliver the same performance with new energy each time they perform.

13. What are the qualities of being popular?

A popular person is one who is a people's person. He should be friendly and approachable by people. He should be helpful and empathetic. He should be a good listener and try to lead by example.

14. Do you know any popular star who likes helping other people?

Many celebs are attached to some charity organisations or are running their own NGOs. Salman Khan has his charity "Being Human', which is doing a lot for Charity.

15. Do you think children should imitate their idols?

It is not a question of whether they should. We have to realise that they will always imitate. So, the onus is on the celebs to be good role models and do what is good to be imitated.

16. What influence do popular stars have on teenagers?

Teenagers want to be like their favourite celebs. They take them as their idol. They are influenced in both good and bad ways. If their popular star is endorsing any product then teenagers blindly want to buy that product even if they don't need it. If their popular star is doing something good, such as helping the poor, teenagers also go out and do the same.

## 📣 Experience the future of IELTS preparation with CD-IELTS! 💻

✅ Access actual exam material to familiarize yourself with the computer-delivered format.
✅ Learn from expert and experienced faculty dedicated to your success.
✅ Practice in our state-of-the-art computer lab for an immersive learning environment.
✅ Get special tips and strategies tailored for the computer-based IELTS exam.
✅ Master your skills with regular mock tests and personalized feedback.
✅ Benefit from small batches to ensure individual attention.
✅ Enjoy the comfort of individual cabin speaking sessions for optimal speaking practice.

🌟 Don't miss this opportunity to excel in your IELTS journey! Enroll now and conquer the CD-IELTS! 💪#CDIELTS #IELTSExamPreparation #JoinUs

***"Does your institute provide you any books for IELTS exam preparation?"***

***At our institute we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit at our institute to find more information about our classes***

Kiran Makkar

# 9. Describe the game you enjoyed playing when you were younger.

You should say

- What is that game.
- Who you played it with.
- Where did you play the game
- and explain why you enjoyed playing that game.

- I loved playing different types of games with sister and friends when I was younger.
- I used to play board games like chess, snakes and ladder and Ludo.
- I also had a set of action figures- GI Joes and I loved playing with them with my friends.
- However, my favourite game during that time was hide and seek.
- During my childhood, one of my best friend's father was a government servant.
- They had this huge government bungalow.
- It was an old British period house.
- Moreover, they also had a huge lawn with many trees.
- In short, there was no shortage of hiding places and that's what made it so fun.
- It was normally four of us, my friend Jasjot, whose house it was and our two common friends, Saral and Navneet.
- Sometimes, Jasjot's sister also joined us.
- The purpose of the game was simple, one person had to find all others in a limited time period.
- The person whose turn it was to find had to count for 60 secs with closed eyes before starting.
- However, the house was very big, so we had to keep some rules.
- Some parts of the house were forbidden, for example Jasjot parent's bedroom.
- Sometimes, we allowed changing hiding locations and sometimes we didn't.
- Basically, we just thought of rules according to the situation.
- If the hiders were getting caught easily, we made it easier for them and if the finder was finding it difficult we made it easier for him.
- We all took turns finding and hiding.
- I still vividly remember the four of us making fun of each other, finding the weirdest places to hide - like inside the washing machine.
- Hide and seek gets boring after a certain time, when the person figures out all the hiding locations.
- However, his house was so big that it seemed like there were millions of hiding spots.
- I think that's why I enjoyed it so much.
- Moreover, there was no technology in those days, only one of us had a computer, so hide and seek was our favourite game those days.

OR

- I loved to play Chinese Checkers as a child. It is a board game which can be played by two to six players.
- Each player selects one of the six colours on the board and gets ten pegs to move and manipulate to reach the opposite triangular house.
- Whoever does it first is the winner.
- I used to play it with my parents and my brother.

- We would usually play it at home in the evenings when everyone was free or on a holiday.
- I loved this game because one had to think of ways to make the best move to stay ahead of others.
- It was very enjoyable also because one had to move ten pegs not just one.
- And I loved it because we could all together have great fun trying to outdo each other.

## Different Types of Sentences for IELTS Essay

**Simple Sentences:**
Technology has greatly improved communication.
Education is crucial for personal development.

**Compound Sentences (using coordinating conjunctions):**
I enjoy reading books, and I also love watching movies.
He studied hard for the exam, but he still didn't get a good grade.

**Complex Sentences (using subordinating conjunctions):**
Although some people believe that technology hinders face-to-face interaction, I strongly disagree.
Since the government implemented stricter environmental policies, air pollution levels have decreased significantly.

**Compound-Complex Sentences:**
Although she was tired, she continued to work on her project, and she managed to complete it on time.

**Inversion**:
Not only did he study diligently, but he also participated actively in class discussions.

**Conditional Sentences:**
If governments invest more in renewable energy sources, they can reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
Should students have more access to technology, their learning opportunities would be enhanced.

**Comparative and Superlative Structures:**
The number of people using smartphones is higher than ever before.
Among all the cities I have visited, Paris is the most beautiful.

**Passive Voice:**
The new policy was implemented to address the issue of income inequality.
Renewable energy sources are being widely adopted to reduce dependence on fossil fuels.

**Emphatic Structures:**
It is essential that we take immediate action to protect the environment.
There is no doubt that education plays a vital role in shaping a person's future.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What games do Indian children play now ?
- Indian children like children world over now love playing digital games. Games like Super Mario, Pokémon, Farm frenzy etc are very popular.
Amongst outdoor games children enjoy playing cricket,football and badminton.

2. Do boys and girls play different games ?
-Yes boys and girls play different games . Girls like to play less exerting games like kho-kho, hide and seek etc . whereas boys like rough and tough sports like football, basketball, cricket etc.

3. Why do children in kindergarten play games ?
-Children in kindergarten play games to explore the world around them and to discover their strengths.

4. Should games only be interesting or only to learn ?
- The primary goal of games is to provide mental and physical stimulation so they do need to be interesting.

5. Is winning important in games ?
-No winning and losing are a part of games. You win some and lose some. They teach one that life is a balance of both victory and defeat .

6. Is it more satisfying to win in a team than as an individual ?
- Winning is always exciting whether individually or in a team. If I win individually I feel a sense of great achievement and if I win in a team I feel our bonding becomes strong with each other.

7. Why are some people bad losers?
- People who are very competitive find it difficult to lose. They do not understand that winning is partly their effort and partly due to luck.

Kiran Makkar

# 10. Describe someone you know who has recently moved to a new place

You should say:

- Who he/she is
- What the new place is like
- Why he/she moved to a new place
- And explain whether his or her move has a positive impact on you

- People move to a new place for two main reason, for job and for education.
- Recently, my cousin went to Victoria, Canada for her higher education.
- It was her dream to go there.
- She had wanted to go there since her childhood.
- So, she was very happy when she got her visa and her dream was fulfilled.
- Whenever, we talk on phone, she can't stop talking about how amazing Canada is.
- The one thing, she really loved was the changing colours of leaves during fall.
- India doesn't have fall season, so it was all really new for her.
- The education system is also completely different.
- There is a lot more focus on practical knowledge.
- She moved there into an apartment and she has her own individual room.
- In India she lived in a house but she didn't have her own house.
- She had to share a room with her younger sister.
- At first, she was very delighted to have a whole room to herself and she has told me many times, she misses sharing the bed with her sister.
- Her moving there was a big inspiration for me.
- Once I saw how amazing life was in Canada, I also decided to go there for my higher education.
- However, I know it is not going to be easy.
- She had to work very hard to get there.
- Both of us come from Punjabi medium schools.
- She worked really hard on her English to clear the IELTS exam.
- Moreover, she knew she wouldn't be able to survive there if she couldn't speak English well.
- I saw how she worked on her English everyday.
- She used to watch English TV shows and read English newspaper daily.
- Slowly, her English got better over time and now she speaks English so fluently.
- If it hadn't been for her, I would never have dreamt of studying in Canada.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Why young people move to a new accommodation?
There are many reasons why young people move to a new accommodation. Firstly, they move to new place for work or study. Secondly they move to new place for privacy and independence. There are many advantages of living with parents but after reaching a certain age, people prefer to live according to their wishes and that's why they move to a new place.

2. Is there any other reason besides that ?
Yes, people may also move to new place because their old accommodation might not have enough place for their whole family. I remember my father bought a new house, because there were only two rooms in our old home and we had to sleep on the floor when guests visited us.

3. What's the difference between living alone and living with roommates?
Living alone provides independence, privacy, and the freedom to make decisions without considering others. Living with roommates offers companionship, shared responsibilities, and the opportunity for social interaction and cost-sharing.

4. Is it beneficial for young people to live by themselves?
Living by themselves can be beneficial for young people as it promotes independence, self-reliance, and personal growth. It allows them to develop important life skills, learn to manage their own responsibilities, and gain a sense of autonomy. However, individual circumstances and preferences should be considered, as some young people may thrive better in shared living arrangements for social support and cost-sharing opportunities.

5. Besides cooking, are there any other skills that people need to learn if they live on their own?
Living on their own entails acquiring various skills beyond cooking. Essential skills include budgeting and financial management, home maintenance and repair, time management, basic cleaning and organization, laundry, and grocery shopping. Additionally, problem-solving, self-care, and interpersonal skills are valuable for independent living.

6. What kinds of people tend to live by themselves?
Various types of people choose to live by themselves, including young adults seeking independence, individuals who prioritize privacy and solitude, professionals with demanding careers, introverts who thrive in solitary environments, and those who have gone through major life changes like divorce or loss of a partner. Living alone can be preferred by individuals who value autonomy and enjoy the freedom to create their own living space and routines.

7. How can parents and teachers help young people to live independently?
Parents and teachers can help young people live independently by fostering a sense of responsibility and self-reliance. They can encourage decision-making skills, teach practical life skills such as budgeting, cooking, and household chores, provide guidance in goal-setting and time management, and offer emotional support and encouragement. Creating a supportive environment that allows young people to learn from their mistakes and grow in confidence is crucial in nurturing their independence.

# 11. Describe an occasion when you got incorrect information

You should say:

- When you got it
- How you got it
- How you found it was incorrect
- And how you felt about it

- Sometimes, we are provided with incorrect information, and although such instances are rare, they can cause a lot of trouble.
- I experienced a similar situation when my cousin was looking to take admission in a college for Hotel Management.
- Last year, after her class 12 results, we researched various colleges offering the course and settled on an institute in Dehradun.
- However, the website provided a lot of misleading information about the college. Unfortunately, when we visited the college, none of the claims turned out to be true.
- The college was portrayed as a grand institution on the website, but in reality, it was nothing more than a small two-room establishment tucked away in the hotel's backyard. We were shocked to see the stark difference between the website's portrayal and the actual college.
- To manage the situation, we immediately decided to cancel our admission plans and started looking for alternative options.
- Eventually, my cousin changed her mind and decided to pursue a course in Mass Communication.
- We found a university near our city where she got admitted, and she is now thriving in her studies there.
- It was a lesson for us to be cautious and verify information from reliable sources before making important decisions.
- The experience taught us the importance of thorough research and not solely relying on online information when it comes to educational institutions.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kind of professions are related to giving information to others?
Most professions have to give out some information, but the main professions are the media and the advertising. People working in these sectors have to give out information all the time.

2. What is the difference between giving information by phone and email?
When information is given by mail, the person reads at his leisure, but on phone the recipient has to listen then and there. The info on phone is generally brief, but an email can be very elaborate. Email in generally more authentic because it is a proof of the info, but a phone call can be from some fake person.

3. How can people check whether a piece of information is correct or not?
People can ask someone or check from various sources on the internet. But yes, one has to be sharp enough to make out which sites are authentic and which are not.

4. Do people trust the information online?
Yes, people trust on the information online, but only if they know about the site beforehand. Otherwise they are skeptical and try to look for more sites which are authentic. People do not blindly follow any website.

5. What's the difference between email and phone in terms of providing information?
Email provides a written record and allows for detailed and formal communication, making it suitable for conveying complex information and documentation. Phone calls offer immediate and interactive communication, allowing for real-time clarification, quick exchanges, and the ability to convey tone and emotion. The choice between email and phone depends on the nature of the information and the desired mode of interaction.

6. Which do you think is the better way to provide information, by phone or by email?
I think, the choice between providing information by phone or email depends on the specific circumstances and preferences of the individuals involved. Email offers a written record and is suitable for detailed or complex information, while phone calls provide immediate interaction and the ability to convey tone. Both methods have their advantages, and the best approach may vary based on factors such as urgency, complexity, and personal communication style.

Kiran Makkar

# 12. Describe a valuable item that you would like to give as a gift

- To whom you would like to give
- What do you want to gift
- Why do you want to give it
- How long would you need to save for it.
-

Or **Describe an expensive gift that you would like to give someone when you save a lot of money**

You should say:
What the gift is
Who you will give the gift to
How long it will take to save the money
And explain why you would like to give the gift tothis person

- I really like giving gifts to my family members and friends.
- And I equally like receiving gifts as well.
- Today, I would like to talk about an expensive item I want to buy for my nephew.
- Last year, my nephew came to stay with me during the summer vacations.
- During that time we played a lot on Play Station.
- We also developed a great bond due to the time we spent together.
- Whenever we talk on the phones, he talks about the games we played on the Play Station and how eager he is visit me during the next summer, so we can play again together.
- However, my sister told me they won't be able to visit us during the next summer as she is working during that time.
- She hasn't told him yet, but I know he will be heartbroken when he learns he won't be able to visit me.
- So, I want to gift my nephew a PlayStation 5.
- That way, we can play together online.
- Plus, I want to see his surprised face, when he opens the box.
- There is no better feeling than to see a smile on our loved one's faces.
- The PlayStation costs around Rs 50000 and I work part time nowadays.
- With my part time salary, it would take me around four five months at least to be able to afford it.
- That means, I won't be able to get it before August.
- So, I am planning to borrow some money from my parents to gift it to him

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What do you think young people save money for?
I think young people save money for mainly two things, technological gadgets like smartphones, laptops and computers and clothes and secondly, branded clothes and fashion accessories like clothes, belts, purses and so on. Besides that, in some countries, youth also save money for higher education.

2. What is the difference between men and women saving money?
I don't think there is any difference. It really depends upon the individual rather than the gender. If the person has a strong willpower, they are able to save money easily. Otherwise, it can be really hard.

3. Do you think it is better to spend money or save money?
We should always try to save a fixed proportion for rainy days, but at the same time, we should stop enjoying life. Life is short and we should also enjoy when we get the opportunity

4. Do you think children's knowledge of money comes from school or family?
I think it comes from both. There are certainly lessons and concepts in subjects like math which teach students about money, but parents also teach a lot of money management. I think the knowledge in school is more theoretical, whereas we learn more by observing our parents, so it has a bigger impact.

5. Do you think schools should increase their awareness of money?
Definitely, I think money management is an important life lesson and schools should definitely include subjects on it. A lot of youngsters are very careless with money, because they have no prior knowledge on it and sometimes they regret overspending later. So there should certainly be lessons about responsible spending and saving money in schools.

6. Is it easy for people to save money to buy something expensive?
Saving money to buy something expensive can be challenging for people as it requires discipline, budgeting, and long-term financial planning. It often involves sacrificing immediate gratification and prioritizing saving over spending to reach the desired goal

7. Should children have pocket money? Why?
Providing children with pocket money can be beneficial as it teaches them about financial responsibility, budgeting, and making independent choices. It allows them to learn the value of money, practice decision-making, and develop skills in saving, spending, and managing their own finances within reasonable limits.

8. Should children learn how to use money at school or from their parents?

Children can benefit from learning about money both at school and from their parents. Schools can provide structured financial education that covers topics such as budgeting, saving, and basic financial concepts. Parents play a crucial role in teaching practical money skills and instilling good financial habits through everyday experiences and discussions about money management

9. Why can't some people save money?
Several factors can make it difficult for some people to save money. These may include low income, high living expenses, debt obligations, lack of financial literacy, impulsive spending habits, or unexpected financial emergencies. Addressing these challenges often requires a combination of budgeting, financial planning, and potentially seeking assistance or financial education to develop better saving habits.

## 📣 Join our PTE Academic Classes today! 🎓

✅ State-of-the-art computer lab for a seamless learning experience.
✅ Unlimited mock tests to sharpen your skills and boost your confidence.
✅ Access to actual exam material and predictions for better preparation.
✅ Learn from experienced faculty who specialize in PTE Academic.
✅ Get special tips and templates to ace your exam like a pro!

📚 Don't miss this opportunity to achieve your dream score! Enroll now! 🌟 #PTEAcademic #ExamPreparation #JoinUs

Kiran Makkar

# 13. Describe a piece of clothing you wear most often OR a piece of clothing you enjoy wearing

You should say:

What it is like
When and where you got it?
How often you wear it
And explain why you enjoy wearing it

OR

Describe your favourite clothes.

What is it like?
Who gave it to you or where you bought it?
How often do you wear it?
Explain how you feel about it or why you enjoy wearing it?

- Fashion has become a passion for many people today, and I am no exception. I love trying out new outfits every day, especially for functions or special occasions.
- I have a vast collection of different dresses and suits in my wardrobe.
- Here, I would like to talk about a traditional suit that was gifted to me by my maternal aunt on my birthday.
- It is a bottle green suit with magenta and golden embroidery, accompanied by a multi-colored stole featuring a golden lace on all sides.
- The suit is beautifully adorned with golden beads, giving it an ethnic touch. Additionally, the stole is made of crinkled silk, adding to its elegance.
- Along with the suit, my aunt also gave me matching accessories, including a golden beaded purse.
- When I wear the suit, I always pair it with my traditional Punjabi shoes, as they perfectly complement the outfit.
- Whenever I wear this suit, I receive compliments from everyone around me, which boosts my confidence and makes me feel good.
- Interestingly, during my vacation, I stayed with my aunt in Chandigarh, where she runs cooking hobby classes. I assisted her in managing the classes, allowing her to accommodate more students.
- As a token of appreciation, she offered me money, but I declined because I didn't help her for monetary gain.
- Instead, as a heartfelt gesture, she decided to buy me this expensive suit as a birthday gift.
- I genuinely adore the suit and have worn it on numerous occasions, including my college farewell, where it added a touch of grace to the event.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What is the difference between the dressing style of young people and that of older people?
The dressing styles of young people and older people differ significantly. Younger individuals often prefer more Western attire, such as long dresses, skirts, jeans, and T-shirts, sometimes with a blend of Indian and Western influences. On the other hand, older people often favor traditional clothing, which they find more comfortable and familiar.

2. Do people living in the northern part of your country wear different clothes compared to those living in the south?
Yes, there are notable differences in clothing between the northern and southern regions of India. In the north, suits are more popular, while women in the south commonly wear saris. Additionally, men in the south often wear a garment called a lungi, which is less commonly worn in the north.

3. What kind of clothes do people wear after work?
After work, people tend to wear comfortable and casual clothes. Since many workplaces require uniforms or formal attire, individuals enjoy changing into more relaxed clothing when they return home to relax and unwind.

4. What kind of clothes should people wear at work?
At work, people should generally wear appropriate and formal attire. The dress code may vary depending on the nature of the job, but in most professional settings, proper formal clothes are expected. However, certain occupations, such as gym instructors, may require sports attire or specific uniforms.

5. Do you think students need to wear school uniforms?
Yes, I believe students should wear school uniforms. Uniforms help create a sense of equality among students and establish a school identity. They also foster discipline and ensure the security of the school, as any outsiders can be easily identified.

6. Where do Indian people buy clothes?
Indian people buy clothes from various sources. They shop at local markets, shopping malls, and boutiques. Additionally, online shopping has gained immense popularity in India, with many popular websites like Amazon, Flipkart.

7. When do people in your country wear traditional clothes?
People in my country often wear traditional clothes during cultural festivals, religious ceremonies, weddings, and other special occasions that celebrate their heritage. Traditional attire reflects our cultural identity and is worn as a way to honor our customs and traditions.

8. Does the climate affect what people wear?
Yes, the climate affects what people wear. In hot weather, people tend to wear light and breathable clothing to stay cool, while in cold weather, they wear layers and warmer garments to stay warm. The climate influences clothing choices based on comfort, protection, and adaptation to the environment.

# 14. Describe an occasion when you spent time with a young child

- When was it
- Who the child was
- Why did you spend time with the child
- Explain what you did and how did you feel

- I love playing sports and games.
- So, I love spending time with children.
- Today, I want to talk about a time when I spent time with my nephew.
- Last year, my sister and her children came to stay with us during the summer vacations.
- My sister and my niece wanted to do some shopping, so they went to the mall and left me home with my nephew.
- We had a blast.
- The first thing we did was to order ourselves a pizza.
- Then we played on the Play Station for a while.
- We both love playing Fifa and though my nephew is a a lot younger than me, he beat me in all the games.
- I am getting better though and the next time he visits, ill beat him for sure.
- After playing Fifa, we went out and played badminton in the nearby park.
- While playing he saw and ice cream truck and then he started throwing a tantrum for one.
- My sister had especially forbidden me to get him ice cream as he had already eaten one in the morning.
- When I told him no, he started crying and he would leave the park.
- Ultimately I bought him the ice cream and made him promise not to tell my sister.
- He broke the promise as soon as he saw my sister.
- I really enjoyed spending time with my nephew but at the end of it all, I also felt exhausted.
- He is full of energy and he can't sit idle for one second.
- I guess that's why they say raising kids isn't as easy as it seems.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think there are too many rules for young children to follow, whether at school or at home?
It depends on how you look at it. If rules are taken as unnecessary nuisance then they may seem too many . But if taken as a means to discipline then they at not seem so. I don't think children have too many rules to follow.

2. Do you think children should follow all the rules?
Yes Children should try to follow as many rules as possible so as to grow into disciplined and responsible adults.

3. Do you think it's necessary for parents to take decisions for their children?
Yes when the children are too young and can't understand the implications ( outcomes) of their decisions parents should take the decision on their behalf.

4. Do you think it's good for parents to help children choose friends?
Parents can guide them in selecting their friends to a certain extent, friends are made from the heart , ultimately the child will chose those friends who appeal to him.

5. Where do children usually play?
Very young children and toddlers like to play somewhere close to the grown ups. Older children like to be more independent so they like to play outdoors and don't mind being away from their parents.

6. While traveling with children, which of the parents takes more care of the children?
In the modern day both parents take turns to look after their children. In new surroundings maybe the father takes the lead to take care of his offspring.

7. How do  parents teach children to respect people?
The best way for parents to teach children how to respect others is by setting an example to them. Children are like monkeys, they automatically follow what others do.

8. Do outdoor activities help children?
 Yes, it helps in two ways. It makes children more agile and fit and secondly it helps them to develop social skill as they meet and spend time with other children when they do these activities.

9. What is the difference between the outdoor activities children play now and before?
The first difference is that children don't do outdoor activities nowadays because they spend most of their time on phones and computer. Secondly, children had a lot more freedom to do activities like they could swim in lakes, explore forests and caves, whereas nowadays, children mainly spend time on a mainstream sports like football, cricket and so on. Perhaps, this is because sports amenities were not so developed in the past and also there was less crime so parents felt safe letting their children play unsupervised.

10. Which side, the father or the mother, invests more experience in caring for the child? Why? How can we change this?

I think normally, mothers spend more time on caring for children. One reason is traditional inertia. In the past, women were mostly homemakers and men used to work, so women used to care for the children. Although most women are working nowadays, they are still considered more responsible for taking care of children. Secondly, its because of biology. In other words, as women give birth, they also develop a sense of affection and care towards children that men cannot. I don't think we can change this completely, but its slowly happening on it own.

## 📚🖋️ Introducing "IELTS GT Essays & Letters From The Past Exams" 📝🎯

🔥 Unlock your potential in IELTS General Training writing with our ultimate resource! 🔥

✅ Discover over 300 frequently repeated essay and letter questions from actual exams.
✅ Learn the formats for formal, informal, and semi-formal letters to ace the IELTS GT writing section.
✅ Master various essay types like agree/disagree, discuss both sides, problem solution, and advantage/disadvantage essays.
✅ Expand your vocabulary with our comprehensive list of linking words and phrases.
✅ Gain a deeper understanding of the official scoring band descriptors included in the book.

🌟 Achieve a band score of more than 7 with our carefully crafted answers! 🌟

📖 Grab your copy now and excel in your IELTS GT writing journey! 🚀 #IELTSGT #ExamPreparation #IELTSBook

Kiran Makkar

# 15. Describe a sports program you like to watch

- What is it?
- Who do you watch it with?
- When do you watch it?
- Why do you like to watch it?

- I am big sports fan.
- I watch all kinds of sports like cricket, basketball, badminton, football and so on.
- But my favourite is cricket.
- So it should come as no surprise that my favourite sports program is also based on cricket.
- Its name is Breakfast with Champions.
- On this show, the anchor invites various cricketers and interviews them casually while sharing a meal with them.
- Funnily, although the show is called Breakfast with Champions, they normally have lunch or dinner together.
- As most cricketers have practice in the morning.
- I don't remember the name of the anchor, but he is the reason I love this show much.
- He makes the cricketers feel very comfortable and while talking they share some of their most exciting off and on field stories.
- Its fun to hear some of the dressing home stories and pranks they have played on each other.
- I started watching it randomly, when YouTube recommended me one of its episodes
- It was the episode with Ashish Nehra, a famous Indian ex-cricketer, who is retired now. However, he was still playing at the time of the interview.
- It was one of the most entertaining interviews I had seen.
- After that, I watched another episode with Virat Kohli, the most famous Indian cricketer at the moment.
- I was surprised when I saw that the show was on the 6th season.
- In fact, that episode with Ashish Nehra got viral and that's when most people came to know about this amazing TV show.
- I don't have a fixed time for watching it, I just randomly play an episode while having dinner and I normally watch it alone.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What sports are popular in India?
The most popular sport in India is certainly cricket. However, in recent years because of the coming of premier leagues, whereas other sports like kabaddi, hockey and football have also started becoming popular.

2. Why do children need sports?
First, sports help children remain physically fit. Their importance has increased all the more because of increasing consumption of fast food and sedentary lifestyles. Secondly, sports also help children to relax and reduce stress. It takes their mind away from the academics and gives them a much needed break. Lastly, sports help develop social skills as children learn to adjust with other children.

3. How can parents develop an interest in sports among children?
Speaking from personal experience, I became interested in sports because my father loved playing sports with us. Every evening, he used to play cricket and badminton with us. So, firstly parents should themselves play sports. Secondly, I think parents should strictly limit the time children spend on gadgets. I think most children don't play sports nowadays because of electronic games.

4. What are the benefits of exercise?
Exercise has numerous benefits, including improved physical health through weight management, increased strength and flexibility, and reduced risk of chronic diseases. It also enhances mental well-being by reducing stress, boosting mood, and improving cognitive function. Additionally, regular exercise promotes better sleep, increases energy levels, and enhances overall quality of life.

5.. What's the difference between watching sports on TV and watching it live?
Watching sports on TV provides a comprehensive visual perspective with multiple camera angles and replays, while attending live events immerses you in the energetic atmosphere of the stadium, allowing for social interaction and a sense of community among fellow fans. TV offers convenience and cost-effectiveness, while live events offer unique experiences and access to additional facilities.

Kiran Makkar

# 16. Describe a job that you think is interesting.

-What is it ?
-Why do you think it is interesting ?
-How do you know it ?
-What neccessary skills does it need?

- I think the job of a pilot is very interesting.
- One gets to travel to different corners and be paid for it.
- On every journey you meet different people.
- It gives you a feeling of being in command of not just the machine one is flying but also the lives of the people that are flying with you.
- It is a position of great responsibility.
- I know of this job as my brother is a pilot and I see him take care of his responsibilities with a lot of care.
- To become a pilot one has to work very hard.
- One needs to have basic knowledge of science and maths .
- There is very hard training that one has to go through to become a pilot.
- One has to be not only physically fit but also very alert mentally.
- Alertness and presence of mind is very important to take the aircraft through bad weather conditions and other emergencies.
- Flexibility of schedule requires one to be able to adjust to new work timings all the time.
- This may cause stress to some.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What jobs are popular among younger people in India?
The most popular jobs among youth nowadays are jobs in I.T and jobs in social media. Many youngsters have their own YouTube and Instagram channels and they look it as a career rather than as a hobby. Besides that, many are also taking up sports as a career because of successful sports leagues like IPL in cricket.

2. What are the differences between high-paid jobs and low-paid jobs in India?
In India, mental acumen is given much more importance than physical labour. So people with good academics get much higher salaries than people who do physical labour like plumbers, carpenters and so on.
Secondly, in India status mainly comes from wealth, so high paid jobs are given more respect than low paid jobs.

3. What is the proper time for young people to plan their future career seriously?
I think the right time for young people to plan their future is around the age of sixteen to eighteen. By this time, they have studied different subjects and have a good idea about what interests them. Moreover, by this age most children have become mature to take decisions after careful consideration rather than based on their whims and fancies.

4. Which jobs have the highest salaries?
I think artists like actors and singers earn the highest salaries nowadays. In the traditional sectors, I think jobs in I.T and management have the highest salaries on average. Finally, people can also earn a lot of money in commission based jobs like sales, but the average salaries in sales are not that extreme.

5. Which jobs pay low wages but require a high level of skills?
In my countries, there are jobs in sectors like woodwork, plumbing and auto repair, which are highly skill based. However, their pay scale is much less than they deserve. But, In recent years, there has been a change in this and even people in such fields have started earning well.

6. Do you think it is important for secondary schools to offer career advice to students?
I think there is no harm in schools in offering career advice to students as students don't have the maturity or experience in determining what they should pursue. However, I also believe that students should ultimately take the decision themselves

Kiran Makkar

# 17. Describe your idea of a perfect home or dream house where you want to live

- Where this place would be
- What it would look like
- When you would like to live there
- Explain why it is ideal to you

Note: This question could be asked in present tense as well
Describe an ideal house

- Where this place is
- What it is like
- When you want to live there
- Explain why it is ideal to you?

Sample answer (For those who live in villages):
• Currently, I live in a village.
• My house is very big and has many rooms, as well as open space in the front and back.
• However, for every small requirement, we have to rush to the village.
• My dream home would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
• There, I would get the best of both worlds.
• I would be near the facilities of the city while enjoying the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village.
• I would not like to live in a big house because big houses are difficult to maintain.
• My ideal house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen, a small lawn in the front, and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
• I am very fond of gardening.
• I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilies, and some other seasonal vegetables.
• I would use only organic fertilizers, such as homemade compost from kitchen waste, and avoid using any insecticides or pesticides.
• All the rooms of my house would be well-lit and airy, with the bathrooms and kitchen equipped with the latest fittings.
• Additionally, I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
• I would love to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house, which I would keep spic and span.
• I hope to live in such a house one day.

Sample answer (For those who live in cities):
• Currently, I live in a city.
• My house is not very big, but it has three bedrooms and some open space in the front and back.
• However, it is located in a very noisy and congested area.
• My dream house would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
• There, I would get the best of both worlds.
• I would be near the facilities of the city while enjoying the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village.
• I would not like to live in a big house because big houses are difficult to maintain.

• My ideal house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen, a small lawn in the front, and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
• I am very fond of gardening.
• I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilies, and some other seasonal vegetables.
• I would use only organic fertilizers, such as homemade compost from kitchen waste, and avoid using any insecticides or pesticides.
• All the rooms of my house would be well-lit and airy, with the bathrooms and kitchen equipped with the latest fittings.
• Additionally, I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
• I would love to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house, which I would keep spic and span.
• I hope to live in such a house one day.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What are the most common architectural styles in Indian cities?

I think in bigger cities, apartments and flats are the most common type of buildings, while in smaller cities single storey or double storey houses are the most common. The modern Indian architecture is not about a certain style but rather about best utilization of space.

2. What's the difference between an apartment and a house?

An apartment is smaller and so easier to maintain. Secondly it is cheaper as compared to house. However one cannot add or change much in an apartment, whereas in a house one can add a room or make any changes as per ones requirement. Also, there is more privacy in a house.

3. What's the difference between living in the countryside and living in the city?

By living in a countryside a person can be in the lap of nature, whereas cities are concrete jungles nowadays. On the other hand cities provide more and better facilities of health, education and entertainment.

4. What are the advantages of the facilities of the apartment and the facilities of the house?

In apartments there are common facilities like gym, playground and swimming pool which all people can enjoy. Also the plumber, electrician and other such maintenance facilities are always at hand. There is more security in the apartments as generally there are guards at the entrance and exit of the apartment blocks. However, one has to maintain harmony with other people in the apartments as there are chances of conflicts. In houses, there is more freedom for keeping pets and having a lawn in front and a kitchen garden at the back.

5. What difficulties do people have living in the city?

People face air and noise pollution and traffic congestion in cities. The cost of living is also high in cities. Then, crime is also more in cities as compared to villages.

6. Do most Indian people live in an apartment or house?

I think it depends on the region they are living in. In most of the big cities, like the metropolitan cities, people live in apartments, as there is a scarcity of land in such places and to accommodate the ever-increasing population, there are more and more apartment buildings being built. However, in the small cities, towns and the countryside, we can find people mostly living in houses, rather than apartments.

7. Do young people in your country like to live with their parents or by themselves?

In my country, young people like to live with their parents, unless they have to move to another city or country, for higher education or for better career prospects. It's a part of the Indian culture for children to live with their parents.

8. Do Indian people like to rent a place to live?

No, Indian people do not like to rent a place to live. I think it's the dream of almost every Indian to own his/her own house.

9. Would you live in a foreign country in the future?

Yes, definitely. I would like to live in a foreign country in the future. I plan to pursue my education abroad. I think there are better education facilities and better job opportunities in developed countries.

10. How is modern home design in your country different to that of the past?

The modern home design is very different to that of the past, in my country. The material being used now in the construction of houses is much advanced, like weather proof paints, insulated walls, soundproof windows, etc. The design of the modern houses is according to the space available. There is better utilization of space in the modern home designs. The homes in the past used to be more spacious and not equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and equipment, like washing machine, microwave, dishwashers & so on.

11. In your country what type of home do most people live in?

India is a vast and diverse country. People live in different types of houses, depending on the region and the climate in that region. For example, in the eastern parts of India, houses made from bamboo are very common. In regions where there is snowfall, sloped houses are common. In plain areas, people design their houses, as per the area and space available.

12. Do people prefer to live in modern homes or the older style homes (for example from 50 years ago)?

People prefer to live in modern homes rather than older style homes because modern homes are better equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and technology. Also, the material used to build modern homes is better, for instance, weather proof paints, earthquake proof design, etc. The modern homes are planned better to utilize the space properly.

13. How are modern homes different to older homes?

Modern homes are quite different from the older homes, in terms of the design, material used and the structure of the building. Older homes were more spacious, with proper ventilation. Modern homes are designed to properly utilize the space, due to the shortage of land these days. These days, people employ interior designers and architects to plan and decorate their homes. Older homes may not be equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and appliances.

Kiran Makkar

- ***Do you know?***

***Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them on our instagram page www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS***

## 18. Describe a movie you watched recently that you felt disappointed about

- When it was
- Why you didn't like it
- Why you decided to watch it
- And explain why you felt disappointed about it

- Nowadays, there is so much content to watch online because of streaming websites like Netflix, Amazon Prime, Apple and so on.
- As there is so much choice, I am very selective about what I watch.
- In fact, I only watch something after reading the reviews.
- Recently I watched a English movie, Avatar 2.
- It comes in the science-fiction genre.
- Its the sequel to the movie Avatar, which was released around 10 years back
- I watched Avatar with my parents at a multiplex in Jalandhar.
- I remember we all loved it so much.
- So, I had high expectations from the movie.
- This time my parents were busy, so I went and watched it with a friend.
- He was also really excited about the movie.
- We watched the movie on the day of its release.
- However, the movie was a big disappointment.
- The main reason was that there was nothing different from the first part.
- Its storyline was also not as good.
- In the first movie, there was a constant thrill and excitement.
- My eyes were glued to the screen throughout the movie.
- However, this movie was a very slow.
- Nothing happened in the first half and the although there was action in the second half, it barely lasted 15 minutes.
- I think the main reason for my disappointment was my high expectations.
- I watched the first movie four five times, because I loved it so much.
- So naturally I was very hyped for the second movie.
- If I didn't compare it with the first movie, it was not a bad movie.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

What types of movies are popular in India?
India is big country and many genres are popular in our country. However, if I had a pick a few genres, I would say action, comedy and romance movies are the most popular. In recent years, science fiction movies and animated movies have also become popular because of improvement in technology.

Why are Japanese animation movies so popular?
I think its because of their storyline. I personally watch Japanese animation even as a adult and I find that their storyline is quite unique. Their stories appeal not only to adults but also children.

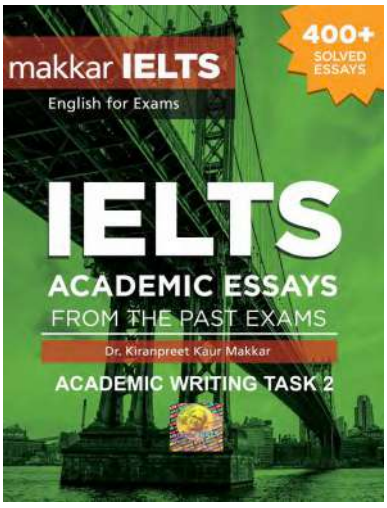
Does the older generation like animation movies?
Most elderly consider that animation is for children and thus they don't give it a try. There are some really good anime movies and tv shows out there, which even the elderly would like if they try and watch them.

Do famous actors have an impact on movies?
Yes, certainly. Famous actors have a big fan following and some of their fans watch their movies even if they don't get good reviews. I remember movies which became blockbusters despite average storyline because of the presence of famous actors.

Should famous actors be given extra money?
I think famous actors have a big role in increasing viewership and ultimately the profits a movie garners. So, I don't consider their higher salaries unjustified. However, I also feel that the difference in salaries for the same role shouldn't be hug.

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**



# 19. Describe someone you know who often helps others

You should say:
What he/she is like
How he/she helps others
Why his/her help is beneficial
And explain why he/she helps others

OR

Describe a person who helps others in his or her spare time.
- Who is this person?
- How often does this person help others?
- How does this person help others?
- Why does this person help others?
- How do you feel about this person?

• We live in a world that is full of people with different natures and attitudes.
• Some individuals find joy in achieving success, while others find bliss in helping others.
• Today, I would like to talk about one such person whose life motto is to help others and fight for human rights.
• His name is Prabloch Singh.
• He is in his early thirties and is tall and handsome.
• He has graduated in Computers and works with an IT company.
• But after his work hours, he takes on the role of a superhero, where his mission is to help as many people as possible.
• He is also the founder of a human rights organization called Middle Finger Protests.
• His journey for human rights and causes started when he was very young.
• He helped bring justice for the family of an air hostess who was murdered in a bar by an influential person.
• Even though he received many threats to his life, he continued his protests to fight for justice.
• His role was also portrayed in a movie called "No One Killed Jessica."
• Similarly, he has led various other protests to bring justice to other victims.
• He also engages in a lot of charity and social work by organizing free food stalls and distributing clothes to the needy.
• He has been awarded at the national and international level for his contribution to humanitarian causes.
• He has also represented India as an ambassador for Human Rights at the United Nations Headquarters in New York.
• The best thing about him is that he is not afraid to fight for the right cause, even if he has to make many sacrifices.
• He is an inspiration for today's generation.
• When I talk about him, I feel motivated that I should also give back to society.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do people nowadays help others more than in the past?
There have always been helpful people in every era, and they have used the means available to them to help others in need. However, I believe that people now have more means and resources to help others due to advancements in technology, which wasn't possible in the past.

2. Who should teach children to help others, parents or teachers?
Both parents and teachers share the responsibility of ensuring that children learn to help others. Parents should serve as role models, and teachers can incorporate lessons and activities in schools to instill this value in children.

3. In what kind of professions do people help others more?
I believe that people in all professions have the opportunity to help others, either directly or indirectly through their products and services. However, those working in social/community service fields, such as NGOs promoting child education, women empowerment, and other social issues, often have more direct involvement in helping others.

4. Why are some people willing to help others?
People who are empathetic, sensitive, and compassionate are more willing to help others. These values are often instilled in them by their parents, teachers, and other influential figures during their upbringing.

5. How can children help their parents at home?
Children can help their parents with small chores at home like taking out the trash, washing utensils after meals and cleaning. They can also help their parents by being independent and doing their tasks themselves for example getting ready, doing their homework and eating food on time.

6. Should children be taught to help others?
Surely, I think it should be inculcated in children from a very young age. I think if children don't learn how to help others, they won't be able to make friends also.

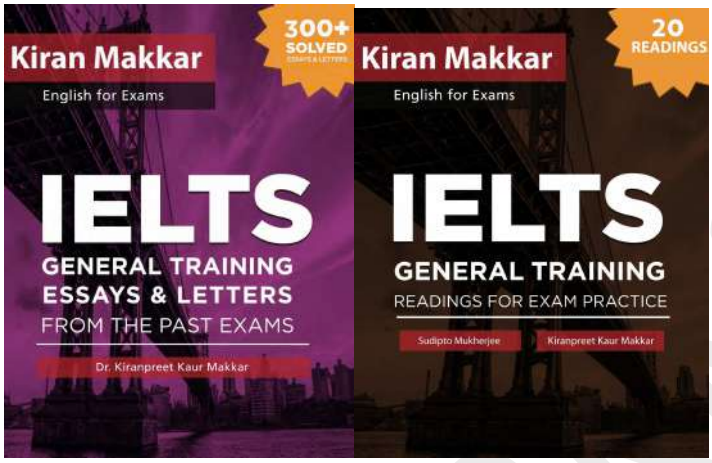
7. What makes children help each other at school?'
The main reason is that children know each other's feelings as they belong to the same age group. They believe they can help each other better than adults.

8. Should students do community service? Why?
Yes, students should do community service as it builds very important qualities in them such as discipline and taking responsibility. It also builds a sense of ownership among them for the society. In short, they feel more connected wit the society.

9. Do students in your country do volunteer work?
Unfortunately no. In India, parents focus a lot of academics and thus students find it very hard to give time to activities beyond studies and computer games. Parents do not allow their children to do volunteer work.

10. Why do some people do volunteer work all over the world?

Firstly, it is to gain experience. In today's competitive world, it is very difficult to get jobs without experience and so many people work to build up their resume. Secondly, people do volunteer to get a sense of contribution towards the society.




- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

Kiran Makkar

# 20. Describe an occasion when you lost your way.

You should say

- Where you were
- What happened
- How you felt
- And explain how you found your way

- I am very good with directions and I don't normally lose my way.
- However, I have lost my way sometimes when I visit a new place.
- Recently, my friend got engaged and I went to their house to congratulate them.
- They moved to the suburbs recently as my friend's father retired.
- I had never been to their new house before.
- But I thought I will just feed their new house address in the navigation app and just follow it.
- That's the first mistake I made.
- I had used the app quite a few times and I had rarely faced an issue.
- However, it was a newly built suburb and the app hadn't been updated.
- The app took me on deserted mud road.
- I had a feeling that I might be going in the wrong direction but I blindly trusted the app.
- That was my second mistake.
- I kept on going on that road and eventually reached a dead end.
- Even at that time, I wasn't worried because I thought I would just call my friend and he would guide me.
- I shouldn't be too far from his house.
- However, when I checked there was no mobile phone connectivity on that road.
- I couldn't even call anyone.
- I decided to backtrack till I got connectivity but I think I took a wrong turn somewhere and I got even more lost.
- Thats when I felt afraid for the first time.
- It was also turning dark.
- Finally, I saw a small roadside tea shop.
- I asked the shop owner if they knew the address.
- He didn't know the address but he knew my friend's father.
- He took me to their address and that's how I finally got out of this predicament.
- I still use the navigation maps these days but I am not overly reliant on them like before.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. How do people feel when they get lost?
I think nowadays people don't feel that stressed when they lose their way. Because they have mobile phones and navigation apps like google maps and apple maps to help them. Moreover, they can also call someone.

2. Are some people better at orienting themselves?
Yes definitely, some people are just good with directions. I think they are able to draw a mental map or 3 D images in their heads and just follow it without any difficulty.

3. Are young people more reliant on their phones than older people to find their way?
Yes, I think we are more dependent upon their phones. For example, some of my friends can't read paper maps. But I think we can be good at it if needed to, its just that technology has made the requirement of reading maps redundant.

4. Are young people gradually losing their ability to orient themselves?
I wouldn't say that. Orienting ourselves is an innate ability, we all have that. It might be getting rusty because we don't need to use it that much because of navigation apps but that doesn't mean we have lost the ability to do so.

5. With mobile phones and these electronic products with navigation, is it difficult for people to get lost?
There is no doubt that its hard to get lost because of maps, but people still do get lost. In fact, sometimes the apps are wrong and I get lost because they tell the wrong direction. In someways, our over dependence and trust on these apps is making it more likely for us to lose our way.

6. What kind of problems do old people have when they get lost?
I think old people are not so comfortable with technology and so they might not be able to use the latest navigation maps that well. In India though, it is not a big problem because most people are very helpful and guide others with direction when asked for help.

7. Some people like to walk around without navigation, is there any problem?
No, I don't think it is a big problem, but it may waste our time. We may also enter areas which are not safe, but for a large part I don't think its a problem.

8. How can people find their way when they are lost?
They can halt and ask someone, or they can take the help of GPS (Global positioning system). Such apps are there in all the mobile phones and even installed in cars. They can also call someone and ask the way.

9. Do you think it is important to do some preparation before you travel to new places?
Yes, it is definitely important. Without prior preparation, the whole vacation may turn out to be a fiasco. If one has booked hotels in advance, it can save time as well as money. By knowing about the weather of the place one can pack clothes accordingly.

10. Do you think it is important to be able to read a map?
Yes, I think so. In places where there is no internet connectivity, the GPS will not work. Sometimes the battery of the phone may run out. Knowing how to read a map can prove to be an asset in such circumstances.

11. Is a paper map still necessary?
Yes, definitely. A paper map can show much more details than a digital map can. Secondly, there are places in remote areas where GPS doesn't work.

13. Why do some people get lost more easily than others?
Some people are poor with directions, and so can get lost more easily.

14. How do people react when they get lost?
The reaction of people cannot be generalised. Some keep their cool and think of a way to get out of the scenario. Others may panic. Some may even start crying.

Kiran Makkar

# 21. Describe a happy memory from your childhood or Describe a happy experience from your childhood that you remember

- What happened
- When and where it happened
- Who you were with
- And explain why it was a happy experience'

- I had a very happy childhood.
- My parents are very loving and they did everything to make me and my sister happy during our childhood.
- They also scolded and punished us, when we did something wrong, but that happened very rarely.
- So I have no dearth of happy memories and in fact, it was a very difficult choice to pick one.
- So today, I am going to talk about a time, when I went to Sikkim with my parents and sister.
- I live in Punjab and there is no snowfall here.
- And I was very eager to play with snow, so my parents took us to Sikkim, during winters.
- Normally people go there in summers to get a relief from high temperatures, but we both just wanted to play in the snow.
- My maternal uncle is an army officer and he was posted there during that time.
- He booked us a room at the army guest house.
- My uncle's children were also of the same age.
- So we had a very fun time playing whole day.
- My parents wanted to do shopping, so they left us all the children at the guesthouse.
- We made snowmen, had snow fights and ate some of the best food of our life.
- We are out there playing from morning to evening.
- There were two chefs at the guest house and they cooked everything and anything we asked.
- I don't remember how that whole week passed, but I do remember that I didn't want to leave ever.
- We tried to make plans to go there after a year or two but my uncle was transferred to another place by then.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What do you think is the first moment of happiness that people remember?
Its a very hard question. I don't think I remember much before I turned five or six, so I would say that would be the first moment. My parents of course tell me stories of my childhood before that from time to time but I don't have any recollection of those.

2. Why do you think some people remember more than others? Or some people have a better memory than others?
I think some people just have a better memory in this regard. It may also be childhood, if the childhood was exciting and different, people are more likely to remember things from their childhood.

3. What kinds of things do people need to remember nowadays?
In the modern age, people need to remember various things, including appointments and deadlines, passwords and login information, important dates and events, directions and addresses, and personal responsibilities and commitments. With the increasing reliance on technology, remembering to safeguard digital information and practice online safety measures is also crucial

4. What do you think we shouldn't forget?
It is important not to forget the value of human connection and relationships. Prioritizing meaningful interactions, empathy, kindness, and understanding helps foster a sense of community and well-being. Additionally, remembering to take care of one's mental and physical health is vital for overall well-being and happiness.

5. Why do some people remember more of their childhood than others?
The memory of childhood experiences can vary among individuals due to factors such as personal significance, emotional intensity, frequency of recall, and individual differences in memory processes. Strong emotional or novel events are often better retained, and individuals with higher levels of introspection or attention to detail may have more vivid recollections of their childhood.

6. What can people do to improve their memory?
To improve memory, people can engage in activities such as regular exercise, maintaining a healthy diet, getting sufficient sleep, practicing mindfulness and stress management techniques, and engaging in mental exercises like puzzles or memory games. Creating mnemonic devices, organizing information, and practicing retrieval and repetition can also enhance memory retention and recall.

7. What is your earliest memory that you can still remember now?

I think it would be my fourth birthday celeberation. My parents ordered a spiderman cake on my birthday, and also I was wearing spiderman costume on that day. My birhtday was celeberated at our home, and I also have picutres from my 4$^{th}$ birthday which I often love to see.

# 22. Describe an important decision you made

- What was the decision
- When you made it
- How you made the decision
- Why was it important

OR An important decision you made with help of someone
What was the decision
When you made it
Who helped you
How he/she helped you

- I think decision making is an integral part of our lives, and we are constantly making decisions, either big or small.
- If we do not make decisions, life will become boring, and we will not be able to move forward.
- Today, I would like to talk about an important decision I made with the help of my sister.
- I have recently completed my schooling/graduation, and it was time for me to decide what I wanted to do in my life.
- I was confused about which course I should opt for my further studies as I did not want to choose traditional courses like engineering or medicine.
- I wanted an option that would provide me with a bright future and be interesting at the same time.
- I searched a lot on the internet for alternative courses and colleges, but there was too much information, and I became even more confused.
- So, I decided to consult my elder sister who is living in Canada.
- She works in the media and entertainment industry.
- When I asked her for advice, she suggested that I pursue a course in Animation as she knew about my interests in this field.
- She also recommended some good colleges in Canada for this course and explained the job opportunities I would have after completing it.
- Animation is quite popular these days, and in the future, there will be a huge demand for people who are certified in this field.
- My family also liked the idea when I told them that I had finally decided to pursue a course in Animation.
- So, this was one of the most crucial decisions of my life, which I made with my sister's help.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you always ask for help when making decisions?
Yes, I mostly seek my parents' or siblings' advice when making decisions. I feel that they understand me and are able to give me the best guidance and suggestions.

2. Do you think teenagers are able to take decisions on their own?
Today, the teenagers are very well-informed and have a great exposure because of the access to technology. So, most of the teenagers are able to take good decisions when it comes to small, everyday decisions. However, for the bigger decisions like choosing a career path, they still need the experience and the guidance of their elders.

3. Why some can make quick decisions and some cannot?
Some people who can make quick decisions are very clear about what they want and do not waste any time making decisions. They have a clear, straightforward approach to things. However, there are some people who are not very quick at making decisions, as they may be confused and have a lot of external factors which affect their decision making skills. It could be because of a lot of and varied advice from family, friends, and relatives. Some people may feel pressured due to personal circumstances and other societal constraints. So they take a lot of time to decide on what to do or choose.

4. What should national leaders consider when they make decisions?
National leaders consider the public interests when they make decisions. They also consider the future of the nation when making certain decisions.

5. Do you think children sometimes have to make important decisions?
Yes, children can sometimes have to make important decisions, especially as they grow older and face various situations. These decisions could range from choosing extracurricular activities, making educational or career choices, or even decisions regarding their personal values and relationships. It is important for children to develop decision-making skills with guidance and support from parents and mentors.

6. What important decisions do teenagers need to make after graduation?
After graduation, teenagers often face significant decisions such as choosing a career path, deciding whether to pursue higher education or enter the workforce, exploring opportunities for further skill development, considering financial responsibilities and managing expenses, and making choices regarding their living arrangements and independence. These decisions can shape their future trajectory and require careful consideration, weighing personal aspirations, interests, and practical considerations. Guidance from parents, mentors, and career counsellors can be invaluable during this transitional phase.

7. Who can children turn to for help when making a decision?
Children can turn to various sources for help when making a decision, including parents, teachers, mentors, and trusted adults in their lives. These individuals can provide guidance, support, and advice based on their knowledge and experience, helping children consider different perspectives and make informed choices.

8. Do you think advertisements can influence our decisions when shopping?

Yes, advertisements can influence our decisions when shopping. They use persuasive techniques to grab our attention, create desire for products or services, and shape our preferences. Advertisements can impact our decision-making by highlighting benefits, appealing to emotions, and influencing our perception of value, ultimately guiding our purchasing choices.

9. Do you think the influence of advertising is good?
The influence of advertising can have both positive and negative aspects. On one hand, it provides information about products and services, helps create awareness, and supports the economy. On the other hand, it can promote materialism, create unrealistic expectations, and manipulate consumer behavior. It is important to be critical and make informed decisions when exposed to advertising messages.

Kiran Makkar

# 23. Describe a water sport you would like to try in the future

- You should say:
- What it is
- Where you would like to try it
- Whether it is easy or difficult
- And explain why you would like to try it

- The water sport I would like to try in the future is river rafting.
- It is an adventurous water sport.
- There are many other water sports like deep-sea diving, jet skiing, parasailing, etc., but I want to try this first.
- I learned about river rafting from one of my best friends.
- He did river rafting last year during the summers, and he told me it is really exciting.
- In my country, people go to Rishikesh for white water rafting.
- It's a beautiful town located in the state of Uttarakhand.
- People do rafting on the Ganges River, which flows between the Himalayan mountains.
- One can do rafting for 12 kilometers or 16 kilometers.
- Rafting is not a difficult sport; it can be done by people of all age groups.
- But you need to have an expert guide with you because at some places, it gets dangerous.
- That is why they provide safety equipment like helmets and life jackets to everyone.
- Rafting is done early in the morning.
- Each raft can carry approximately 6-8 people, and a guide sits at the end.
- The raft is inflated using an air pump, and people paddle to drive it forward.
- During the course, there are several rapids in the river that bring a lot of thrill.
- When the raft goes through the rapids, it gets very fast and can sometimes go up in the air as well.
- I want to try this sport because I have never tried adventure sports in my life, and this water sport sounds really exciting to me.
- I will probably do rafting during the next summers.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Why do so many people like going to places near water, such as lakes, rivers or oceans?
Many people like going to places near water, such as lakes, rivers or oceans, because these are natural places, where people can enjoy the beauty of nature and relax. It acts as a break and a stress buster. It also gives people an opportunity to spend time with family and friends. Some people enjoy activities like fishing, swimming and other water sports, for which they like visiting places near water.

2. What kind of leisure activities do people like to do, in places like the ocean, at the beach, river, lake etc.?
People like to do many leisure activities in places near water, like water sports, fishing and swimming. Some people like to relax on the beach and they like to read or just sun bathe. Some people like making sand art on the beach or pay beach volleyball and other such beach sports.

3. Do you think children and old people do the same type of things when they go to a beach?
It depends on their choice; however, mostly the youngsters like to do more adventurous and physical activities, like water sports, playing volleyball and so on. The older people like to do more relaxed activities, like sun bathing, reading, sand art, and so on.

4. What kind of activities would you do, if you were spending leisure time at a beach or near the ocean?
If I were spending leisure time at a beach or near the ocean, I would try the water sports like, water skiing, surfing, deep sea diving or scuba diving.
OR
If I were spending leisure time at a beach or near the ocean, I would like to enjoy the beauty of the nature. I would like to relax on the beach and read a book. I would also like to collect shells on the beach.

5. Why do some people like water sports?
Some people like water sports because water gives a sense of thrill and it makes them feel refreshed. Water can give us a sense of adventure as well as relaxation. It is also a very good form of physical exercise, which is good for our overall fitness.

6. Do you think government should invest money in developing facilities for water sports?
Yes, I think government should invest in developing facilities for water sports, as it is a good form of physical exercise for people. Also, those who have an interest in water sports can make use of these facilities and pursue it as a career, bringing name and fame to the country. Also, if there are good facilities built for such sports, it may become a source of income for the government, as international water sports events can be held at such venues. Of course, all this should be done after the government has taken care of more important issues, like poverty, illiteracy and unemployment.

7. Which is the most popular water sport in your country?
According to me, the most popular water sport in my country is White Water Rafting. One doesn't need to know swimming to do this sport. One has to wear a life jacket and be seated in the raft. The adventure level in moderate and it also includes calm sailing sections too.

8. Why do people like to do things near water?
Water is a necessity and serves the purpose of adventure and recreation too. People like to camp and have a bonfire near water. They enjoy fishing and having parties near the coast. The scenic views around water during sunrise and sunset are pleasant and soothing.

9. Do you think schools should teach students to swim and why?
Absolutely! Schools should teach students how to swim. It is not just a complete workout, it is a life skill that can help students in moments of need and emergencies.

10. Are there many schools teaching swimming?
Not many, but some of the good schools do teach swimming now. To teach swimming, schools have to invest a lot of funds and space to build a pool and hire a good instructor. It isn't possible for many of the schools.

11. Why should water transport be developed?
Water transport plays an important role in worldwide trade. There are many goods which are imported and exported through water transport. Also, cruise ships have become an important part of tourism and their popularity has risen in the recent years. It gives people an opportunity to not only travel to new places but also to explore the marine life.

12. Do you think it is necessary for everyone to learn how to swim?
Yes, I think swimming is an important skill that everyone should learn. It helps us stay physically and mentally fit. And for some people, especially those who live near a water body, it is an important life skill.

13. What are the advantages of water transportation?
Water transportation is cheaper than road or rail transportation, as lots of things can be transported. It has the largest carrying capacity. It is also better than heavy loads.

14. Why do people like to live near water?
Some people like water sports. For some it is a means of earning, like fishermen. Water is the essence of life. Civilisations have always settled near water.

15. What kinds of water sports are popular nowadays?
All kinds of water sports are popular such as swimming, snorkeling, rafting, boating and so on.

16. Do you think it is good to teach swimming in schools?
Yes, it definitely is. Swimming is a good exercise and is fun also. So children will love it. As it is childhood obesity is on the rise. So, swimming should be added in school curricula.

17. What do you think of the people who waste water?
I think they are the most irresponsible people on Earth. Fresh water is a precious resource and so everyone should use it frugally.

18. What are the characteristics of goods transported by water?
Anything can be transported by water. Heavy goods are best transported by water.

# 24. Describe a crowded place you have visited

- Where is it
- When you went there
- With whom you went there
- And explain how you felt about being there?

## Or a place with lot of people (PRESENT TENSE)

Describe a place with a lot of people

- Where is it
- Who do you go with
- What do people do there
- Why are there so many people

- India is a densely populated country, so we have lot of places which are often crowded.
- Some of these places are religious shrines, historical sites and nowadays one can even find a lot of people at bus terminals, public gardens etcetera.
- Today, I would like to talk about a shopping mall in Chandigarh, which is always brimming with people.
- It's called Elante Mall and it is located in the industrial area of Chandigarh.
- The mall has total 5 floors which also include 2 levels for parking.
- It was built approximately 7 years back and one can find stores of all global brands here.
- The mall is mostly crowded over the weekends when people have their weekly offs.
- It is a place where no one gets bored as people can do a lot of activities like playing games, watching movies, eating at their favourite restaurant etcetera.
- The first time I went to this mall was with my cousins who live in Chandigarh.
- It was during the winters and it had been only a month since the opening of the mall.
- We had heard a lot about the mall from others and some even said it is one of the best malls in Asia.
- So, we wanted to explore it ourselves and we were truly amazed.
- It was a weekend and the mall was completely filled with people.
- Everyone looked happy and excited just liked us.
- Also, there were festive sales going and there were huge discounts at most of the stores, so we bought ourselves some new clothes at great prices.
- We spent almost 5 hours at the mall and didn't even realise how the time went by.
- Now, I am a regular visitor at the mall and I do most of my shopping at Elante mall only.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Where do young people like to go?

Young people mainly like to go to places of entertainment like shopping malls, multiplexes and amusement parks. Besides this, they also like to go to restaurants, cafes and bars.

2. Are people happy living in crowded apartments?

I really think most people are rather unhappy living in crowded apartments but it has become a necessity due to increasing urbanization and exorbitant real-estate prices. In most metropolitan cities in India, it is nearly impossible for a middle class family to buy a house.

3. Which scenic spots will have queues of people?

There are many scenic sports with queues of people like beaches, lakes, mountains, national parks and wildlife sanctuaries. It is ironic that many people visit these places to be alone with nature and instead end up crowding one another.

4. What are the advantages of living on a higher floor?

The two main advantages of living on a higher floor is lower noise levels and better ventilation. The level of noise on higher floors due to traffic or other road commotion is significantly less and air is also much less polluted. Another big advantage of living on a higher floor is the access to a balcony. People can enjoy the scenic beauty of the surroundings in the comfort of their home.

5. What are the advantages of living on a lower floor?

The think the biggest advantage is that the lower floors are less expensive and it easier for people to get out of buildings during emergencies like fires or earthquakes.

6. What do you think of the phenomenon of people queuing in restaurants for more than an hour?

I don't think there is anything wrong with it. People only do that if the food is really tasty or unique. In fact, in a way this teaches people patience. Personally, I have only waited in queue for a restaurant for more than an hour only once. Unfortunately, the food didn't live up to my expectations.

7. Is there a completely quiet place?

I think that there are not many quiet places in the cities but if one goes to the countryside especially the mountain regions one can find lot of places with no noise. In my opinion the only quiet place in the cities would be a library, where everyone sits quietly and goes about their work or studies.

8. Do you like to go to the places where there are many people?

Well it depends a lot on my mood, when I feel like socialising, I like to visit crowded places like restaurants and malls. At these places when I see lot of people who are smiling and enjoying their time, I get a lot of positive vibes.

9. Do you like the places with large space?

Yes, I like to visit places where there is a lot of space, one can comfortably roam around at such places whereas places which are tight make me feel claustrophobic.
At large places, one's personal space is not intruded.

10. What are the places which attract many people in your country?

The two places which attract the most people in our country are religious shrines and shopping malls. People in my country just love being at these places and you will always find these places crowded.

11. What do you think is the most important thing of a public event?
I think, nowadays, the most important thing of a public event is the security of the people because in huge crowd things can easily go wrong and lead to mishaps.
Another arrangement that organisers should take care of would be public conveniences like drinking water, urinals etcetera. Organisers should also have plans for emergency situations like fire.

12. What are the types of problems that can be better solved by group work?
I think all problems can be solved better by groupwork. When different minds work together on solving a problem, it leads to generation of multiple ideas, which help in solving the problem much faster and in a creative manner.

13. What kind of places do people want to go to when they want to be alone?
When people like to be alone they normally go to their homes and spend time in the comfort of their bedrooms. Sometimes people like to go on a long drive or even travel to a different city. Being alone gives them an opportunity to reflect upon their problems and think about their future or desires.

14. Why is it sometimes important for people to be alone?
In today's world people often get stressed by too many events happening around them. So, in order to relax their minds people prefer solitude. It is important for them because being alone gives them the time to think about the things that really matter to them and they can focus better in their lives.

Kiran Makkar

# 25. Describe a traditional festival (or tradition) that is important in your country.

You should say:

- when the festival occurs
- what you do during it
- what you like or dislike about it
- and explain why this festival is important.

- One of the most important festivals in India is Diwali, also known as the Festival of Lights.
- It is also my favourite festival
- It is celebrated in the autumn season and usually falls between October and November.
- During Diwali, the entire country is immersed in a joyous and vibrant atmosphere.
- The festival spans across five days, with each day having its own significance and rituals.
- The preparations begin well in advance, as people clean and decorate their homes, buy new clothes, and exchange gifts with their loved ones.
- On the main day of Diwali, people illuminate their homes with countless oil lamps, candles, and decorative lights.
- Fireworks light up the night sky, adding to the festive spirit.
- Families come together to perform traditional prayers and rituals, seeking blessings from deities.
- Delicious sweets and savory dishes are prepared, and feasts are shared among relatives and neighbors.
- People also visit temples and seek the blessings of the gods.
- What I particularly enjoy about Diwali is the sense of unity and togetherness it brings.
- It is a time when people set aside their differences and come together to celebrate.
- The vibrant decorations, mesmerizing lights, and the sparkle of fireworks create a magical ambiance.
- It is also a time to express gratitude and appreciation for the blessings in our lives.
- However, there are a few aspects of Diwali that I dislike.
- The extensive use of firecrackers during the celebrations leads to noise and air pollution, which can be harmful to the environment and individuals with respiratory conditions.
- The excessive consumerism associated with buying new clothes and gifts can also lead to materialistic tendencies.
- Diwali is an incredibly important festival in India for several reasons.
- Firstly, it has deep religious significance for Hindus as it commemorates the return of Lord Rama, along with his wife Sita and brother Lakshmana, from exile after defeating the demon king Ravana.
- It symbolizes the victory of light over darkness and good over evil.
- Moreover, Diwali is not just limited to Hindus but is celebrated by people of different faiths and communities across the country.
- It serves as a unifying force, promoting harmony and inclusivity.
- Finally, I believe that Diwali is a significant festival in India, celebrated with immense joy and enthusiasm.
- It brings people together, spreads positivity, and signifies the triumph of light over darkness.

Its religious, cultural, and social significance make it an integral part of Indian heritage and identity.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Are traditional holidays disappearing?
Traditional holidays are not disappearing completely, but they are undergoing transformations in response to societal changes. Modernization, globalization, and shifting cultural dynamics have influenced the way people celebrate these holidays. While some traditions may be modified or adapted, many traditional holidays still hold importance and continue to be celebrated, albeit with variations. Efforts are being made to preserve cultural heritage and promote the observance of traditional holidays through educational programs, cultural initiatives, and community events. Overall, traditional holidays may evolve, but they remain an integral part of cultural identity and provide opportunities for connection and celebration.

2. Do children like to learn about traditional festivals?
Yes, many children have a natural curiosity and interest in learning about traditional festivals. Exploring the customs, rituals, and stories behind these celebrations can be fascinating and engaging for them. Learning about traditional festivals helps children understand and appreciate their cultural heritage, fosters a sense of belonging, and allows them to participate in age-old traditions that have been passed down through generations.

3. Is music important to traditional festivals?
Yes, music plays a significant role in traditional festivals. It adds a vibrant and festive atmosphere to the celebrations, setting the mood and enhancing the overall experience. Traditional music often accompanies specific rituals and performances during these festivals, carrying cultural significance and creating a sense of unity and joy among participants. It serves as a powerful medium to connect people with their heritage and preserve the cultural traditions associated with the festivals.

4. What is the importance of traditional festivals?
I think traditional festivals fulfil three functions. They connect us to our roots, our culture and our origins, giving us a sense of identity. Secondly, they bring families and friends together and lastly, they help us forget about our worries and stress.

5. What's the difference between festivals now and in the past?
I think the main difference between festivals now and in the past is the purpose of celebration. Earlier people celebrated festivals for a purpose, but now people have forgotten the meaning behind the festivals. Festivals are only celebrated for joy and merriment.

6. Do you think western festivals like Christmas are replacing traditional festivals in your country?
Yes, one of the influences of western movies and Hollywood has been the coming of western festivals like Christmas and Halloween. From the past two-three years, even I decorate a tree and ask for gifts from my parents on Christmas. Similarly, in these past few years, I have seen children going for trick or treating on Halloween in my neighborhood.

7. Do you think it is wrong for children not to celebrate traditional festivals?
I wish children today are as passionate about celebrating traditional festivals as they are about celebrating western festivals. But I don't think it is wrong. I think festivals are about fun and merriment and it does not matter, which festivals they are celebrating as long as they are enjoying themselves.

8. Is it important for children to learn about traditional festivals at school?
Yes, I think it is certainly important for children to learn about festivals at school. Earlier children learnt about festivals from their grandparents as they lived in joint families, but nowadays there is no one to teach them about them. So, schools should definitely teach children about them.

9. Do children like to learn about traditional festivals?
Surely, there are many exciting stories and legends behind most traditional festivals. Children love hearing stories and so they love learning about traditional festivals. Moreover, children have a curiosity about everything. I remember when I was a child, I used to keep asking questions and my parents used to get tired answering my questions.

10. Why do people hold events to celebrate?
People hold events to celebrate for different reasons. First, it is to commemorate our successes and victories in our lives. Secondly, it helps to strengthen our connections with our loved ones, our friends and neighbours by bringing us all together. People also celebrate to remember our past traditions. And finally, sometimes celebrations are just about having fun and relieving our stress.

11. Are traditional festivals disappearing?
I don't think they are disappearing but they are not celebrated with the same zeal and enthusiasm that they were in the past. Moreover, for most people celebrations are about fun and merriment rather than remembering our traditions and culture.

12. Is music important in traditional festivals?
I don't think there is a single festival without music especially in Indian culture. I think any festival without music is incomplete. Music frees our mind and it also helps us bond with our loved ones.

13. Do you think good food and drinks are important for celebrations?
Just like music, I believe festivals and celebrations are incomplete without good food and drinks. Listening to music and eating good food is the best way to make our mind happy and forget our worries. It takes us away from reality in a sense and thus makes us happy.

Kiran Makkar

## 26. Describe something that you did with someone/ a group of people

You should say
- What it was?
- Who you did it with?
- How long it took you to do this?
- And explain why you did it together?

- One of the most memorable activities that I did with my school friends was a weekend camping trip.
- We had been planning for this trip for weeks, and we were all excited to finally be able to spend some quality time together in the great outdoors.
- The trip started early on a Friday morning, when we all met at a designated location to pack our gear and set off on our journey.
- We had planned to camp at a nearby hill station called Kasauli, and we had all brought our own tents, sleeping bags, and other essentials.
- As we drove to the hill station, we chatted and laughed, eager to start our adventure.
- Once we arrived at the hill station, we set up our campsite and started to explore the area.
- We hiked through the forest, taking in the beautiful scenery and enjoying the fresh air.
- We stopped to have a picnic lunch by a stream, and we even went swimming in a nearby lake.
- The evenings were spent around the campfire, telling stories and roasting vegetables and meat.
- We laughed and joked, and it was a great way to bond with each other.
- We even played games and sang songs, the memories of that night are still fresh in my mind.
- On the second day, we decided to go on a longer hike.
- We set off early in the morning, and the hike was challenging, but also very rewarding.
- We were able to see some amazing views from the top of the mountain, and we even came across a waterfall.
- It was a great way to spend the day, and we were all proud of ourselves for making it to the top.
- On the last day, we packed up our gear and said goodbye to the beautiful campsite.
- We all hugged each other, and promised to do it again soon.
- Overall, the camping trip was an unforgettable experience.
- The reason why we did it together was because it was a great way for my friends and I to spend time together, and to bond in a way that we never had before.
- We were able to disconnect from the world for a little while and reconnect with each other and with nature.
- It was a weekend filled with laughter, adventure, and memories that will last a lifetime.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. How do you get along with your neighbors?
I have a very good relationship with my neighbors as I have known them for more than 10 years now. It almost feels like that they are part of our family now, as we spend a lot of time at each other's place. We support each other during both good and bad times. Sometimes I think that our neighbors play a more important role in our lives as compared to our relatives.

2. How do neighbors help each other?

Neighbors can help each other in a variety of ways, such as by lending tools or household items, watching each other's homes when one is away, assisting with household repairs or projects, offering to take care of pets or children, and sharing gardening or cooking tips. They may also look out for one another's safety and well-being, and provide emotional support during difficult times. Additionally, neighbors may work together to improve the community through volunteerism or organizing neighborhood events.

3. Do you think neighbors help each other more often in the countryside than in the city?
It's possible that neighbors may help each other more often in rural or suburban areas compared to urban areas. The reason being that in rural or suburban areas, neighbors may have a greater sense of community, and may be more likely to know each other personally, and therefore be more likely to offer help when needed. Additionally, in rural and suburban areas, people may have more opportunities to interact with each other, such as while working on shared projects or participating in community events.

4. How do children learn to cooperate with each other?
Children learn to cooperate with each other through a combination of socialization, modeling, and direct teaching. For example, they can learn cooperation by playing with other children, as they learn to share toys, take turns, and work together to achieve a common goal.

5. Do you think parents should teach children how to cooperate with others? How?
Yes, I believe that parents play a vital role in teaching children how to cooperate with others. Cooperation is an important life skill that is needed in a wide variety of contexts, such as in the family, at school, in the workplace, and in the community. Children learn by example, so when parents demonstrate cooperation and collaboration in their own relationships and daily activities, children will learn how to do the same. Parents can also provide opportunities for children to practice cooperation by setting up games and activities that require teamwork. Additionally, parents can teach children the importance of listening to others' ideas and opinions, compromising, and taking turns.

6. Do you think it's important for children to learn about cooperation?
Yes, it is very important for children to learn about cooperation. Cooperation is a key social skill that is essential for success in many aspects of life. Children who learn to cooperate with others are more likely to develop positive relationship and achieve academic success.

# 27. Describe a daily routine that you enjoy

You should say
- What it is
- Where and when you do it
- Who do you do it with
- Explain why you enjoy it

- I have many routines that I do every day, such as taking a bath, preparing breakfast for myself and sometimes my parents, going for a walk, studying, going to the gurdwara, and so on.
- Here I would like to talk about a daily routine that I really enjoy and look forward to.
- It is doing a 3-mile walk at home with Leslie Sansone.
- Leslie has her own walk at home app in which she has these daily walks for people of all age groups.
- My aunt told me about it.
- I used to go for a morning walk, but could not go when it was too hot or too cold or raining outside.
- So my routine was broken.
- I have been doing this walk daily for the last 1 year.
- I have the app on my phone, but I prefer to open the webpage on my laptop as the screen is bigger.
- Sometimes my mother joins me in the walk.
- We do it in our living room as it is very spacious.
- I enjoy it because it gives me a feeling that I have something for my body.
- I used to be a bit overweight, but now I have lost around 5 kg and my body shape also looks and feels much better.
- Earlier I used to feel lazy and tired, but now I feel much energetic and healthier.
- I also suffered insomnia, and would toss and turn in bed for a long time before I actually fell asleep.
- Now, I am asleep within minutes of touching my head on the pillow.
- Because of a good night's sleep, I have more concentration in my studies too.
- This walk can be done any time of the day, but I like to start my day with it.
- Sometimes, if my morning is busy, I do it in the afternoon or evening.
- There are many other walking routines on the net, but I like walking with Leslie the most
- She adds upper body and abs exercises with the walk and that helps tone up the whole body.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Should children have learning routines?

Yes, of course they should have learning routines. These add discipline to life. When children follow routines, they learn to manage time. I believe all routines teach something, so can be a learning experience. For example, a simple routine of a family meal can teach children many things when they share their days happenings with their parents. They learn many social skills and develop a bond with their family. A routine of going to bed in time can develop children's mental health.

2. What are the advantages of children having a routine at school?

There are many advantages of having routines at school. It gives students a predictable day at school. So, they feel more confident and secure. It also saves time. They don't have to ask questions about what to do next. Teachers have already streamlined things for them. It becomes easier for students to become focused and attentive.

3. Does having a routine make kids feel more secure at school?

Definitely yes. For younger children, a routine engages them in learning and helps them feel safe in their environment, while it helps older children know what to expect and feel more comfortable. This is why classroom routines are important.

Routines in the classroom make class time more enjoyable and productive. They offer students a sense of stability. By having classroom rules and procedures that teachers set, their students will know their expectations.

4. How do people's routines differ on weekdays and weekends?

Weekdays and weekends are totally different, so their routines are also different. Weekday routines are good, but on weekends people can afford some flexibility. Of course a person should also plan weekends, otherwise they will disappear without giving you any time for fun and relaxation. A weekend should relax a person after a busy week and also set him up for a successful week ahead. Weekend should incorporate family time, cinema time, outing time, socialising time and all what cannot be done on weekdays.

5. What daily routines people have at home?

People have daily routines like a family meal, a morning prayer, doing household chores together and so on. Every family has their own routines set up, which make things easier for all members. For example, in my family my father buys vegetables, fruits and grocery, while my mother does the cooking and laundry. My father checks if all doors, windows and main gate is locked before going to bed. I take my dogs out for a walk twice a day. These routines are more or less fixed.

6. What are the differences in people's daily routines now and 15 years ago?

Life was slower and simpler in the past. People spent less time on social networking sites than in the past, so they had more time to socialise. Routines included being with other people. Today's routines are more about spending time with oneself and technology.

# 28. Describe a place you visited where the air was polluted.

You should say

- Where the place is
- When you visited.
- Why the air was not good.
- And explain how you felt about the place

- Pollution is everywhere nowadays.
- It's difficult to find a place where the air is not polluted.
- Here, I would like to talk about the city which I visited, and I found that the air was very polluted.
- Last year. I happened to go to New Delhi with my parents
- We had to go to visit some relatives.
- There was a function in their house.
- We went by train
- Then we hired a three wheeler.
- As we were sitting in the water, I started feeling a burning sensation in my eyes, and my eyes started watering.
- I looked at my parents, and I felt that they were also feeling the same.
- We live in Punjab and a small town in Punjab, and I realised that the air is much less polluted here than in Delhi.
- I noticed that the local people there were not having much problem.
- Perhaps their eyes were used to that pollution.
- Released to relatives house, and then washed my face with cold water.
- I felt some relief after that
- My uncle told me that Delhi is probably one of the most polluted cities in India.
- The main reason for this is that the development of Delhi has largely been unplanned, and the industrial units in Delhi are spread over residential and commercial areas and not designated areas.
- Another reason why Delhi is more air polluted, as compared to other cities is that it has a landlocked geography.
- The Himalayas obstruct, the escape routes of air.
- Stubble burning also contributes to the air pollution in the region
- During the winter months the stubble burning in Punjab, Haryana and Rajasthan cause a thick blanket of Smog cover over Delhi.
- Air pollution affects human health severely
- There is a higher prevalence of chronic bronchitis where there is more air pollution
- I was happy that I was just visiting Delhi and that I was not living there permanently.
- I really feel pity on my relatives who permanently reside in Delhi.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Is there more pollution now than in the past?
Yes, there is more air pollution now than in the past. New industries are opening every day. Strict rules and regulations have not been laid down for effluent treatment. Industries are not planned well to be opened in designated areas. So all this development is leading to more air pollution now than in the past.

2. In what ways can the air pollution be reduced effectively?
Many steps can be taken to reduce the level of air pollution. The government can lay down strict rules and regulations for effluent treatment. New industries should only be allowed to open in designated areas. It is not the responsibility of only the government, but the people also to follow the rules and regulations nicely.

3. Do you think the city is cleaner or dirtier than the countryside? Why?
I think the cities are dirtier than the countryside. The main reason is that all the development, the new industries are opening in the cities. The industrialists do not follow the rules and regulations laid by the government nicely. Proper treatment of effluents is not done. Another reason is that the population of cities is more than the countryside. So, more vehicles are there in the cities which are also adding to the pollution. Not only air pollution, noise pollution is also more in the cities than the countryside. So for all these reasons, I feel that cities are more polluted than the countryside.

4. What can factories and power plants do to reduce pollutants?
Factories and power plants can do a lot to reduce pollution. The first thing they can do is follow is the norms laid down by the government. For example, if the factory has a chimney, the height of the chimney can be increased according to government regulations. New industries should start with the alternative sources of energy, whereas the older ones can switch to alternative sources of energy. These steps can go a long way in decreasing pollution.

5. Do you think many companies have been forced to reduce pollutants?
Yes, many companies have been forced to reduce pollutants. However, unfortunately these industries find loopholes to escape the penalties and so the steps taken by the government are not proving very effective. When companies pay fines, they start thinking that now they have the license to cause pollution.

6. Do you think the wind has any effect on pollution? How?
Yes, I think the wind helps to disperse the pollutants. That is why despite the high auto mobile population, Chennai has less pollution than in Delhi. This is because the sea breeze provides an effective entry and exit for dispersing pollutants. Delhi is landlocked, so the whole pollution accumulates there only.

# 29. Describe an actor or actress whom you admire.

You should say,

- Who he/she she is.
- What he/she looks like.
- What kind of movies he/she appears in
- And explain why you admire this actor/actress.

- I am very fond of watching movies and TV series.
- And I admire all those actors and actresses who live their roles.
- Here, I will talk about one actor Pankaj Tripathi who has really impressed me with his acting.
- In all the roles he has played, it looks like he is the actual character and is just living his role.
- I saw a movie Kaagaz, in which he is a wedding bandmaster and really looks like one.
- Another movie in which he has a lead role is Sherdil.
- Then I happened to watch a crime TV series, Criminal justice, on Hotstar
- He has done the role of a lawyer in this series and has given a stellar performance.
- Another TV series 'Mirzapur' on Amazon Prime, where he plays a Mafia don, is worth watching.
- He is tall, fair, and must be in his mid-forties.
- He did minor roles in many movies, but he came into the limelight after the movie Gangs of Wasseypur, in which he played a negative role.
- I didn't know much about him apart from his role in these movies and TV series, but recently I read his interview in the Times of India newspaper.
- He has a very humble background.
- He struggled a lot to get noticed as an actor.
- He said that he came to Mumbai in 2004, but no one noticed him before the Gangs of Wasseypur happened in 2012.
- Now whenever I watch any old movie in which he has even a tiny role, I feel like watching the movie to the end because of his role.
- He has done all sorts of roles and has added life to all the characters he has played.
- Many of his movies have been big hits, and he has made a place for himself in Bollywood.
- He has also acted in some Tamil films.
- Pankaj Tripathi is just fabulous and deserves all the success.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Are actors or actresses very interested in the work? Why?
   Yes, I believe actors and actresses are very interested in their work because if they were not interested, then they would not put their heart and soul into acting, and then they would not be successful in their life.

2. Is being a professional actor or actress a good career?
   Yes, I believe being a professional actor or actress is a good career. If one is successful, one can earn much more than in any other profession. However, I also believe that it is a very demanding profession. It requires total dedication and perseverance. Only then can an actor or actress survive in today's era of cutthroat competition.

3. What can children learn from acting?
   Children can learn a lot from acting. Firstly, it builds confidence. While acting, they interact with people of all ages and so it also builds social skills. It also improves their public speaking skills which are very important in adult life. Acting also teaches them discipline and patience. Children have to memorize lines, and so it also sharpens their memory.

4. Why do children like special costumes?
   Children like special costumes because it makes them enter a world of fantasy, and they imagine situations around those costumes which increases their creativity and give them happiness.

5. What are the differences between actors or actresses who earn much and those who earn little?
   Actors who earn much enjoy name, fame, and a world of luxury, whereas those who earn little suffer from frustration and depression and also may have suicidal tendencies

6. What are the differences between acting in the theatre and that in the film?
   Acting in the theatre and that in the film is totally different. In theatre performance, actors have just one chance to get it right. There are no retakes. Secondly, the distance between the audience and the actor is much more in theatre acting. So, actors have to exaggerate facial expressions and gestures so that every audience member can see what's going on. However, in films, the camera can get extremely close to the actor, which closes the gap between the audience and the actors. So actors on film must use subtle, controlled and natural expressions and body language. Finally, stage actors must deliver the same performance with new energy each time they perform.

Kiran Makkar

# 30. Describe a person you would like to study or work with

- Who is that person?
- Why would you like to study with him/her?
- What will you study?

- I normally study alone as I find it hard to study with someone else.
- However, there are times when I don't feel like studying and it helps if someone can motivate me.
- Moreover, there are subjects like history, which I find really boring to study alone.
- In these cases, I do prefer studying with someone else.
- I had a classmate, Yash in 10th standard and many of my friends told me that he was a very good study partner.
- So if I do get a chance, I would like to study with him.
- He has many unique qualities.
- First, he has a very good grasping power, so he was always able to understand things really quickly.
- He is also very patient. I have heard from friends that he can sit and explain things for hours.
- One of my major problems in studying has been my inability to memorise facts and figures and he is very good with mnemonics, which I feel like can be really helpful for me.
- I remember in school days, he made a mnemonic for the first twenty elements of the periodic table and it became so popular in the school.
- Everyone used it and that's why perhaps my entire class found chemistry very easy.
- That's one more reason I would like to study with him. He is willing to share his knowledge.
- I have heard him saying many things in class that the best way to increase one's knowledge is to share knowledge.
- At the moment he is doing masters in economics in Canada.
- He is at the same college I am interested in attending.
- Hopefully, I would get a chance to meet him there and study something together.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kind of people do you like to study or work with?
I like to study or work with people who are intelligent, cooperative and helpful. Moreover, I don't like procrastination, so I avoid working with people who don't follow deadlines.

2. Do you think managers can be friends with their subordinates?
Yes, they can. But the subordinates must realise that such a friendship can be affected if they become complacent at their work well because of their friendship.

3. Which one is more important for you at work, development in work related skills or the recognitions from your supervisor?
Both are equally important for me. Development in work skills is very essential to progress and get promotions at work. Recognition from supervisors gives me the impetus to work even harder.

4. Should children be allowed to choose whom they want to sit with or should it be decided by the teacher? Should children be allowed to choose their classmates?
In the primary classes, it should be decided by the teachers, because the teacher will know better which students could be more helpful for each other if made to sit together. In senior classes, children can figure out for themselves about whom to sit with.

5. Should children be involved in management activities of the school?
I believe that they should be. They feel important and they learn confidence. They can voice out their problems and help the school authorities find answers for them.

6. How should one behave in office to get along well with others?
One should behave nicely. One should be polite to others and cooperate with them. One should not do leg-pulling of other colleagues.

7. Is it important for children in school to get along well with others?
Yes, it is very important for children to get along well with others. If children learn how to get along with their peers at school, they will learn how to get along with others in life when they are older.

8. What kind of people are popular at work?
I think people who stay calm and deal with issues without getting themselves or stressing others are popular. For example, people who are able to employ humour during high pressure situations to lighten the mood. At the same time, people need to be competent, because otherwise feel that they have work extra to fulfil their responsibilities.

- ***Do you know?***

***Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them at our instagram page www.instagram.com/makkarielts or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS***

# 31. Describe a time when you were late

- When it was
- why you were late
- how you felt about being late

- I am a very punctual person and try to reach everywhere on time.
- I got this habit from my father, who is very disciplined and strict about being on time.
- He always told me that if you are punctual, it tells people that you are dependable.
- If I have an appointment, I take extra caution and try to reach at least 10 minutes before my appointment time.
- But sometimes, even giving myself this extra time has not helped, and I have been late.
- I remember being late to my best friend's wedding.
- My best friend 'Ajay' got married last year.
- He is the first one to get married among my friends, and we were all very excited.
- Indian wedding ceremonies are very lavish, and usually there are 2-3 functions before the ceremony.
- A day before the wedding, there had been a sangeet ceremony where we danced and partied till late night.
- I was tired in the morning but woke up and got ready on time to be with my friend on his special day.
- The wedding ceremony was in the Gurudwara on the outskirts of our city, about 15kms from my home.
- I had been there before with Ajay, and he had given me directions that time.
- I am bad with remembering directions and road names. I always rely on my cell phone's map app.
- On the wedding day I put the address in my phone and started from my home well on time.
- After 40 minutes, my mobile gps said that I had arrived at your destination but when I looked around there was no Gurudwara and just some old buildings there.
- I realized that since the Gurudwara was new and away from the city, the map app had not recognized the address and taken me to a different address.
- I got out and asked around. Fortunately, someone knew the exact location and told me the directions.
- I had taken the wrong route and driven the opposite way.
- I was so annoyed with myself for not paying attention.
- I called another friend who was at the wedding and asked him to share his location in case I got lost again.
- By the time I reached, the ceremony had already started, and about was half done.
- I felt terrible about being late to my friend's wedding. Till this day he teases me that I, who is always punctual, was late to his wedding.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Are you ever late for anything?/ Are you a punctual person?
No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?
I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3 . Why are people often late for appointments or meeting?
I think its a problem with time management. For example, people often underestimate the time they need for something and they realise they need much more time when they start doing it. Moreover, many people don't consider being a little late to be wrong.

4. Do you think people are born with time management skills or they can be taught?
I think time management is something we acquire over time. Its something we learn from our parents. If parents are punctual and strict on time, children also become punctual. Moreover, it also has a cultural aspect. For example, Japanese people are generally very punctual.

5.How would you teach your children time management?
Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

6.Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?
No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

Kiran Makkar

# 32. Describe an advertisement that you don't like

- When did you see it?
- What is it about?
- Where you saw it/how you came to know about it?
- Why you didn't like it

- Well, I generally don't like to watch a lot of advertisements because I think they are a waste of time.
- Although some ads are funny and informative but then there are some ads which can really annoy or irritate people.
- And today, I would like to talk about one such advertisement which I really dislike whenever it's on air.
- It is the ad of a toilet cleaner and it's run time is about 45 seconds
- What happens in this advertisement is that a TV show host visits four to five different households and asks the house owners about the cleanliness level of their toilets.
- Most of the people say that their toilets are clean but then he insists on seeing them.
- Next, the camera zooms on to the actual toilet seats, which are very dirty and have yellow/ dark brown stains on them.
- The host then recommends the blue coloured toilet cleaner and applies it to the dirty toilet seats
- After this the toilets are shown as sparkling clean just like a brand new toilet.
- Now there are two main reasons why I hate this advertisement.
- First is obviously the dirty toilets seats being shown on television.
- I think it would give nausea to anyone watching it.
- The second, and the worst part about this ad is its timing.
- Normally, I watch the television while having my food i.e. during Lunch or Dinner and this is the time when they show this ad repeatedly.
- It makes me feel so disgusted, and I am not able to eat my food after watching this ad.
- Nowadays this ad is being shown on youtube as well and I always do skip ad whenever it comes online.
- I wish there should be a method that should allow the viewers to choose the type of ads they would like to see.

***"Does your institute provide you any books for IELTS exam preparation?"***

***At our institute we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit at our institute to find more information about our classes***

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Why do some people hate advertisements?
People do not like advertisements while they are watching a program because ads break the continuity. Another annoying factor is that most of the ads are very repetitive and there is nothing new. But the fact remains that if there are no advertising agencies to sponsor the programs we will not be able to watch good programs .

2. Do people usually buy stuff after watching advertisements?
Yes definitely many people buy the products after they watch an ad. Many of the advertisements are very innovative as well as informative these these days. An advert can lure a wide range of people, from small children to the senior citizens.

3. Is music useful in advertising?
Yes, music adds life to the ad. Music can add meaning to anything and so music is useful in ads. For example, some jingles keep ringing in your ears even after the ad is over. So, the purpose of ad is fulfilled.

4. What are advantages of TV advertisements? How about internet advertisements?
TV ads have both audio and video component. So these give visual reminders of the products and that is what sells the products.Internet adds can be skipped and it is optional and upto the user whether to view them or not.

5. Where usually do we see adverts?
We see ads all around us – on TV, on radio, on roadsides, in newspapers, in magazines, on the internet, on phones and as flyers.

6. Are there any advertisements at school?
Sometimes, supermarkets and fast food outlets give money to schools and open their outlets in schools. This is a way of advertising their products.

7. Are there some inappropriate adverts, like that of a condom?
There are some inappropriate ads, like the ad of some perfumes, which imply that if a boy wears that perfume, girls will flock around him, and the ads of some drinks like coke and pepsi. The ad of condoms is not inappropriate in my opinion. It is an important step in sex education.

8. Why does the government allow such ads?
Government allows such ads, because these ads spend a lot, which boosts the economy. Not only does the government earn, the people working in these ads also earn a lot.

9. Do you think it is bad for children?
Yes, sometimes children are lured to buy such things, but I feel that parents can play a very positive role by keeping an eye on their children and guiding them what is right or wrong.

10. Do parents complain about it?
Yes, parents complain about it at times, but the advantages these ads are giving to the country, are much more than the negative effects of these ads.

11. What are the most advertised products in your country?
Most advertised products in my country are skin, makeup, and hair care products, and food products like carbonated drinks, chocolates, flour, rice, etc. I also see a lot of ads for cars and mobile phones.

12. Which one is often more effective, newspaper advertising or online advertising?
Online advertisements are more effective as they allow businesses to find and reach people interested in their products. With newspaper ads, you won't know who has seen them, but online ads are trackable; thus, companies can focus on customers who have clicked their ads. Also, in this digital world, people mostly go online to read news, and the circulation of newspapers has fallen. So ads in newspapers are not even seen by many.

13. What are the benefits of Advertisements?
Advertisements provide information on new products. They help create jobs by increasing demand for products and services. Some food ads help people make healthy choices and live a better life. Ads bring about many positive social changes like curbs on female feticide, equal rights for women, and reduction of child labor.

14. What do you think of celebrity endorsements in advertising?
I think it's not good as many celebrities ignore the public interest while endorsing the latest fashions and products. For example, many celebrities promote sugary drinks or fast foods, even though they themselves do not consume them.
Also, celebrities are often portrayed drinking or smoking in advertisements, TV shows, and movies. This normalizes and glamorizes behavior like smoking, binge drinking, and illicit drug use, making youth feel that it is appropriate to do the same.

15. Does advertising encourage us to buy things we don't need?
Yes, advertising encourages people to buy things they don't need. The repetitive ads make them believe that a product is better than another product or something that they already own. Consumers buy these tempting products without insight into what they need or can even afford to buy. I bought a coffee expresso machine after seeing an Instagram ad for it, and I have used it two times this month.

16. What role does social media play in advertising?
Social media ads are very effective as businesses can reach many people from different parts of the world within seconds of posting an ad. It also helps them engage with their customers in real time, get their feedback, and build loyalty. Companies also use social media influencers to expand the reach of their brand on social media.

# 33. Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting.

You should say:
- Who is this person
- What they inspired you to do
- How they inspired you
- How you feel

- A person who inspired me to do something interesting is my cousin's wife, Priya.
- My cousin got married a few years ago, and he and Priya moved to Ludhiana, about 40 minutes from my hometown.
- Priya is a computer engineer by profession and works at a software company.
- Once while I was visiting them, she mentioned that she had started to learn Indian classical dance.
- I knew she was a good dancer as I had seen her dance at her wedding and other family functions before.
- But Indian classical dance is complex and takes a lot of training.
- She said she was driving home one day from work and saw the advertisement for a new classical dance academy close to her office.
- She knew it was her chance to learn something new.
- It was also convenient as it was on her route, so she won't waste time commuting.
- She said she had been going to Bharatnatyam classes for almost six months.
- She was one of the top students in her batch, and the academy even hired her to start teaching children on weekends
- She was so passionate about it and talked about opening her own dancing studio one day.
- I was truly inspired to see that she managed to keep up with it, along with a full-time job.
- I shared with her my interest in music and how I have always wanted to learn to play guitar.
- Growing up, I was busy with studies and never got the time.
- And now that I am older, I feel it was too late to learn.
- She told me age is just a number and learning anything new needs consistent practice. If she can learn a new skill at her age, so can I.
- I was so inspired after meeting her. I got myself a guitar and bought a couple of guitar books.
- I looked up YouTube videos to learn the basics.
- There were so many resources online for learning guitar and even teachers who taught through zoom.
- After a few months of learning the basics, I found a guitar teacher near my home who could teach me in person.
- He helped me work with more complex music, and I was able to refine my skills.
- I was amazed by my progress and eventually started playing for family and friends.
- Now, it’s a hobby that I really enjoy. It not only relaxes me but is a good escape from the stress of everyday life
- I will be thankful to Priya for inspiring me to pursue my passion.

Kiran Makkar

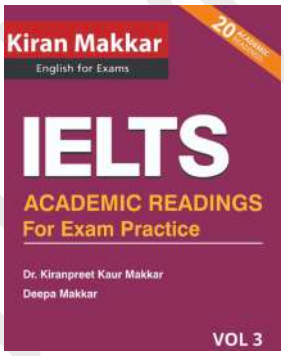
**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Who motivates children the most?
I think at an early age, parents and teachers motivate children the most. They are role models, and children naturally look up to them. Once they are older, children start idolizing movie and sport stars, and they can motivate children too.

2. How can teachers motivate children?
Teachers can motivate children by encouraging them, recognizing their efforts, setting achievable goals, and allowing them to explore their curiosity and think outside the box.

3. How is it different from teaching kids?
Students who are not motivated will not learn effectively and teaching alone won't improve academic performance. Motivated students are more excited to participate in class, and unmotivated students can disrupt the whole class.

4. What should teenagers have?
Teenagers want to be accepted and valued by their friends, which can sometimes lead them to risky behavior. If parents are supportive and take the time to communicate with their children, they can influence teens to remain motivated and achieve their goals. Parents need to keep a watch on them and respect their independence.




**ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)**

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir and local bookshops in India**

# 34. Describe a website which helped you to do something / website you visit often/ use regularly

- Which site is it?
- How did you know about it
- How it helped
- Wy do you visit it often

- I surf the internet very often, in fact daily.
- There are many websites which help us to do many things.
- Here I would like to talk about a website through which you can find videos to do almost anything
- It is youtube.com
- Whenever I have to do something, which I have not done before, I search a video on this site, and believe me ma'am, there are many to choose from
- My friend sent me a video of 3D origami once, and I was amazed to see the clear instructions.
- It has helped me in many ways.
- I have done many school assignments with the help of youtube videos.
- If I like any channel on youtube, I subscribe to it and then get that channel's updates in my e-mail.
- Recently, I baked a cake by watching a you tube video.
- It turned out perfect.
- It was an eggless chocolate cake.
- I bought all the ingredients, such as self raising flour, cocoa powder, baking powder, condensed milk, vanilla extract.
- Once my mother was not at home.
- I made rice by watching a video.
- That too turned out perfect.
- Videos are better than oral or written instructions.
- So this is the website, which has helped me many times to do something.

***Is your IELTS Institute scoring you out of 3 bands for Writing Task1 and 6 bands for Task 2?***

***Well, that's a wrong method. Please come and visit our centre to find out how actual IELTS examiners score your writing tasks***

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What are the most popular and least popular apps in your country?
I think its nearly the same the world over. The most popular apps are the social media apps like Facebook and Instagram. Moreover, google as a search engine and YouTube for watching videos are also very popular. Regarding the least popular, well I would have known about them, if they were a bit more popular.

2. What the difference between the internet and the TV?
I think the main difference is that we have choice in selecting what we watch or read about on the internet. We also have choice in regards in TV but it is among a few different options, it is not as open ended as the internet. Moreover, the internet is more interactive as it gives us the option to express ourself. For example, we can post reviews and rate movies after watching them.

3. Why do some people like to read news on the internet instead of getting it from TV?
The main benefit is that people can directly search for the news they are interested in. For example, if someone is interested in sports news , he can directly move to the sports section. Moreover, people can also read the news in detail along with watching the video on the Internet.

4. Are libraries still beneficial? Why or why not?
Libraries are much more than places with a collection of books. They are places which provide a quiet environment for people to sit and concentrate on their work. Thus ,if we look at them from the perspective of increasing noise in the world, their importance has increased. Moreover, the internet has a lot more information but the information is scattered and its really hard to not get distracted while working on the internet.

5. What kinds of people still like to go to the library to study?
Firstly, I think people who find it hard to concentrate at home or those who need a peaceful and quiet environment still go the library. Moreover, people who find looking at the computer screen straining like to go to the library.

6. What is difference between the old and young in regards to internet use?
I would call the young to be experts and old as amateurs in this regard. I think young were born with the internet and thus are much more comfortable in using it. They know all the ins and out of the internet, they know the reliable websites and they can recognise the scams as well. Moreover, internet is a part of life for the youth - they use it for anything or everything, while the old it is till limited to some specific areas like banking or online shopping.

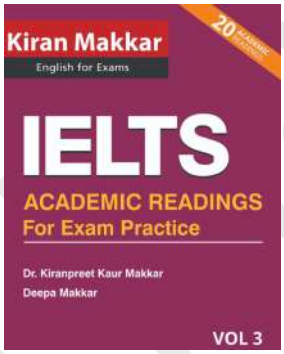
7. Can internet help children in their study?
Yes, definitely. The Internet is an ocean of knowledge. Children can take the help of many educational sites on the net.

8. Will downloading music or movies for free cause a problem?
Yes, it can cause problems. It can affect the sale of this music and the movies also. But it cannot be stopped. People will always find ways of doing so. This has also made many amateur singers and actors famous overnight.

9. Some people say that different age groups have different tastes on the internet content. What do you think?
Yes, interests change according to age. Children like to watch cartoons on internet whereas the younger generation uses it mainly for social networking and shopping. The elderly are using it for finding and sharing information.

10. What influence can (or does) the internet have on children?
Internet has positive as well as negative impact on children. If the internet access is not supervised or appropriate parental controls are not implemented, children can access restricted websites which can have a negative influence on them.

11 . What kind of people don't use the internet and what are the disadvantages that those people suffer because they don't use the internet?
Some people who are against technology and have orthodox thinking do not use the internet. But mostly poor people do not have access to internet. These people are not aware about things happening around them and how technology has brought convenience to our life. So they are dependent on others all the time for information.




**ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)**

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir and local bookshops in India**

# 35. Describe a piece of good news you heard from others

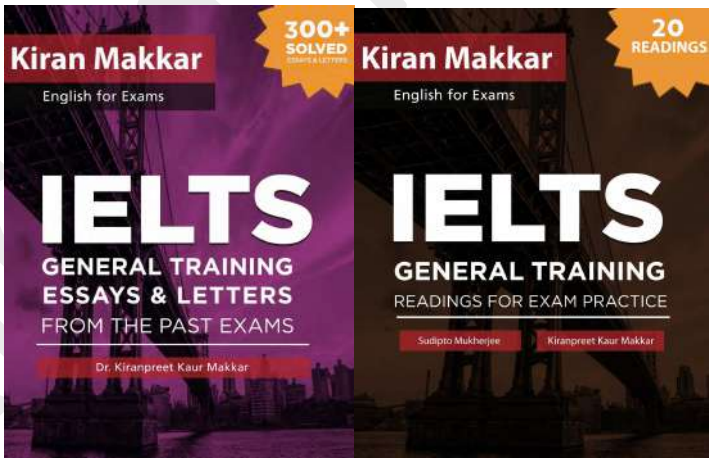
- What it was
- When you received this news
- How you received this news
- Why you feel it was a good news

- In our day-to-day life, we hear a lot of news from others.
- Some are good and some are not so good
- Here I would like to talk about a news, which I heard from my neighbours.
- The news was that an international level sports stadium is going to open in my home town.
- About six months ago, as I was walking in a park near my home, I saw some neighbours standing in a group and discussing something.
- I joined them and came to know that they were talking about this stadium.
- As it is the sports facilities in my hometown are not so good and the young people do not have a place to develop their sporting talent.
- Many young people who are serious to do sports as a career have joined academies in Jalandhar and Phillaur.
- If there will be such facilities locally, then many more youngsters would be encouraged to do sports regularly.
- I feel it is a good news because we are leading sedentary lives.
- There is hardly any physical activity.
- Obesity has become a common problem among the people, especially young children.
- The youth is going towards drugs and other such vices.
- An NGO, run by some NRIs of my home town have donated two acres of land for this project.
- Our local MLA has got the approval for this and is being very proactive for fetching funds for this project.
- This stadium would have an underground car parking to accommodate 500 cars.
- The construction work has already started.
- The stadium would have a seating capacity of 5000.
- It would have covered seating areas also.
- There would be changing rooms for the sportsmen, and washrooms for the public.
- There would be drinking water facility at regular intervals.
- There would also be surveillance cameras all over, so that no untoward incidence happens.
- If people know they are being watched, then they refrain from doing anti-social things such as petty crime.
- There would be lights run by solar energy.
- The stadium would be so well lit even at nights that sports could be played there 24/7.

Another idea

- In our day-to-day life, we hear a lot of news from others.
- Some are good and some are not so good
- Here I would like to talk about a news, which I heard from my neighbours.
- The news was that a multi-specialty hospital is opening in my home town
- I heard this news about six months ago.

- About six months ago, as I was walking in a park near my home, I saw some neighbours standing in a group and discussing something.
- I joined them and came to know that they were talking about this hospital.
- As it is the medical facilities in my hometown are not so good and the people who suffer from any medical facilities have to be shifted to Jalandhar or Ludhiana.
- Many people who are serious, sometimes suffer from irreversible damage to their health because of this delay.
- For example, if a person suffers heart attack or stroke, then there are injections which prevent irreversible damage to the heart or brain.
- If there will be such facilities locally, then many people would get timely treatment and get well very soon and lead normal lives.
- I feel it is a good news because we all may need such treatment at any time during our lives.
- We are leading sedentary lives nowadays.
- There is hardly any physical activity.
- Obesity has become a common problem among the people, especially young children.
- Obesity is the root cause of many ailments.
- An NGO, run by some NRIs of my home town have donated two acres of land for this project.
- Our local MLA has got the approval for this and is being very proactive for fetching funds for this project. Makkar IELTS
- This stadium would have an underground car parking to accommodate 500 cars.
- The construction work has already started.
- The hospital would be 200 bedded.
- It would have separate wings for all specialties.
- There would also be surveillance cameras all over, so that everything would be under scrutiny.




- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

**1.** How do people share good news?
People share good news in many ways. They just tell each other face to face. They also use social media like Facebook, Twitter and Whatsapp. They also call the other person and tell about any good news. They write e-mails also for this purpose.

2. Why do people share news on social media and is it good to share news on social media?
Social media is a quick and time-saving platform for sharing news. People just have to post one message and it reaches a very wide audience instantaneously. I generally don't see any harm in sharing something on social media. However, it should be don't privately with one's family and friends instead of publicly.

3. How does modern technology affect the delivery of information?
It affects in many ways. It has made the delivery of information instant. You just update your status on Facebook or Whatsapp and all your friends and group members are reached at once.

4. Should the media only publish good news?
Definitely not. I think its important to publish both. Nowadays a lot of media just focuses on crime and disasters as they get them better TRP. Fair media should depict both the positive and negative stories - so that viewers can get a better image about what's happening in the world.

5. When do people share good news?
People share good news when they want their near and dear ones to know what good has happened to them. For example, if anyone becomes a parent, he wants to share this news with everyone. If anyone buys a new home or a new car then he wants his friends and relatives to know about that. If anybody clears an exam or gets a new job, he wants others to know about it.

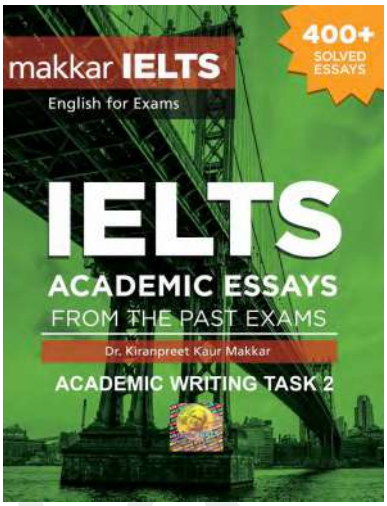
6. What kinds of good news have you received before?
I have received many kinds of good news. I received the good news that my cousin was blessed with a baby girl. I also received the good news that my cousin had topped in his 8th grade exam.

7. What kind of good news do people like to hear?
People like to hear good news about any achievements of their friends and relatives, any celebrity visiting their town or city, any festival celebration and any new movie released of their favourite actor or actress. People also like to hear any new developmental projects that have been sanctioned for their community or city

8. Do most people like to share good news?
Yes, its human nature. We are social beings and sharing good news with others give us happiness. However, a lot of time people do not share the negative things in their life and this leads to problems like depression and loneliness.

9. Do people like to hear good news from their friends?
In most cases yes. However, sometimes it can lead to jealousy. For example, if two friends are preparing for the same exam and one clears it while the other doesn't. The friend who failed might not be so welcoming to hear the good news of the other friend. Its human nature.

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK




- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**

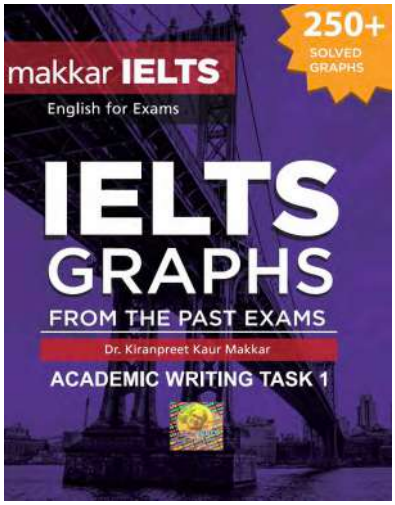
Kiran Makkar

# 36. Describe a place where there was a lot of noise/ Describe a noisy place you have been to

- When this happened?
- Where it was?
- Why there was a lot of noise
- Explain what you did when you heard the noise

- Noise pollution has become an inevitable part of our life.
- Whether we like it or not, we have to tolerate it. We can't escape it.
- Here, I'm going to talk about a situation when there was too much noise.
- A religious function, which we call jagrata or jagran, was held last Sunday in my neighborhood.
- In such functions people sing hymns and chants in praise of Gods and Goddesses the whole night long.
- The function started at 8 PM and went up to 5 AM.
- There is a law against using loudspeakers after 10 PM but people don't abide by the law in the name of religion.
- They do not realize that some people might be suffering from excessive noise.
- I was not able to sleep the whole night.
- I closed all windows of my house to reduce that sound, but it did not make any difference.
- Then I put earplugs in my ears but that too did not work.
- There might have been many other people who suffered like I did that night.
- I am not against any religious event, but I'm definitely against using loud speakers after 10 PM.
- Such laws should be implemented more strictly, and I believe that the use of pressure horns also must be restricted.
- Noise pollution has a negative effect on our mental health as well as physical health.
- It can lead to hearing impairment, Fatigue, Heart problems, Insomnia, Anxiety, Depression and so on.
- It can also reduce the work efficiency.
- One of my uncles has come from Canada and he tells me that in Canada people are not using horns unnecessarily and still the traffic runs very smoothly.
- I hope we all realize the menace of noise pollution and do our bit to reduce it from our lives
-

- **Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure**
- **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
- **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
- • **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**
-



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Is noise pollution serious in India?
Yes, it is. We have noise all around us, most of which can be avoided. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

2. Do you like to live in a noisy place?
No, definitely not. But, unfortunately it is difficult to find places in cities, which are noise free.

3. Do you like to go to noisy places?
Once in a while, I like to attend parties and functions where DJ is playing loud music and I can dance and enjoy with my friends and relatives.

4. Where can you hear a loud noise?
We can hear loud noise all around us. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

5. Do you think that there is more noise in people's lives today than in the past?
Yes, I think so. The number of vehicles is growing day by day. All these are making noise. Industries are also growing in numbers. These are also making too much noise. As these sources of noise are increasing, so definitely we are suffering from more and more noise these days.

6. Do you think that cities will become noisier in the future?
Yes, I suppose so. Whether we like it or not, the noise producing things are increasing and so it is quite probable that cities will become noisier in the future.

7. What is the noise in life?
The noise in our life means the distractions that do not let us focus on the goals in our life.
For example, nowadays, people do not concentrate on their studies or work, and are often busy scrolling unimportant feeds/updates on their mobile phones. The loads of data that they consume everyday becomes the noise in their life.

8. How is the noise level in your city?
My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

9. Where does noise in urban areas come from?
The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

10. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?
It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

11. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

12. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?
There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

13. Why people like going to noisy places, like a restaurant or pub , even they know these places are noisy?
Some people like to enjoy loud music that is why they like to hangout at such pubs or discs. Moroever, since their aim is to socialise so they are not bothered by the noise at these places.

14. Shall we encourage children to make noises?
We should tell children to make noise only when they feel that they are in a dangerous situation. This way they can alert others or save themselves from a tragedy.

15. Do you think it is good for children to make noise?
No I don't think it is good to allow children to make noise unless and until they face a threat from someone. Unnecessary noise creates a lot of distubance and distracts everyone around.

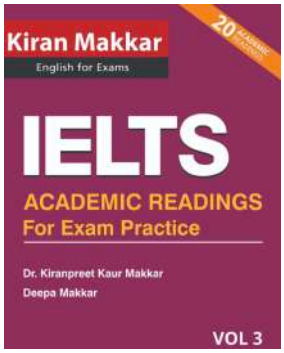
16. What kind of noises are there in our life?
There are many different types of noises that we can experience in our daily lives, including:
Environmental noises, such as traffic, construction, and nature sounds (e.g. birds singing, wind blowing).
Mechanical noises, such as those produced by appliances, machinery, and vehicles.
Human-generated noises, such as talking, laughing, and music.
Biological noises, such as those produced by animals, insects, and other living organisms.
Acoustic noise, such as noise from sound systems, and other audio sources.

17. Which area is exposed to noise more, the city or the countryside?
Cities tend to have higher levels of noise pollution than rural or suburban areas. This is because cities have a higher population density, more traffic on the roads, and more industrial and commercial activity, all of which can contribute to noise pollution.

18. How would people usually respond to noises in your country?
I think that the way people respond to noise in India can vary depending on factors such as age, culture, and socioeconomic status. But in general, people in my country may be more accustomed to living with a higher level of noise pollution than people in some other countries. This is because noise is a common part of daily life in India, where cities are often very crowded and busy, and there is a lot of traffic and other activity on the streets.

19. How can people consider other's feelings when chatting in public?
I believe there are many ways people can consider others' feelings when chatting in public. Firstly, people should speak at a moderate volume. They should speak in a normal tone of voice and avoiding talking loudly. This can help preventconversation from disrupting the people around them.

Secondly, people should be aware of their surroundings. They should be mindful of where they are and who might be around them. For example, if they are in a library or a quiet area, it's best to keep the voice down. Finally, they should be sensitive to the topic of conversation and avoid discussing sensitive or controversial topics that might offend or upset others.




**ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)**

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir and local bookshops in India**

Kiran Makkar

# 37. Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say:

- What you taught him/her?
- When it was?
- How long it was for?
- And explain how you felt about it.

- My sister lives in the US.
- Last summer, she and her children visited us in India during the summer vacations.
- Both her children, my niece and nephew are quite inquisitive and they are always keen on learning something new.
- One day, they saw me playing chess online and they immediately developed an interest in chess.
- They requested me to teach them.
- They visit India very rarely, so I thought it would be a nice way to spend some quality time with them.
- They were visiting for 2 months, so we had plenty of time.
- I started with the basics and explained how each piece moved first.
- With time, I covered some of the complex mechanics like castling and en passant.
- I also bought them a membership at chess.com, so that they could practice alone when I was busy.
- The website has some nice puzzles, which teach how to think in difficult positions.
- They played against computer bots and other players as well
- Chess is about practice and the more they played different players, the more they learnt.
- They were very quick to pick up things and by the end of two months, they had also beaten me two three times.
- In fact, I also learnt a few special moves from them.
- It was a very fulfilling experience overall.
- I think it was first time I taught someone something.
- I felt very proud when they picked up things and them beating me was icing on the cake.
- I lost as a player but I succeeded as a teacher.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What are things that young people can teach old people to do?
I think they can teach them anything they are good at. However, if I had to pick something specific I would say the use of technology like how to use mobile phone features, apps and computer softwares.

2. What skills can young people teach the old besides technology?
I think they can teach them the ability to change and adapt. Old people are generally hesitant and unwilling to take risks and make changes but they are necessary to survive in today's world. They can also teach them how to take risks.

3. Why older people have problems in learning new things?
I think its about memory. I think people's memory deteriorates with time and people start forgetting things. For example, sometimes when I am teaching my mother, she forgets the previous steps. However, when I repeat it once or twice, she picks it up.

4. Do you think showing is a better way than telling during education?
Of course. Its easier to remember things we see. I am not sure why but I think our visual memory is far better. Moreover, there can be misunderstandings when telling something as words can be interpret differently.

5. Do you think constant training is important for people to study something?
Yes, practice is the key to success. I remember I once watched a video which said that if a person spends about 1200 hours on something, he can become an expert at it. I couldn't agree more. I remember I taught my mother how to use Microsoft Word and now she knows about it more than me because she uses it much more.

6.) How can the young teach the old?

I think the best way way would be show them to do something rather than telling them what to do. Young people need to be patient while teaching and remember that it takes the aged a little bit more time.

Kiran Makkar

## 38. Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house/ Describe your first day at school

- Why did you change your school/college?
- When was it?
- Was that helpful?
- What were the consequences after that?

- I have been to two schools in my life.
- My primary school was different from my secondary school.
- I have vague remembrances of my primary school as I was too small then.
- Here I would like to talk about my secondary school in which I studied from 6th to 12th class.
- I had to change my school because my father got transferred to a different city and we had to move with him
- My school's name was SD Model Senior Secondary School.
- I vividly remember I was very nervous on the first day.
- This school was much bigger than my primary school.
- I was afraid of getting lost there.
- I was a little bit excited also.
- I just walked inside with the other students and went where they were going.
- I was a new face for them so many of them were staring at me.
- I asked one student about where 6th class was.
- Coincidently she was also in 6th class.
- She took me to her class.
- That was the beginning of my new friendship.
- Her name was Harleen and till today we are the best of friends.
- She made me feel very comfortable.
- All my nervousness vanished.
- We attended the classes before the lunch break and during recess she showed me the whole school.
- I was awed by the infrastructure of the school.
- There were separate labs for physics, chemistry, and computer science.
- There was also a huge library.
- Badminton and volleyball courts were also there.
- The canteen was the most impressive.
- All the teachers were also very nice.
- I studied for 7 years in that school.
- Those were the most memorable years of my life.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Are children better at solving problems than adults?
I don't think that children are better problem solvers as compared to adults because problem-solving requires two things, one is the logical ability and second is experience. Although children might be good at applying new approach or perspective towards the problem, however, they sometimes don't have the experience to solve the problems that they face. Sometimes who can solve it better will also depend on the nature of the problem.

2. If people move frequently, is it better to stay in one house all the time?
I don't think it would be wise to stay at one place if someone moves or gets transferred frequently to different cities or towns. For example, my brother, who is in the Army, gets posted to a new city after every 2 years, he always moves to the new place with his family because if he chooses to opt for a permanent home, then he would have to live away from his wife and children.

3. What are the pros and cons of living in a high-rise building?
I think the advantages that high-rise building offers is the beautiful views and easy access to facilities like gyms, swimming pools shops. On the other hand, the disadvantages include the fire risks and the fact that people have to live in compact spaces because the apartments and rooms in high-rise buildings are comparatively smaller in size.

4. What are the pros and cons of living in an old and new neighborhood?
I think the major difference of living in old and new neighbourhoods is the access to facilities. For example, in old neighbourhoods it is difficult to find parking spaces because during their construction cars were not that popular, whereas the new neighborhoods are much better planned and focus on the challenges that people face today.

5. How do parents prepare their kids to go to school on the first day?
I think firstly they should ensure that their children have a proper morning routine so that they get up on time. Secondly, they should stock up on all the school supplies like stationary and notebooks. Finally, I think they should talk to their children and tell them what should they expect, what should they do if they face any problems. Its important that the child doesn't see the school as a burden.

6. How do children socialise with each other?
I think children socialise with each other when they spend time with each other at school studying or when they do other extra curricular activities like painting. At younger ages it can be non-verbal and as they become older, they start communicating verbally.

7. Is socialisation important for children?
I think the importance of socialisation cannot be overstated. Socialisation makes them confident and teaches them to deal with new social situations. Also ,socialisation is the key to communication skills as well. Above all, socialisation is the key to making friends.

8. What are the benefits of changing schools?
In my opinion, children learn adaptation. Change is a part of life and its very necessary that children learn how to deal with new situations from a young age. Changing schools can be difficult for children

as they would need to make friends again so it necessary for parents to be present to help their children during this phase.

9. What are the reasons for job change?
There are many reasons for changing job. Firstly, it can be done to break the monotony of life or in other words to find something new to do. Another major reason is money. Some people also do it for the work environment as they find the work environment toxic.

Kiran Makkar

# 39. Describe a place/ country in which you would like to live/ work for a short period of time

- Where you would like to live/work
- What you want to do there
- When would you like to go there
- Why you want to live there

- I am planning to go abroad for my higher studies.
- My dream country for my further studies is Canada.
- I would like to work there for the time that I am there.
- I have heard that students can work part time while studying over there.
- My friend went to Humber College Canada for his Business Management course.
- He told me a lot about the education system there.
- He is working part time in a pizza outlet.
- He gets 10 Canadian dollars an hour.m a k k a r I E L T S
- He can work 20 hours per week but he can be flexible with the number of hours he can work per day.
- So he works 5 hours on Saturday and 5 on Sunday and two hours per day on weekdays. In this way his study is not disturbed.
- He is managing his overhead expenses very nicely.
- I intend to join him soon.
- He has promised to help me find a job there.
- I would like to work in the library.
- Part time jobs in the library get filled up very fast.
- If I don't get a job in the library, I would like to work in a restaurant or a fast food outlet.
- I think it would be a very good way to learn about the culture and to meet new people and make new friends.
- Canada is a beautiful country.
- My friend is in Toronto and he has told me that he has visited many places there.
- He told me about the CN Tower and the Niagara Falls.
- So, I would definitely like to live in Canada for a short time

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kinds of jobs are easy to get in a foreign country?

My cousin who lives in Canada tells me that there are many jobs that are easy to get for students studying there. The most common ones are the jobs in restaurants or fast food outlets like McDonald's, Burger King, Subway, and those in the college campus itself, like jobs in the library, etc.

2. Should young adults work abroad?

Yes, young adults should work abroad because of several reasons like, taking care of their overhead expenses, taking the financial burden off their parents' shoulders, they become more independent and responsible and they gain experience about the work culture, which would help them in their future. It is also a good way to learn about the culture of that country and to meet new people and make friends.

3. If they don't work abroad, would it be helpful for them to travel in a foreign country?

Yes, travelling is definitely helpful. They would come to know about the culture, meet new people, see new places, and make new connections. However, if they don't work, they may not be able to afford travelling.

4. Do Indian parents encourage their children to work abroad?

Yes, Indian parents encourage their children to work abroad. They prepare their children well before they travel abroad, about the situations and hardships they may have to face and the importance of working while studying there, so that they can cover their expenses and also gain work experience.

5. If you had an opportunity to live abroad, which country would you like to settle down in?

If I have an opportunity to live abroad, I would like to settle in a developed country, like Canada, Australia, the USA, etc. I have heard form my friends and relatives living abroad that life there is very comfortable, with better facilities and infrastructure. They also tell me that the standard living is very high there, as compared to India. Also, there are a lot of job opportunities available there.

6. Would you like to live in a developed city with a high salary but with polluted air?

If I am in dire need of money for my family, I would go for it, but otherwise I would avoid it. I would use a face mask to filter the polluted air. I would also avoid taking my family there with me.

7. Would you like to live alone or share a room with others?

This would also depend on my financial condition. If sharing a room would save me money, I would share, otherwise, living alone would give me more privacy and independence.

8. What are the advantages and disadvantages of living alone?

Disadvantages are that it would be costly and I would have to do all my household chores myself, but the advantages are that I would have more privacy and I can live according to my wish.

9. Do people prefer planned travel?

Yes, there are too many options to choose from nowadays. That's why it has become really important for people to plan their travel. Planning also reduces costs as last minute reservations or booking are really expensive.

10. Why are places with historical attractions more active in developing tourism?
I think historical places hold a unique charm for people. People often want to visit places they have read in history books, up close. Moreover, historical places are unique in the sense that we can find places with natural beauty anywhere for example hill stations, beaches but historical sites are particular to that location.

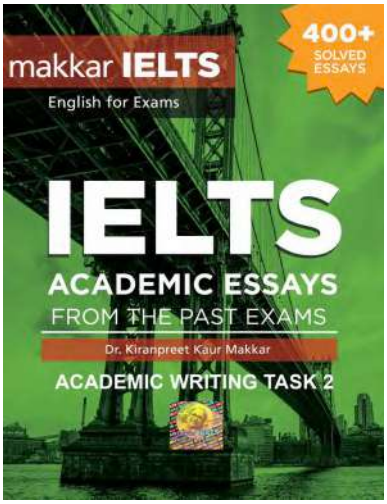
11. Why do you think people usually travel?
People travel to get a break from the monotony of life. They travel to meet new people, to experience a new culture. People also travel to spend some quality time with their loved ones as it is very difficult to find time during daily life nowadays.

12. Why do you experience more noise when living in a tourist city?
I think the major reason is increased traffic due to tourists. Moreover, there are entertainment centres like shopping malls, club, movie theatres and amusement park, which add to the level of noise.

13. Do you think tourists can experience bad things in other countries?
Certainly, firstly, there are many scams that target tourists especially for example exorbitant transportation charges. As tourists don't know much about the area, they are more likely to become a victim to such scams. Moreover, tourists may also experience racism sometimes.

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**




Kiran Makkar

# 40. Talk about an interesting old person you met recently

- Who is this person?
- How you met him? How you know him
- What you do with this person (optional)
- Why you found him interesting?

- I know many old persons, but here I would like to talk about my friend Sonia's grandfather.
- I met him about 6 months ago and I found him very interesting.
- His name is Mr Jaswant Singh.
- He is in his mid seventies.
- He is not tall, but looks very handsome.
- Even at this age he is very lithe and agile.
- Sonia tells me that he is very health conscious, and never misses his morning and evening walk.
- He retired as a colonel from the Indian army.
- Once i visited Sonia's place to work on a project and there I met him for the first time.
- He was sitting in the lobby doing something on his laptop.
- I found it very interesting that a person of his age was so comfortable with a laptop.
- He was placing an order at Amazon.in for some headphones.
- My parents find it difficult to handle a smartphone and he was using a laptop like a pro.
- He greeted me very warmly and so I started chatting with him.
- I was amazed at his vast knowledge.
- He told me stories of his life in the army.
- He told me stories of his life in the army.
- He told me how he participated actively in the Kargil war.
- So now whenever I go to Sonia's house, I make it a point to sit with him for some time and learn something new.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think old people and young people can share the same interest?
It may sometimes be difficult for old people and young people to share the same interests. Young people are generally more energetic, so they prefer outdoor sports, but old people can only play those games which are not physically trying. It would be wrong to say that they cannot share the same interest. They both can share the same interest in TV programs, movies, indoor games, etc.

2. What skills can the old teach the young?
Old people today have seen a lot of changes in their lifetime. My grandfather has told me many stories of how difficult his life was when there were no vehicles and horses were used for transportation. He has also seen a lot of technological advancements. For example, the evolution of music started with radio and was followed by gramophones, cassette players, cd's and dvd's, and finally IPods and Mobile Phones. The most important life skills such as adaptability, versatility and openness to change, can be taught by the old to the young.

3. What skills can the young teach the old?
Young people are faster at learning about modern technology and better at operating gadgets. They can definitely teach these skills to old people. Also, since young people are now entering various businesses, other young people understand them and can do a better job of negotiating prices of goods and services. This too is an important skill for old people who are always keen to get a good bargain.

4. Do you think the old people should live with their family?
Ideally they should. But, if not possible for some reasons, they should be in old age homes and not live alone. Living alone can be dangerous for them.

5. Do you think the old and the young can have the same interests?
It may sometimes be difficult for old people and young people to share the same interests. Young people are generally more energetic, so they prefer outdoor sports, but old people can only play those games which are not physically trying. It would be wrong to say that they cannot share the same interest. They both can share the same interest in TV programs, movies, indoor games, etc.

6. Do you think people are more selfish or self-centred than in the past?
I don't think so. People are more ambitious and busier than in the past. As a result, people don't have much free time to help their friends or family members. I don't think that's being selfish, its just prioritising work.

Kiran Makkar

# 41. Describe a piece of technology that you find difficult to use.

- When did you get it?
- What did you get it for?
- How often do you use it?
- How do you feel about it?

- We live in a time where technology has made it possible to do many things considered unimaginable in the past.
- But it has also come at the cost of simplicity.
- Today, I would like to talk a washing machine, which offers so many features but is also very complicated to use.
- Recently, our previous washing machine broke down and we decided to buy a new one.
- I compared the different models online and ultimately decided on a Gen Z model from a famous company.
- It boasted 102 different washing modes for different types of clothes.
- None of the other models came even close to it.
- When I bought, I never thought if I really needed 102 modes.
- There are 102 different modes, but it is impossible for the machine to have 102 buttons.
- The modes have to be changed and selected on the basis of just 10 buttons.
- Its really hard to remember the buttons I need to press.
- In fact for the simple basic wash cycle, I have to press five buttons in a particular order.
- For this, I always need to keep the user manual closely.
- Many times, if I click on a wrong button I have to start all over again.
- It gives a headache to use it.
- Earlier, our maid used to easily use the washing machine
- However, this one is too complicated for her to use as she doesn't know English and the user manual is only in English.
- I really regret buying this machine.
- But I have also learnt a valuable lesson.
- More is not always good.
- I don't think I will ever end of using more than five modes in my life.
- When buying things, I shouldn't care about what the technology offers but rather what I need.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What technology products or technologies are used by people now?
Our life is full of technology. In fact, we use a technology from waking up to sleeping. A few examples are all the kitchen gadgets, vacuum cleaners, washing machines, mobile phones, laptops, cars and so on.

2. Why do large companies often produce new products?
I think it is a game of constant one-upmanship. Companies are trying to cram in more and more features trying to out do each other without really thinking about what is essential. For example, there are mobile phones out there with more than 10 cameras.

3. Why are people so enthusiastic about buying newer iPhone models, even when nothing much changes?
I think the main reason is that the people want to show off that they own the latest model. Moreover, I think buying something new makes it exciting. We don't have the same bonds with products we earlier did and thus its very easy to throw away the older model for the newer one.

4. What changes has the development in technology brought in our life?
I think our life has changed tremendously. Some changes have had negative consequences, whereas others have made our life better. On the negative side, socials bonds have become weaker as we don't as much time with each other as earlier. In addition, our life has become sedentary as there is much less physical activity in our lives. On the positive side, we have much more options than the past. We have faster transportation, better healthcare and better food options. So, I would say its a mixed bag.

5.Has technology affected the way we study? How?
Yes, to a certain extent. For example, there are multiple modes of education like videos, audios, presentation and not just books.It has also changed the way we search for information. However, it hasn't completely replaced classroom learning which is still the main mode of education all over the world.

Kiran Makkar

# 42. Describe a historical period you would like to know more about

- What period do you want to know about
- Why do you want to know about it
- How do you think you can know about it

- History has never been my favourite subject
- But there are some periods of history, which have always fascinated me, and I would like to know more about them
- One such period is the Indus Valley period
- I recently saw the movie Mohenjo Daro, which tells about the way people, lived during those days.
- First time I learnt about the period from my history book at school. My school also organized a trip to National Museum, New Delhi where there are many seals and pots from that period.
- I also saw the plans of the Indus Valley Architecture.
- Indus Valley people were very ahead of their times. They lived in cities with walls, in a time period which dates back to 2600-1900 BC.
- Many buildings like baths, bead factories, granaries have been excavated at their ruins.
- An interesting thing about the Indus valley people was they lived in burnt brick houses like today.
- The streets met each other at right angles. There were drains, which could be cleaned.
- Also there were no places of worship, people worshipped nature elements like air, water.
- There are still many mysteries about this period that still need to be resolved.
- There script has not been deciphered as of yet.
- There is a mystery regarding the decline of the civilization.
- Some scholars say that there was a massive earthquake.
- Others say that outsiders attacked them.
- Still others say that they died because they has prolonged droughts and famine because of deforestation.
- Sometimes I dream of going back to the past and uncovering all these hidden mysteries.
- So this is the period of history I would like to know more about.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think it is important to know about history? Should everyone learn about history?
Yes, it is very important to know about history. History tells us about our past and gives us a sense of our identity It makes us feel like we are a part of something bigger . For example, we can't appreciate the freedom we enjoy today, unless we know that we we were slaves in the past. History also teaches us not to repeat the mistakes of the past.

2. How can children learn about history?
Children can learn about history from books written by eminent historians, from museums, and from art galleries. Also, nowadays many websites have information about history. Finally, children can watch historical movies and documentaries to learn about the past.

3.) What is difference between learning about history from books and from videos?

I think books contain a lot of factual details like dates and names which can make learning history boring in a sense. Moreover, learning through videos can increase recall as our visual memory is far long lasting. However, students also come out a lot of misinformation when learning from videos as there are a lot of inaccuracies in films.

4.) Do you think it is difficult to protect and preserve historic buildings.
Yes, its very difficult in a sense as the maintenance costs for historic building is very high. To add to it, not enough people are visiting such buildings and they are not earning enough. Finally, many tourists are ignorant and vandalise the heritage sites by drawing graffiti on them. This leads to added security challenges.

5.) Who should be responsible for protecting historic buildings?
I think the everyone should be responsible, the government authorities, the local people and the tourists as well. Firstly, protection requires funds, which can only be organised by government. The local people also have the responsibility to report any damaging activity to the government and finally, tourists have the responsibility to no litter or harm the buildings in any way.

6.) Who should pay for the preservation of historical buildings?
I think it should be partly funded by the government and partly by the entry fees charged to the visitors. It really depends upon the popularity of the historical building. If its very famous tourists, the ticket prices may be enough to pay for the preservation. However, if its not as famous, then government has to pay a considerable amount.

7. How do you think famous historical figures can serve as models for young people today?
Famous historical figures can definitely serve as role models for the young people of today. For example, when the young people of my country learn about the sacrifices done by our great martyrs, they are filled with a sense of patriotism, and want to do something for the country

8. Do people in your country like to visit museums?
Yes, people in my country like to visit museums. They learn a lot from them. The modern interactive museums are more interesting for the young people and children. For example, people of my state

like to go to Pushpa Gujral Science City museum more than the other museums because they have a lot to do and see over there.

9. Who do you think likes to go to museums more – children or adults?
Both, children and adults like to go to museums, but children enjoy those museums, which are interactive.

10. Do you think museums should be free of cost to enter?
No, I do not think museums should be free of cost. These museums require a lot of maintenance. So a minimum fee should be there. Moreover, people do not value something, which is given to them absolutely free.

11. Do you think local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter a museum?
Yes, local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter museum. If tourists were charged more it would be unfair. Some people think that local people are already paying for the upkeep of the museums through taxes, so it would be okay if tourists were charged more. But I feel that tourists are helping in the economy in many other ways, so there is no need to charge them more for museums or other historical sites.

12. How do you think the museums of the future might be different from the museums of today?
What the future holds in store, no one can tell, but as far as I can see, the museums of the future would be more interactive. New things would be added to them from time to time. Activities would be there to entertain the children and others. Audiovisual aids would be used more.

13. How do you think the museums of the future might portray the 21st century?
Museums of the future might portray the 21st Century as an era of rapid progress in the field of technology, transport, education and health.

Kiran Makkar

# 43. Describe an unusual meal that you had.

- When did you eat it
- Where did you eat it?
- With whom you had the meal?
- Why do you think it was unusual?

- When I was a child, I used to be a very selective eater.
- My mother was always worried about my health.
- I used to drink milk but then I started avoiding it too.
- I remember, I used to intentionally spill milk or throw it in the washbasin when no one was looking.
- Once I mother caught me throwing it.
- My parents scolded me a lot.
- My dad told my mother that I should not be given milk again.
- My mom was caught between a rock and a hard place.
- I don't know how she came up with a fried milk recipe but the next day I was given some cutlets instead of milk.
- I had no idea what they were but I loved them.
- From then on, every morning, I ate those fried things.
- I felt like the luckiest kid.
- I also took a few for my friends in school.
- They all loved them too.
- Someone in school asked me, what they were made of.
- I asked my mom but she said it's a secret.
- For a few days I forgot about it but then one day, I actually saw my mom making them from the kitchen window.
- They were made from milk. It was fried milk.
- My mother had found a way of feeding me milk and at the same time making sure I didn't throw it.
- She added many other things to it like eggs, lemon peels, and cornstarch.
- I don't think I would have eaten them, if I knew they were made from milk before tasting them.
- My mother made a whole meal out of something I hated.
- It was of course less healthy as it was fried but she used very little oil too.
- Even now, I sometimes crave them.
- My mother is always ready to make them.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think having dinner at home is a good idea?
Yes, of course. Home cooked meals are always healthier than meals at restaurants. At home we use the best oils and add spices to our taste. We also wash the vegetables properly before cooking.

2. Do young people like to spend time with their families or friends?
Young people like to spend time with friends more because they have no generation gap with friends. When they spend time with family, there are chances of misunderstandings. Parents have to be friendly, otherwise young people drift away from them.

3. What do you think are the benefits of having dinner together?
When families have dinner together, it increases family bonding. They share their day's happenings with each other. It has also been seen that when families have 3-5 meals a week together, then children do not fall into vices like drugs and alcohol.

4. Do you think people are less willing to cook meals by themselves these days, compared to the past?
Yes, people have become more career oriented and have started earning more. When spending capacity increases then people find easy way out and eat out.

5. What are the advantages and disadvantages of eating in restaurants?
One significant advantage of eating in restaurants is that you don't have to cook and clean. You get to spend time with family and friends. You can try new cuisines and dishes that you don't cook at home. The disadvantages are it can be expensive and unhealthy. Restaurant food is full of saturated fats and has a lot of calories.

6. What fast foods are there in your country?
In my country, you see hawkers selling fast food on every street. Typical fast foods are Pakora, Samosa, Pav Bhaji, Tikki, Chole Bhature. Recently international fast-food chains like McDonald's, Pizza Hut, Burger King, Subway, etc, have opened up in all major cities and towns. So, Pizza, burgers, and fries have become popular.

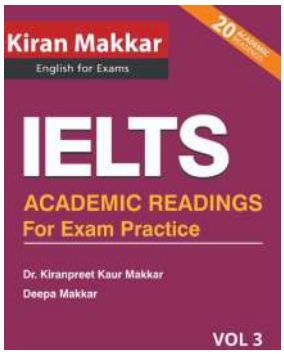
7. Do people eat fast food at home?
Yes, people do eat fast food at home. People are busy and don't have time to cook. It's very convenient to have fast food delivered or order takeout on the way back from work. Sometimes its even cheaper to eat fast food than cooking with fresh ingredients at home.

8. Why do some people choose to eat out instead of ordering takeout?
Eating out is fun, and people can meet friends and socialize. Also, people don't have to wait in line for takeout. They can sit down and relax in a restaurant. Also, food often gets cold by the time you reach home.

9. Do people in your country socialize in restaurants? Why?
In my country people do socialize in restaurants. It is very relaxing, and people can bond with friends and family over a nice meal.

10. Do people in your country value food culture?

Yes, food is an important part of our culture. India is very diverse and different states in India have their own traditional food, recipes, and cooking techniques. People like to cook fresh homemade food daily and eat it together with their families.




**ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)**

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir and local bookshops in India**

Kiran Makkar

# 44. Describe an achievement/success you are proud of

- What you did
- When did you do it
- How did you feel about it
- Why did that achievement make you proud

- Whenever anyone achieves anything, he or she is very proud of it.
- What may be a simple thing for one person may be an achievement for another.
- For me overcoming my glossophobia was a very difficult thing.
- I used to be very stage shy and could never speak in front of an audience.
- It so happened that once I participated in an environment fair held in my hometown.
- We were a team of four students – Mohit, Rohan, Ravi and I.
- We had to make a model on pollution.
- It was very difficult to collect ideas for the model, but our teacher, Mrs Promilla helped us.
- We collected all data from different sources like the internet, library, magazines and so on
- We presented all three types of pollution – air, water and noise pollution - on thermocol
- In this project we showed the causes, effects and ways to control pollution
- We had to speak turn wise on our model.
- I remember I was very afraid to speak.
- But my other friends gave me the confidence. I felt very good that I was part of that team.
- I spoke very well that time.
- Getting over my glossophobia was an accomplishment for me.
- I felt very good after that.
- We won the first prize in this competition.
- The judges specially mentioned that the first prize was mainly because of the verbal explanation of the model.
- This fair was covered by the local cable TV and so many people of the neighbourhood congratulated me the next day.
- Our photograph was also there in the local newspaper Jag Baani.
- Our school principal also appreciated us
- I cannot forget that day.
- All four of us were on cloud nine on that day.
- So, this was an achievement I was proud of.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. How to measure a person's success?
It is very difficult to measure success. Success is a very subjective term. Different people give different meaning to success. For some earning a lot of money means success. For others, leading a life in which they can help others, means success. For a student, passing the exams with flying colours, means success. So measuring success is not easy.

2. Do you think the way people gain success has changed?
Yes, definitely, the way people gain success has changed. Earlier, people did a lot of hard work and success was limited to a small area. Only politicians and film stars and sportsmen who were in the news or national TV were successful over a wider area. But, nowadays, because of the reality shows, any person with some talent can become successful overnight. People can get worldwide success through the Internet, through YouTube and other such networks. Today, people know of Indian successful businessmen, all over the world, because the world has shrunk.

3. How do you define success?
It is very difficult to define success. Success is a very subjective term. Different people give different meaning to success. For some earning a lot of money means success. For others, leading a life in which they can help others, means success. For a student, passing the exams with flying colours, means success. So defining success is not easy.

4. How to reward successful people?
We can reward successful people by acknowledging their work. Some awards can be given. Some monetary benefits can be given. Sometimes giving promotions is a good way to reward successful people.

5. What's the most difficult thing you have ever done?
I am very stage shy. I remember, in the annual science fair of my school, I had to speak on a model, which I had prepared. The model was on different types of pollution. I found it very difficult, but somehow I managed it. That was the most difficult thing I did.

6. What qualities does a person need to have, to be successful?
The person should be hard working. He should have good communication skills. He should have the courage to take calculated risks. He should have a helping and caring nature.

7. Do you feel terrible when you fail to do something?
I feel terrible, but only for a short period of time. Then, I try to learn from my failure and work even harder to succeed the next time.

8. Is failure a necessary thing in people's life?
Yes, it is. Without knowing failure, we can never enjoy success. Without knowing about the night, we can never enjoy the day. Without unhappiness, we can never enjoy happiness. The freedom we are enjoying today is also because we have been under the British rule for a long time.

9. Is it important for young people to have some achievement?
I think it is an interesting question, having achievement at a young age certainly helps in gaining confidence and teaches us the importance of hard work.

10. Which one is more important, personal goals or work goals?
I think both are equally important. Life is about balance, we can't ignore either because ultimately we will feel something missing if we ignore either. However, it is a fact that most people tend to ignore personal goals as they aren't monetarily rewarded like work goals.

11 Have your life goals changed since your childhood?
Certainly, firstly my interests have changed over time. I remember when I was really young, I saw a a movie on space and I wanted to become a astronaut, but then it changed to becoming an doctor. Moreover, as I grew older idealism was replaced by practicality. Finally, I have a achieved certain goals in my life and so new ones have replaced them.

12. Does everyone set goals for themselves?
I think yes. They might not explicitly say what they want but everyone has certain goals in their minds. Also , some people are more motivated than others to achieve them. So, we feel like some people don't have goals.

13. Do you think material rewards are important than other rewards at work?
Not necessarily. It really depends upon the person. Some people do care about money, but for others it is about recognition and appreciation.

14. What makes people feel proud of themselves?
For me, it is about achieving something I knew was really challenging. I feel proud when I think I did better than I expected. In addition, I feel proud when I do something that brings happiness to my family.

Kiran Makkar

# 45. Talk about a thing you complained about something (but finally got a good result)

- What did you complain about
- Who you complained to
- When it happened
- What was the result and why you were satisfied with the result?

- Well, I am a kind of person who usually does not like to complain a lot.
- But when something is not done in the right way, I feel it's my duty to get it corrected, because complaining about it will make sure that it does not happen again.
- Today, I would like to talk about a situation when I complained about a service and eventually got it corrected
- It happened during last month when I had to get my account statement from the bank, which I needed for applying my visa
- When I reached the bank in the morning, the officer told me that the bank's printer was broken.
- He asked me to come back again the next day.
- When I went to the bank the next day he again told me the same reason.
- I requested them to get it fixed as it was an urgent requirement for me, but the bank officials did not seem to bother much about it.
- So I decided to file a complaint with the higher authorities.
- I came back home, opened the bank's website and sent an email to the bank management at their headquarters
- I immediately got a call back from them and they said they will take strict action against this complaint.
- I thanked them and went again to the bank.
- To my surprise, as soon as I entered the bank, the manager came to me with my account statement.
- They had got the printer fixed immediately after my complaint.
- I came to know that a lot of other people were also suffering because of this issue.
- The manager asked me to take my complaint back as senior management issued a notice to him for not listening to the customers, but I refused to do the same.
- I told him it is his responsibility to look after the customers and listen to their problems.
- He then apologised for it and promised me that in future he will take great care about it.
- So this was a time when I complained about something and got a good result.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. When do people usually complain?
People usually complain when they have been inconvenienced or face a discomfort. The other main reason for people complaining is when they have been duped or cheated by someone. There are also many people who may complain without any valid reason, as they may have a complaining attitude.

2. Can complaining help solve problems?
Yes, there are many scenarios when complaining helps solve problems. For instance, when a product/appliance/gadget stops working or malfunctions, complaining to the customer support or service helps solve the problem. There are many situations when people get duped or cheated and if they complain to the authorities, they are very likely to get justice.

3. What other measures you should take to solve problems rather than complain
Sometimes complaining is not the best solution to problems that we face. For instance, the traffic problems in many cities are due to people themselves not following the traffic rules. However, complaining about it doesn't solve it, taking steps and initiatives at the individual level can help resolve such issues.

4. What kind of people complain?
People who are aware of their rights and entitlements complain when they do not receive what they deserve or have been promised. However, there maybe some people who complain without any valid/solid reason. Such people are usually unaware and do not want to take responsibility for their actions.

5. Do you usually get angry?
No, I do not usually get angry. However, there are situations which make me angry, like when I see someone doing or saying something wrong and inappropriate. Sometimes reading or watching the news about crimes, corruption, and terrorist attacks and innocent people losing their lives makes me angry.

6. Do you think customers' complaints will improve product or services?
Yes, definitely. Every company knows that the customer is the king nowadays. If they get a complaint, they listen to it and try to improve. If they improve only then they retain their customers.

7. Is it necessary for companies to set up customer service?
Yes, it is necessary for companies to set up customer service. They have to listen to their customers. Positive feedbacks, as well as negative feedbacks are important for every company.

8. Are there any disadvantages to set up customer service?
Yes, sometimes some rival company may misuse and put up negative things just to spoil the name of the company.

9. Would you buy things in the shops in which you have made complaints before?
If my complaint has been listened to satisfactorily then I would go there again. This means they care for their customers.

10. What product or services do people in your country like to complain about?

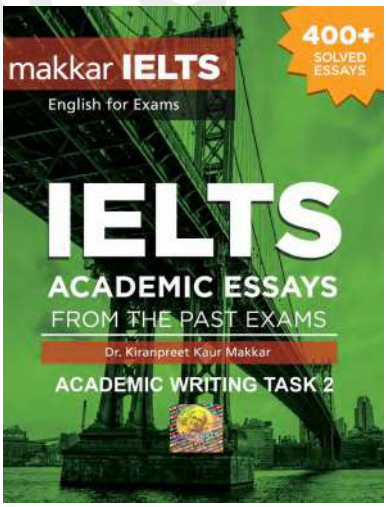
People complain about everything that doesn't live up to their expectations. Supposing, someone has paid a heavy amount for some product or service and they don't get back what they expected, they complain.

11. Do you think it is better to complain, by talking or in writing?
I think a written complaint is always better, because this helps to keep proof of steps taken by the person to resolve the issue. If the issue is not resolved, it can be used as evidence in the courts.

12. Who are more likely to complain, young people or old people?
I think young people complain much more often as they have very high expectations and they are also not very patient. Old people have seen how things have improved over time and thus even if things are not perfect, they accept because they are generally better than the past.
Free time activity when you were young

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**




Kiran Makkar

# 46. Describe when someone gave you something you really wanted /a gift your received

- Who gave it to you
- What was the thing
- When you received it
- Why you needed it?
- How you felt about it

- In my life, I have never asked anyone for anything but there have been occasions when people have given gifts to me and it made me feel really happy.
- Today I would like to talk about once such occasion when someone gifted me a thing that I was planning to buy on my own
- It was given to me by my brother who is working as an engineer in Canada
- My brother loves me very much and is a kind hearted person
- He gifted me the latest iphone X and I was completely astonished (greatly surprised) when I came to know that he got this phone for me.
- Actually I had been saving for this phone for a lot of months but still i didn't have enough money to buy it
- I also read a lot of reviews about this phone and watched a lot of videos on youtube as well about this phone
- It's an awesome phone with lot of great features like face recognition, wireless charging and dual cameras.
- My brother was visiting us during the last winters and he saw me doing a lot of research about this phone on the internet
- He knew that I wanted this phone badly
- So he went ahead and bought this phone for me without letting me know
- He gave this phone to me as a surprise on Christmas
- When I woke up on Christmas morning the phone was lying inside a sock next to my bed.
- At first I didn't believe if it was real or a dream but then when everyone started congratulating me, I felt elated.
- I thanked my brother a lot and I called him my Santa Claus.
- So this was the moment when I felt extremely joyful on receiving something I really wanted.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What is the relationship between shopping and economy of your country?
Shopping improves the economy and as economy improves, people do more shopping. So, both things depend on each other.

2. What are the things young people like to buy?
Young people like to buy clothes, shoes, electronic gadgets and many other products.

3. How your friends influence your shopping choice?
Friends suggest me things to buy. My friends are very brand conscious. So,they keep a lookout on the various offers by various branded stores. For example, recently, there was an offer on Levis jeans. Two jeans were free on purchase of one. So, we bought one for Rs 3000/- and got two free. Each one had to pay only 1000/- for the Levis jeans.

4. Is consumption important to a country?
Yes, consumption is very important to a country for its economy to grow/progress. Consumption means customer demand and that leads to mass production, employment and makes any business profitable. However, over consumption can be negative as it leads to a consumerist and materialistic society. It also leads to environmental damage. So, people should draw a line on their consumption of consumer goods and it shouldn't lead to the above mentioned drawbacks or a throw away society.

5. What should parents do when their children ask for things their friends have?
Parents should make the children understand the difference between needs and desires. Parents should also be transparent about the affordability and family budget limitations so that children become more responsible and don't demand things from their parents only because of peer pressure.

6. Why do people buy things that are not necessary?
People sometimes buy things that are unnecessary because of their materialistic nature. It could also be due to peer or societal pressures. Sometimes people may stock things in the hope that it is something that they may need in the future.

7. Should employees have their own goals?
I think its really important for employees to have their goals, if they want to grow in life. I think the work life is changing very rapidly because of technology and employees need to update themselves with the latest skills if they want to succeed at work.

8. How should bosses reward employees?
The increasing attrition levels have made it really essential for companies to reward employees. It can be done in different way. Firstly, there can be monetary incentives based on performance. Moreover, there be can be appreciation in the form of employee of the month badge or a mention in the company newsletter or blog. Finally, I think one of the best ways to reward employees is to offer time off work , as employees are finding it really challenging to main work life balance these days.

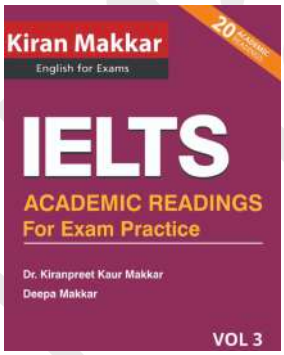
9. What kinds of gifts do young people like to receive as gifts?

I think it really depends upon the person but if I have to generalise I would say technological gadgets and clothes. I think young people's lives revolve around technology so anything technology oriented is appreciated.

10. How should children spend their allowance?
I think children should be allowed to decide that themselves based on their interests. For example, if they like sports, they should be allowed to buy sporting goods. However, if they waste their allowance, parents should be strict and not give them extra money.

11. Why do people like shopping more than in the past?
One reason is growing materialism. Owning new products gives us happiness. As a result, as soon as things become old and lose their novelty, we tend to renew that charm by buying something new. Secondly, people have more disposable income than in the past and thus they can buy a lot more than in the past.

12. Do you think shopping is a good for a country's economy?
Although there are certain drawbacks of excessive shopping, I consider it beneficial overall. Shopping creates demand, which in effect creates jobs and growth of industries and thus benefits the economy. However, shopping may also increase debt in the society which is detrimental.




**ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)**

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir and local bookshops in India**

# 47. Describe a development in your country like shopping centre, park etcetera

- What is the development
- When you heard about it
- How did it influence you?

- I think developments in infrastructure are very essential for the progress of a nation.
- Developments could be in sectors like healthcare, education, housing etcetera
- Today, I would like to talk about a recent development in our country which is related to the transportation sector.
- Last month our honourable Prime Minister Shri NarendraModiji inaugurated the first automatic/unmanned/driverless metro train in the national capital Delhi.
- The launch of this train was covered by all the new channels and leading newspapers.
- That is how I came to know about it.
- This metro train connects several stations between New Delhi and Noida a city adjoining the national capital
- The launch of this train has benefitted millions of people who otherwise travel by bus or other transport means like their own cars and motorbikes
- It has reduced their travel time significantly and It has also become more convenient for them to travel from one place to another.
- The coaches of the train are imported from Germany and are made of very high quality steel.
- I believe the government should introduce more such trains in the major cities of our country because it provides a lot of benefits to the people and the environment.
- Moreover, it decreases the number of traffic jams in the city and the pollution caused when people use heir own private vehicles
- This train has no driver; it is remotely controlled by a computer thus avoiding any human errors that can cause accidents.
- When I first told my friends about this train, all of them were surprised/amazed/astonished to hear that a train can run without a driver as well.
- This train has 8 coaches and capacity to carry 1000 people at one time
- The coaches are very modern and have free wifi and phone charging facility as well.
- The train also has seats reserved specially for the elderly and women
- But when I showed them the news they were very excited about it.
- We have also made a plan to travel by this train, next month.

Kiran Makkar

1.) What transportation do you use the most?
I normally travel by my own car. When I was younger and I couldn't drive, I used to travel by bus.

2.) Is public transportation popular in India?
Yes, India is developing country and many people still can't afford their vehicle. Therefore, public transportation is quite popular.

3.) What can be improved in public transport services?
As far as India is concerned, the list is endless. It could be made faster and more comfortable. It could also be made eco-friendly and finally the frequency needs to be improved as many people need to wait a long time for the next bus or train.

4.) What leisure facilities can be used by people of all ages?
I think nearly all the leisure facilities can be used by all the people. However, shopping malls and cinema theatres are the two, where people are more likely to meet people from all age groups.

5.) Do you think young people in your country like to visit cinemas?
Yes, I think young people are very interested in watching movies at the cinema. However, the coming of OTT apps like Netflix, Amazon Prime, Hulu have reduced their popularity to a certain extent.

6.) How is the subway system developing in your country?
Its developing really fast especially in big cities. It started with Delhi a decade ago and now nearly every metropolitan city has a subway or underground railway system. Now government is planning to construct metro is Tier 2 cities as well.

Kiran Makkar

# 48. Describe a time when you had to lend something to a person you know. You should say

- What you lent
- When it happened
- Why he/she asked to borrow the item.
- Explain how you felt about this.
- Would you let him borrow it again in future

- Normally, I do not like borrowing or lending things.
- In fact, I borrow things only as a last resort.
- In case of lending, I am strictly against lending money, but I do lend other things sometimes.
- Today, I am going to talk about a time when I lent my scooter to a neighbor.
- It was about a month ago.
- My neighbor had an exam in the neighboring city, Jalandhar.
- Unfortunately, there was a public transportation strike that day.
- My neighbor has a bike but he had a small accident a few days prior to the exam, so his bike was with a mechanic.
- The strike was also announced last minute, so he couldn't make prior arrangements.
- On the day of the exam, he told me about his predicament and asked if he could borrow my bike for a day.
- I had no work that day and so I lent it to him.
- Like I said before, I normally don't like when others ask to borrow things for me.
- However, it was a rare circumstance and I couldn't even think of saying no.
- In fact, I felt good about helping my friend.
- At the same time, I was a bit worried because my bike was brand new.
- My friend returned the bike the same day as soon as he came back.
- In the future, I wouldn't mind lending it again, if it is a dire situation like that time.
- However, I don't think he will ask again.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What do you think of people who are posting about their personal life on social media?
   Personally, I don't do it because I think it can be really dangerous. However, I also think its people's personal decision and I don't judge people on the basis of this. I know many people are earning money by doing this, so I can see why people do it.

2. How do you feel about sharing research documents online?
   I wouldn't do it before the research is published, but I think if the research is shared for the benefit of the people after publishing, it is completely understandable.

3. Do you think children should share their things with each other?
   Within the family, I think there is no question that siblings should share their toys and clothes with each other. With regards to other children, I think it good to share toys when they visit to play but I don't think they should lend the toys for them to take home.

4. Why aren't children willing to share their things, such as toys?
   I think they learn and observe these things from their parents. If their parents are very possessive about materialistic things, they also turn out so.

5. How can parents teach their children about sharing?
   I think children should be rewarded for sharing things. For example, they can be bought new toys if they readily share their toys. Similarly, parents can punish them by not talking to them for some time if they refuse to share their things.

Kiran Makkar

# 49. Describe a person you met at a party and enjoyed a conversation with. You should say

- Who was the person?
- What topics did you discuss?
- How did you feel?

- I am an introvert and so it is really difficult for me to converse with strangers.
- I don't normally start conversations and let people strike up a conversation first.
- However, two three months I met a person at a marriage party and I had a really enjoyable conversation with him.
- I was the groom's friend and he was the bridegroom's cousin.
- We were seated together at the wedding and he just randomly asked my name.
- As we started talking we came to know that we shared many interests.
- We are both interested in politics, cricket and video gaming.
- The conversation just flowed with him
- We talked about so many things.
- He told me about the recent games we had played online.
- We also added each other on steam, a gaming website as we both loved playing the same game.
- He was from UP and I was really interested in what changes had came in UP with the new government.
- I had seen and heard a lot of things in the news and I wanted to know if they were true.
- He gave me an insider's perspective.
- Then, we started discussing cricket.
- We discussed our favourite players, the most memorable matches in recent times.
- We also planned to watch a match together in the future.
- It was really fun hanging out with him overall.
- Normally I feel bored at marriages and I am always eager to leave as early as possible.
- However, that day, we were among the last people to leave home.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Under what circumstances do you meet new people, and when do you communicate with people you don't know?
I think I meet new people mainly when I am travelling or at parties. We are social beings and I think we communicate with new people when we don't know anyone. In other words, when we feeling alone. We also do it when we find someone interesting and we want to know more about them.

2.) Where do people go to meet new people?
I think earlier people used to functions, parties or travel to new places to meet new people. However, now they go to social media websites and apps like Facebook and Instagram. Technology has really changed the way we socialise and make new friends

3. What topics do you discuss with new acquaintances?
I think it can be anything I am interested in, which is in fact quite broad. I love talking politics, sports, coffee, movies, tv shows, video games, fashion products. I sometimes also talk about studies but that's rare.

4. What topics are not suitable for discussion?
I think there are very few things, which I find unsuitable. Firstly, I don't like talking about money or how much people earn. In India, its quite common to talk about salaries even when we meet someone the first time, but I don't find it suitable. I also don't feel its appropriate to talk about religion.

5. What's the difference between chatting with friends and new people?
Firstly, I think I am much less reserved with friends. There are very few topics, I don't talk about with friends. Secondly, the conversation gets much more personal and detailed with friends. For example, I have talked about mundane things like what I ate last night or what time I woke up with my friends. Finally, I don't mind discussing embarrassing stories with my friends, but I would never do that with strangers.

6.) How do people start a conversation?
One of the most common ways to talk about the weather. Another way is to compliment someone or their clothes and then ask where they got that particular dress from. Sometimes, people also just introduce themselves.

7.) Is it difficult for Indian people to talk to foreigners?
Both yes and no. Yes, because naturally most Indians are bit shy and its difficult for them to initiate a conversation. However, many Indians are also fluent in English, so that makes it easier.

8.) Why are some people unwilling to have conversations with strangers?
One of the reasons is increasing crime. People are worried about talking or mixing up with people they don't know. Secondly, many people consider it to be waste of time. They feel like we should only converse if we have a purpose.

# 50. Describe an area in your home where you feel relaxed.

- In which area/room do you feel relaxed
- Why do you feel relaxed there
- What do you do to feel relaxed

- It is undeniable that life is becoming more and more stressful day by day.
- So, I think relaxation is really important in our life.
- Different people do different thing to feel relaxed.
- I personally like to do yoga every morning to relax myself.
- I do this in the small balcony adjoined to my room.
- I do this for many reason.
- Firstly, there are many trees in the vicinity.
- Also, I do it in the morning, so I can hear the birds chirping.
- As such I feel like I am spending time with nature.
- It has a very calming effect.
- Secondly, yoga itself is the best form of relaxation.
- It is a mind body exercise which involves physical poses, controlled breathing and meditation.
- The combination of all three has a very soothing effect on our mind.
- Its as if we feel refreshed and renewed.
- Controlling breathing and meditation helps to silence the mind.
- It is a beautiful feeling thinking about nothing.
- Finally, I have painted the balcony and decorated it with my own hands.
- Whenever I spend time there I feel like I can see the efforts of my labour.
- In turn, it makes me feel like I can achieve anything I put my heart to.
- Sometimes, I just there with a hot cup of tea and read the newspaper.
- I don't know why but I feel I can concentrate a lot better when I am in the balcony.
- For all these reasons, I find my rooms balcony as the best place to relax in my house.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think exercise is important for mental and physical health?

Definitely, physical health is directly dependent upon exercise. With today's sedentary lifestyles it is nearly impossible to be healthy without exercise. Similarly, when we exercise, we feel more confident about our looks and this makes us much more social, which in effect is good for people mental health.

2. Why do people feel stressful all the time?

I think there are many reasons for the increasing stress in our lives. One is the growing competition, which has reduced job security. So people are always stressed about their work and job. Secondly, today people have very high expectations. When we expect much more than it is possible, we are bound to be stressed. Finally, stress is relieved by talking to friends but as people are spending less and less time with each other. As a result people feel stressed all the time.

3. Do you think there should be classes for teaching young people and children how to be relaxed?

Yes, I think it has become essential in today's time. The growing rate of mental issues and depression among youth are evidence that it is very crucial that we teach young people how to deal with stress. I think it can be done by having relaxation classes in school itself. Moreover, if they learn to deal with stress at a young age, they can deal with it much better when they become adults.

4. Why is it difficult for some people to relax?

I think its just because they have really high expectations and they are not content with what they have. Some people also find it difficult because they are in important positions and they constantly face new challenges.

5. Do people in your country exercise after work?

Many people do but many people don't. However, as people are becoming more conscious about their looks and thus its becoming more common. In fact, that's the reasons many gyms are opening up.

6. Where do people spend most of their time at home?

I think most people spend the most time at home in the living room. As most places have a TV in the living room, people like to spend their time in the living room. In recent years, as hobbies are becoming more individual, people are spending more and more time in their own rooms.

Kiran Makkar

# 51. Describe an activity you enjoyed in your free time when you were young

You should say:
- What it was
- Where you did it
- With whom you do this activity
- And explain why you enjoyed it

- I enjoyed many free time activities when I was young, such as playing hide and seek reading comics watching cartoon shows on TV and so many more
- Here, I would like to talk about playing cricket.
- There was an open ground in front of my house
- All the children of the neighbourhood used to play in that ground
- We made a team of 10 and started playing cricket
- I remember I was in seventh at that time
- We all pooled in money from our pocket money and bought a cricket kit
- I used to keep that kit in my home
- We used to play for 1 to 2 hours after school time
- I remember are used to finish my homework imagery after coming from school so that I could go and play cricket.
- If I did not finish my homework, my mother would not allow me to go and play.
- It was the same with all other friends.
- So, in fact, this game brought some discipline in our lives.
- Our parents had no problem with us playing there as long as we did not disturb the neighbours.
- I remember once I hit a six and it broke the window glass of one of my neighbours.
- My father had to pay for the damages done by me.
- After that we made it a point not to hit so strongly.
- This activity went on uninterrupted for about three years.
- After that a coloniser bought that area and started building houses over there.
- We could not play any more over there.
- But I still remember how much fun we had then.
- On Sundays we used to spend the whole day playing cricket there.
- The scorching heat of June and July did not deter us from playing.
- Whenever I see children play cricket in any ground, I am reminded of those good old days of my childhood.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What do people in your country like to do when they are free?
People do a lot of things during their free time, most of the people like to gossip with each other or get in touch with friends and mobile. Nowadays, most of the people use the mobile phones to listen music or watch videos whenever they are free.

2. Do you think parents should make plans for their children?
Yes parents should definitely make plans for their children because if they are kept free then they will get bored and might create trouble for others. Also the children can learn a lot of things if there parents plan their time

3. Do you think most people are able to manage their free time?
I think most people get very little free time these days so they do not think about managing it. Everyone is very busy these days and people hardly get time to relax so whenever they get free they like to do nothing

4. What is the difference between the things people did in their free time in the past and the things they do nowadays?
In the past there was hardly any technology so people mostly did gossip during their free time whereas nowadays people have access to lot of gadgets which keep them busy when they are free.

5. Is it important to have a break during work or study?
Definitely, I think our brains can only pay attention to something for a limited time before getting distracted. Without a break, we lose our ability to concentrate and ultimately it affects our productivity.

6. What kind of sports do young people like to play nowadays?
Youngsters play the same kind of sports as in the past like cricket, football, soccer, hockey etcetera. However, youngsters today play less sports as compared to the past as they prefer electronic games.

7. Are they more activities for young people now than 20 years ago?
Without a doubt, yes. I think the coming of Internet has opened up so many more avenues than in the past. For example, youngsters today have opportunity to play electronic games with their friends online, spend time on social media. Even with regards to traditional activities, like playing chess, they can play with so many people online, which was not possible in the past.

8. Can most people achieve work life balance in India?
On the contrary, I feel very few people are able to do that. The increasing competition and long working hours mean that people are finding it very hard to find time for their loved ones.

9. Do people have enough time for leisure activities nowadays?
No, I don't think so. The increasing familial responsibilities due to nuclear families and long working hours give people very little time for leisure activities. This lack of time is the biggest time for the increasing stress in people's lives.

# 52. Describe a course that you want to learn / study you would like to do in future/ something that you would like to learn in the future

- What this course is
- When you want to learn it
- Where you can learn it
- And explain why you want to learn it

- A course I would really like to do in the future is a language course.
- A language I would like to learn is French
- There are many reasons for this
- The first and foremost reason is that I want to visit my uncle and aunt who live in France
- They told me that if you wish to communicate with Franco phones it is very essential to know some French
- There, very few people know English
- My uncle has also offered to sponsor my fees for higher education if I decide to study in France.
- In that case, if I choose to study there, then learning French would be a necessity
- Another reason is that my parents are planning to move to Canada
- So, my knowledge of French would come very handy there
- It might help me in getting a job
- French is spoken in 33 countries
- It is the second most commonly taught language after English
- Even in my country, if I know a foreign language, then I can get a good job in the tourism industry
- Everyone knows, tourists from all parts of the world flock to India
- Those who are multilingual definitely stand a better chance in the job market.
- Fortunately, a language training Institute by the name of Aroma Language Centre has opened in my home town
- They teach French, German and Italian.
- Their next batch is starting soon.
- I would enroll in that batch.
- Two of my friends have started learning French there.
- They told me that the teacher is very nice.
- They also told me that French is a beautiful language.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What's the most popular thing to learn nowadays?
Digital marketing is a very popular skill to learn these days. Earlier companies mainly used print, TV, and Radio to reach consumers. Now corporations worldwide use digital channels like websites, email, search engines, and social media platforms to reach consumers. Digital marketing is one of the most in-demand skills, and there are many job opportunities in this field.

2. At what age should children start making their own decisions? Why?
Once children reach high school, parents should let them make their own decisions. When they are younger, parents can help them with their options and help them choose. But as they get older, parents should let them decide and even let them face the consequences of their decisions. It's a learning experience for them. When the decisions are complex and complicated, like choosing a major, parents should advise but let children make the final decision.

3. What influences young people more when choosing a course, income, or interest?
I think it differs from person to person. Some young people choose a career/course based on the income and job opportunities in that field. They want to afford the necessities and give their families a comfortable life. Some choose based on their interest, even if the area they choose is not that high paying. They choose their happiness and passion over money. Sometimes, a person may be very passionate about a career that also offers a big paycheck.

4. Do young people take their parents' advice when choosing a major?
Yes, most young people take their parents' advice when choosing a major. They understand that their parents have more experience and want their children to be successful. Their parents may have different views, and eventually young people should choose a major they want.

5. Besides parents, who else would people take advice from?
Students can also take advice from teachers and school counselors. Teachers have closely worked with students and know their strengths and weaknesses. School counselors can also help students decide on a career path. They can help them narrow down their interests and capabilities and choose a major that will align with their career goals.

6. Why do some people prefer to study alone?
Some people prefer to study alone because they can concentrate better when they are by themselves. They can also work at their own pace and understand the concepts of one topic thoroughly before they move on to the next topic.

7. Should schools teach both arts and science?
Yes, schools should teach both arts and science. Both subjects are important in school. Science and technology give us better life but arts tell us how to live that life. In Science truths are proved and phenomena are explained. In art they are interpreted. Art makes people enjoy life, gives people the pleasure of living from the mental level. That's why both are important to be taught in schools.

8. What kinds of courses are useful for university students?
University students can do any course according to their choice. All courses have their own importance. Some courses help in the job market. Some are just for personal fulfillment.

9. Why do some students dislike studying at school?

Some students dislike studying because of many reasons. Firstly, they may just not be interested in studying. Secondly, the way of teaching may not be good. Another important reason maybe that parents force them to study those subjects, which they do not like. For example, the student may want to do commerce, but parents force him to choose medical stream.

10. What school activities are good for schoolchildren?

All curricular and extra-curricular activities are good for children. They should study academic subjects as well as take part in sports, music etc.

Kiran Makkar

# 53. Describe a character from a movie

You should say:

- Who is this character
- When did you watch the movie
- What was the character

- I am a movie buff and like to watch movies of all genres.
- Nowadays, I mostly watch movies on streaming platforms like Netflix and Amazon Prime.
- For some special movies like those starring my favorite actors or the big blockbusters, I like to see them at the movie theatre.
- As far as characters, I feel that there have been many memorable and iconic ones that I have admired
- Here I would like to talk about the main character of the movie Laal Singh Chaddha.
- This movie is the Bollywood remake and adaptation of the classic Hollywood movie Forrest Gump.
- I watched this movie last year on its release day (August 2022).
- I was eagerly waiting for this movie as it stars my favorite actor Aamir Khan who plays the character of Laal Singh Chaddha.
- Having seen Forrest Gump, I knew only Aamir Khan could do justice to the role of the main character played by Tom Hanks in the original movie.
- He is a phenomenal actor and, in the past, has starred in many memorable Bollywood films like Lagaan, Dil Chahta Hai, Dangal, etc.
- He is very picky, does only one movie a year, and gives his all to the movie. This movie was his comeback to the big screen after four years.
- Its release got delayed several times due to covid restrictions.
- The main character Laal Singh Chaddha is shown as a slow-witted but kindhearted Sikh man.
- In the movie, he recounts his life story to some passengers he meets on the train.
- The movie is about his extraordinary journey and devotion to his loved ones and duties. His life is full of miracles, and he becomes successful in everything he does.
- As a child, he wears legs braces due to a physical disability but one day when some bullies are chasing him, he runs, his braces fall off and he becomes faster and faster.
- After college, he joins the army where he performs very well and is rewarded for saving several lives during the war.
- He returns back home and starts an underwear company with a partner who is actually a terrorist he saved. His company does exceptionally well and becomes popular throughout India.
- He reunites with his only childhood friend, but when she leaves, he becomes lonely and starts running. He runs across India for several months and becomes famous.
- People think he is running for a great purpose and start running with him.
- When he eventually stops, people ask him why he stopped, and he simply answers, 'I am tired and want to go home.'
- I will always remember the emotional honesty of this simple character.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Is it fun to be an actor?
I don't think it is fun to be an actor as at the beginning of their career actors have to memorize lines, give auditions and face rejections. Like any other job, it takes a lot of hard work, dedication, and luck to be a successful actor. However, it is a rewarding career once you become famous and successful.

2. What can children learn from acting?
I think children can learn a lot from acting. It builds their confidence, teaches them how to work in a team, improves their public speaking skills and their creativity, and can be very fun at the same time

Kiran Makkar

# 54. Describe an English class/lesson that you enjoyed

**You should say:**
**What was taught in the class**
**When did you take the class**
**Where it was?**
**What did the teacher do that made you enjoy it**

- English is not my mother tongue.
- I had learnt English in my childhood
- However, because of lack of practice, I thought I needed to revise my basics before I took the IELTS exam.
- So, I recently attended an English class while I was starting my preparation.
- Actually, when I started the preparation, I got some of my writing tasks evaluated by teachers.
- My teachers told me that I was making grammatical mistakes and I was making errors in the usage of tenses especially.
- At first, I picked up the grammar book by Wren & Martin but it was too big.
- I think I read the first two chapters and then gave up.
- I didn't have the time or the patience to read the whole book.
- So, I searched for some English tenses lessons on YouTube.
- There I came across a group of lectures on various tenses on a channel called Learn English with Milly.
- The lectures had me hooked from the get go.
- The most interesting part of the lectures was that they made comparisons between the tenses.
- It was like the lectures had been custom made to address the problem I was facing because the main problem I was facing was in tenses.
- The teacher explained everything in detail and although the lectures were long, I didn't get bored.
- I think it was because of the humour.
- After every few minutes, the teacher said something that grabbed my attention and made me alert.
- I never felt like I was attending a lecture but rather enjoying a fun conversation with time.
- I think my English has improved a lot because of those lessons and I am really glad I stumbled upon those videos.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

**1.What are the benefits of learning a foreign language?**
There are many benefits of learning a foreign language. Firstly, it helps students academically, as the skills they learn in one language like comprehension and finding out the main theme of a paragraph can also be applied to their language. Secondly, it opens up more opportunities in the future. For example, it can help students pursue higher education in a foreign country. Similarly, a foreign language can help people secure a job in a company, which deals with foreign clients.

**2.What are the benefits of being a foreign language teacher?**
The main benefit of teaching another language is that the person can enhance their knowledge of the language. I think people learn much more about the language when they teach than when they study it.
Secondly, foreign languages also tend to get paid better and they might also get opportunities to travel abroad. Finally, I feel the language classes have the most diversity in terms of age. I have seen people as old as seventy learning French and German. So, it never gets boring teaching a foreign language as people get to meet different people.

**3.Will computers replace foreign language teachers in the future?**
I think computers are certainly beneficial in helping students learn a foreign language. However, I do not think computers can replace language teachers completely. Computers can help students improve their grammar and pronunciation but they cannot help students develop or express ideas. Moreover, there are cultural aspects to a language, which can be only taught by a teacher in my opinion.

**4. Is grammar the most difficult part about learning a foreign language?**
No, I don't think grammar is the most difficult part as there are certain rules of grammar. I think it is logical and so it can be learnt with practice. However, pronunciation can be very tricky as I find there are no fixed rules to it.

**5. Do you think grammar is important in language learning?**
Yes, I think grammar is really important in language learning. If the grammar is wrong, the sentence can give out a completely different meaning and it can lead to misunderstandings and embarrassment.
For example, I taught, and I was taught mean completely different things, just the presence of was in the middle - changes the meaning completely.

6 What makes a good foreign language teacher?
I think a good foreign language teacher should have mastery in both the native and foreign language. They should have in-depth knowledge about the vocab and rules of the language. Also the language teacher should be patient with their students.

# 55. Describe a difficult thing you did and succeeded

You should say
- What it was?
- How did you complete it?
- Why it was difficult?
- And how you felt about doing it?

- Well, I have done many things in my life which I found difficult in the beginning but then with practice they became easy.
- For example, I found cooking to be very difficult at first but now I can cook anything easily by just following the recipe.
- But one challenging thing I would like to talk about today is when I assembled my own Personal Computer two years back.
- It was after my exams were over and I had requested my parents for a new desktop.
- All my friends had bought branded Personal Computers from Dell and HP which came pre-installed with all the software.
- However, being a gamer, I was more interested in getting a gaming computer with a more powerful configuration but buying a branded gaming PC was out of my budget.
- So, I discussed it with one of my techie friends and he advised me to buy the computer parts separately and assemble it on my own, as it would cost much less than a branded PC.
- Since I did not have much knowledge about computer hardware at that time, it seemed very difficult to me to do this task on my own.
- But I still decided to go ahead and started reading a book on computer hardware and also started to watch computer assembly videos on youtube, which gave me a lot of confidence.
- Through the videos I learnt a lot about the different computer parts and their functioning.
- Finally, after I gained enough confidence, I ordered all the components online as it was much cheaper than the retail shops.
- It took me a complete day to put all the parts together and basically the most difficult part was building the CPU.
- One has to be very careful while installing the processor on the motherboard and then installing cooling fans over it.
- If this process is not done carefully it could lead to a short circuit and the processor could get damaged.
- Luckily, I was able to put it all together perfectly in my first attempt and when I pressed the power button, I heaved a sigh of relief.
- I was very nervous during the entire assembly process, but I also felt that if I hadn't read the hardware book and watched the videos on youtube, I would not have been able to do this thing on my own.

***Do you know?***

***Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS***

**Follow-ups**

1. What kinds of jobs require people to be confident?
I think all jobs require a certain degree of confidence but the ones which involve dealing with customers require a lot more confidence. For example, if a salesperson is not confident enough then he will not be able to convince the customers about the product he/she is trying to sell.

2. On what occasions should children be encouraged? How?
I think children should be encouraged in those situations where they feel hesitant in doing something that is good for them. But also, the encouragement should be done to a certain limit, they should not feel like something is being forced upon them. For example, we can encourage children to learn something creative such as painting if they show interest in it. And to encourage them more, parents can take them to a museum so they can develop their interest further

3. How do you help children stay focused?
There are many ways in which children can be helped. First of all, one can provide them an environment which is free of distractions, like when they are studying, they should not be allowed to use cellphones. Another way to help them focus would be to teach them about meditation in which they have to focus on their breath or a single sound.

4. What challenges do young people face today?
Well, I think there are two main challenges that young people face these days. The first one is related to the mind and mental health, nowadays everyone is aware of the rise in depression and suicide cases among the youth. Another challenge faced by them is the ever-increasing competition in education or their professional lives.

***"Does your institute provide you any books for IELTS exam preparation?"***

***At our institute we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit at our institute to find more information about our classes***

# 56. Describe an object you find particularly beautiful (For example, a painting, sculpture, piece of jewellery/furniture, etc.).

**You should say:**
**Where the artwork/object is**
**How it was made/Where you saw it**
**What it looks like**
**And explain why you find it particularly beautiful?**

- Art is very difficult to evaluate because it is very subjective.
- To add to it, I have a very unique taste.
- Most times, the things that I find things appealing, my friends and family members find ordinary.
- However, recently I bought a Lord Buddha statue for my room and most of my friends also said that it looked amazing.
- In fact, some of them even asked me where I got it, so they could order one for themselves.
- I have always been fascinated with Buddhist culture since my youth and so I always wanted to decorate my room with a Buddha statue.
- A smiling Buddha statue is also supposed to bring luck if given as a present.
- In the statue I got, he is also smiling, but at the same time, he is skiing
- He is wearing a snow cap, goggles, and a sort of kimono like dress.
- His hands are clasped together as if he is in a warrior stance.
- But his clothes and the smile on his face give him a very funny look.
- If I had to define the statue, I would say its a smiling warrior monk in the modern world.
- I just found it so exquisite and unique.
- As soon as I saw it, I wanted it for my room.
- In fact, it's the first piece of art I bought for myself.
- I don't exactly know how it was made, because I purchased it from a store and I really didn't enquire about the making process.
- But I think it was hand sculpted from stone and then polished because the shop had hand-made Buddhist statues written somewhere.
- I really think it is the most beautiful thing in my room.
- I have kept it on the top of my bookshelf as it is directly in front of my room's main door.
- So, no one can miss it when they visit my room.

***Is your IELTS Institute scoring you out of 3 bands for Writing Task1 and 6 bands for Task 2?***

***Well, that's a wrong method. Please come and visit our centre to find out how actual IELTS examiners score your writing tasks***

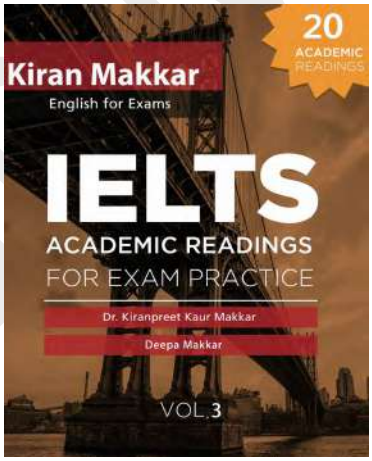
**Follow Up Questions**

**1. Do you think there are more beautiful things now than the past?**
In my personal opinion, traditional art and sculptures are much more beautiful. I think in the past, it was easier for artists to find patrons in the form of kings and nobles and they could focus on their art without any financial worries. However, today it is much harder to earn money as an artist. The art being made today also reflects that - it is done more as a hobby rather than as a profession and the works produced are far behind those of the past.

**2. Do you think there are many scenic spots in India or there are many more in other countries?**
I think India is one of the most diverse countries. It has everything, mountains, rivers, deserts, and beaches. To add to it, it has one of the richest cultural histories. So, I think it is hard to beat India in this regard. However, India is also one of the most highly populated and polluted countries in the world and because of this, a lot of scenic spots cannot match the pristine and untouched beauty present in some of the rich European and American countries.

3 Where do you think people usually come into contact with beautiful things?
People like to keep beautiful objects in their homes and offices as showpieces. They generally get them from the décor shops in the malls.

4 Why do you think people create beautiful things?
People create beautiful things to express their creativity. Some people also say that art is a form which connects us with our spiritual being. With the help of art people can also connect with each other.




**ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)**

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**

www.ZandiEnglish.ir https://t.me/Zandi_Channel

Kiran Makkar
English for Exams

## 57. Describe a time you used your cellphone/ smartphone to do something important

**You should say:**
**What happened?**
**When it happened**
**How important the cellphone/smartphone was**
**And explain how you felt about the experience**

- In today's world, it is hard to question the importance of cellphones
- They are not just about communication, they are used for many different things.
- Recently, I used my mobile phone for something I never imagined I would use it.
- I used to it lodge a complaint with the government authorities and I also got immediate redressal for my complaint.
- I was travelling to Delhi by train.
- When I boarded, I noticed that the AC in my compartment was not working.
- I asked the coach's caretaker if they could get it fixed.
- He said it had just stopped working and nothing could be done about it.
- It would only be fixed at the final destination.
- Normally, I am very adjusting, but it was extremely hot and humid that day.
- So, I decided to tweet a complaint to the railway minister with my phone.
- I had seen videos on the internet, where people had talked about how they had gotten immediate relief by doing the same.
- However, I had thought of them as publicity stunts by the government.
- So I wasn't very hopeful, but within ten minutes, there was an electrician in my compartment.
- And in another ten minutes, he had fixed the AC.
- He also scolded the railway employee responsible for my coach and asked him, why he hadn't contacted him straight away when I raised the issue.
- The employee apologised and told me he didn't think the problem could be solved.
- I was so surprised with the quick response, but more than that I felt so proud of the government.
- I could never have imagined it happening four-five years ago.
- Cell phones have many purposes but I think one of the most important is that it is a tool for an ordinary citizen to directly connect with their elected representatives.
- It has made the government officials much more accountable and responsive.

Kiran Makkar

Scared of True/False/Not Given & Paragraph Heading Questions

Find the right tips and strategies on cracking these questions at our Institute

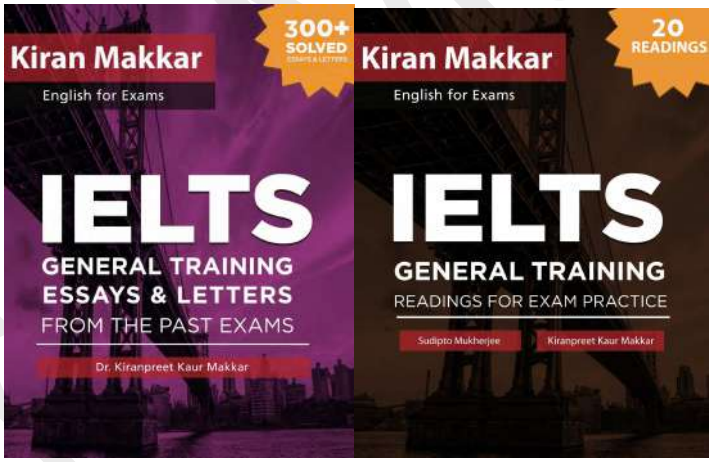
**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

**1 What do you usually do with a cellphone?**
I use my cellphone for many purposes besides calling and chatting with my friends. I use it for playing games like chess and Ludo, listening to music, watching videos, and for navigation. Above all, I use it for photography.

**2 What are the differences between young people and old people when using a cellphone?**
Old people mainly use mobile phones for calling and to some extent for chatting. However, young people treat mobile phones like a mini computer. For most youngsters, their whole life nowadays revolves around the mobile phone. They use it for entertainment, for studies, for clicking photos, for shopping, for banking and so much more. The list is really endless.

**3 Which one is more important, using a cellphone to make phone calls or to read messages?**
I think it really depends upon the person. Some people like chatting, for them it's about sending and receiving messages, while for others it is about calling.

**4 Do you think there should be a law to stop people from making phone calls in public?**
I think there might be emergency situations, where it might be necessary to make calls. So I don't support a ban on calling in public places but I do think that we should encourage people to avoid calling as it can be really disturbing. I consider audio calls as a sort of noise pollution and it has a serious impact on our focus and concentration.




- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

# 58. Describe an important thing you learned, not at school or college.

- **When did you learn it?**
- **How did you learn it**
- **Why did you think it was important to learn it**
- **How you felt when you learnt it**

- I think life is full of learning.
- We start learning the day we are born and we don't stop till the day we die.
- I have learnt many things in my life and one of the most important things I learnt recently was cooking.
- Normally, my mother cooks in my house, and when she is sick or she doesn't feel like cooking we order out.
- However, now I am planning to go abroad for my higher education.
- So, I felt that it is necessary for me to learn cooking to survive abroad.
- I did not need to be an expert but I needed to be good enough to satisfy my taste.
- My mother is an amazing cook, so of course, I thought of learning it from her.
- Unfortunately, my mother is not as good a teacher.
- She used to get really mad when I made even small mistakes.
- So, I decided to employ the use of technology to learn it or in other words, cooking channels on YouTube.
- I found a really good channel, which showed how to cook simple vegetarian dishes like dal and mixed vegetables.
- Then, I learnt how to make rotis.
- Now I can make perfectly circular rotis like my mother.
- After learning the basic Indian recipes, I moved on to baking, because I love eating cakes.
- Again, I found a really amazing channel called - cooking with sugar.
- Baking was tough at first, I think even small mistakes can be costly in baking.
- The damage is irreversible too.
- I remember once I forgot to add flour to my cake batter and kept on wondering how I ended up making a chocolate bar instead of a cake.
- However, now, I have started making really tasty cakes.
- My dark chocolate cake is a special request for family events.
- All my life, I dreaded cooking. Now that I have learnt it, I rather enjoy it.
- It is not a chore anymore, but rather something I look forward to.
- Of course, I don't have to cook every day.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

**1. What do children learn from their parents?**
Parents are children's first teachers. They learn so many things from their parents. They learn even the basic things like how to talk, how to eat, how to dress, and how to behave from their parents. In fact, everything parents do in front of their children teaches them something.

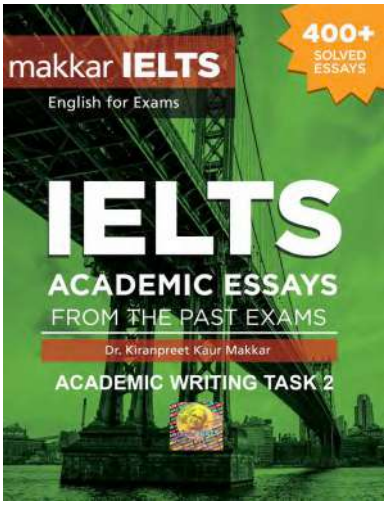
**2. Are some children well-behaved because of their parents?**
Yes, I think parents are responsible for their children's behaviour to a large extent. However, they are not the only ones responsible for their children's behaviour, it also depends upon other factors like media and their friends and teachers.

**3. Is it necessary for adults to learn new things?**
Yes, I think life would be boring if people stopped learning. Moreover, today life is changing so fast, that it is paramount to learn new things to survive. My mother is a teacher. During covid times, when classroom education was not possible, she had to learn and teach through Zoom. If she didn't, she would have lost her job.

**4. What are the options for learning new things?**
Well, there are traditional methods of learning new things like joining evening classes or asking a friend or relative to guide us or reading do it yourself books. Then, there are the modern methods like watching YouTube channels or searching on google. There has never been a better time to learn something new than today.

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**



# 59. Describe something that surprised you and made you happy

**You should say:**

- **What it was**
- **Who did this**
- **How you found out about it and what you did**
- **And explain why it surprised you and made you happy**

- I have been surprised many times but one incident that I remember very vividly is my 16th birthday.
- My best friend Anchal planned a birthday party for me.
- I had no idea about it, and it was such a wonderful surprise.
- My 16th birthday was just a few weeks before the exams.
- I knew everyone would be busy preparing for the exams, so I decided not to have a party with my friends that year.
- We were in 10th standard, and it was very important to score good grades that year.
- Usually, every year I start planning for my birthday weeks in advance. I am always excited about my big day.
- I was so sad that I will not have a birthday party that year.
- I was jealous of my friends who either had their birthdays after the exams or much before.
- On my birthday, my best friend Anchal called me to her house in the evening to help her with some math problems.
- I didn't find it odd as we do usually study together at each other's house.
- When I reached there, I got the surprise of my life.
- As soon I entered her house, I heard Happy Birthday wishes from all corners of her drawing room.
- All my friends were there, my parents and my sister were there.
- There were decorations and balloons everywhere, and there was a big cake on the table.
- I couldn't believe my eyes. How did she do it, when did she get the time and why are all my friends here and not home studying?
- I had so many questions for her. She told me that knew how much this day meant to me.
- So, she conspired with my friends to throw me a little surprise party that day.
- They decided to keep it at her house, so I won't figure it out.
- They even studied a bit extra every day that week so they could attend my birthday.
- She even involved my parents. I was surprised that they knew, and they didn't let me know what was going on.
- I was so happy that I got a party and celebrated my 16$^{th}$ birthday with all my loved ones.
- I couldn't thank Anchal enough for making my day so special.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

**1. How do people express happiness in your culture?**
People express happiness in different ways in my culture. I think in all cultures, a smile is the most common way to express happiness. In my culture, people express it by celebrating their happiness with their loved ones by having a party, cooking something special, buying gifts, etc.

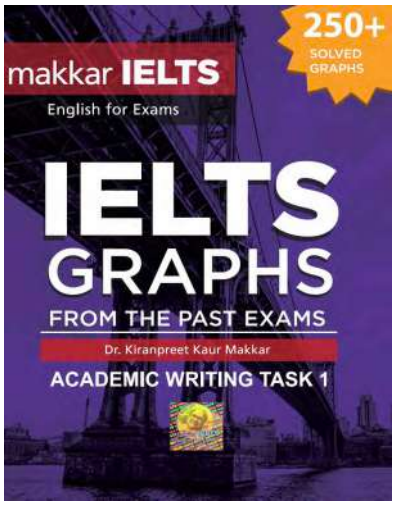
**2. Do you think happiness has any effect on people? How?**
Happiness is contagious. It spreads and uplifts the moods of everyone around you. It gives meaning and purpose to life. It also has many health benefits like better sleep, lower risk of cardiovascular diseases, stronger immune system, etc.

**3. How can people be happy?**
People can be happy by focusing on good things and being satisfied with what they have in life.
Also, people should remind themselves that life can be tough at times but if they stay positive, they can conquer the hurdles and get past the difficult situations.
Another way to be happy is to be with people who bring you joy and stay away from negative people who try to bring you down.

**4. Is it good for people to be unhappy? Why?**
No, it's not good to be unhappy. Good mental health is very important for our wellbeing
and being unhappy can lead to depression and anxiety. Sometimes it's hard to force the mind to stay positive and in such cases, meditation and deep breathing can help us stabilize our mind and chase the blues away.

**Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure**

- **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
- **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
- **Available on www.ZandiEnglish.ir**
- **And local bookshops in India**



# 60. Describe a photo that you took and are proud of

- **When did you take this photo?**
- **Where you took it?**
- **What is the photo about?**
- **Why you feel proud of the photo?**

- I am not very interested in photography.
- In fact, the photos I take normally don't come out that well.
- However, recently, I visited Sikkim with my family and there I took a photograph of my mother and father sitting on a bench with the beautiful, picturesque mountains in the background.
- The picture came out really well.
- It was a not pre-planned photo, and I didn't use any special camera.
- It was just my phone camera.
- We had gone to a monastery in Sikkim, which is around 2 hours drive from Gangtok.
- The view of the monastery with mountains in the background was just breathtaking.
- I felt I had to capture it.
- But I feel, a picture without any people is boring and my parents hadn't had a picture taken with just them in recent times.
- I mean there are pictures of them, but it is with us or other family members.
- The only pictures of my parents alone are their wedding photos, and they are very old.
- So, I wanted to click a photograph that would capture their beautiful relationship.
- I didn't know, how a photograph could do that, but the picture shows it.
- It's very hard to describe it in words but whoever sees the photograph talks about the beautiful relationship between my father and mother afterwards.
- So, the picture depicts it somehow.
- I am so proud that I clicked the picture.
- Recently, my parents got it photo framed and we have hung the photo on a wall in our living room.

*Confused between which location to choose for exam? (Chandigarh, Moga, Khanna or even Nepal)*

*Please come and visit our institute to clear all your doubts and rumours about IELTS exam*

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

**1. Why do some people like to use photographs to document important things?**
I think photographs are one of the best ways to keep past memories alive. Whenever we look at photographs, we cannot help but remember the events and people that happened during that time. Also, photographs are one of the best ways to share our experiences with others. It is rightly said, a picture is worth a thousand words.

**2. What can one learn from photographs taken throughout history?**
The main thing people can learn from photos is the successes and failures of our ancestors. On the one hand, photographs are a living proof of human ingenuity and progress and on the other hand, they also show how and where we failed. For example, photos of rich forests in the past at places occupied by modern high-rise buildings show our architectural achievement but at the same time show how we sacrificed our environment to achieve the same.

**3. Are photographs the best way to remember something?**
I used to believe that too. However, I recently read an article on how smells are much more effective in making us remember. In fact, that is why storytellers of the past use incense sticks and spice bowls when telling stories.

**4. Which is better, taking photos or keeping a diary?**
Both have their own importance but people hardly keep a diary these days. Clicking photos is more convenient as it is instant and one can easily scroll through them, whereas maintain a diary requires much more effort.

***Do you know?***

***Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS***

# 61. Describe a problem you had while shopping online or in a store

You should say:

- **When it happened**
- **What you bought**
- **What problem you had**
- **And explain how you felt about the experience**

- I normally don't buy clothes or shoes online because of size issues.
- Different companies have different sizes and sometimes the large size of one company is a small size for another company.
- However, recently my friend ordered Nike shoes from Amazon, and they were nearly half the price of the Nike retail store.
- So, I also decided to buy shoes online.
- 2 months ago, I placed an order for Adidas shoes from Flipkart, another famous retail store.
- Actually, the same shoes were available on Amazon as well but were about Rs 200 costlier, so I decided to go for Flipkart.
- I was so excited about the shoes.
- In fact, I was boasting about the great deal I found on the Internet to my friends.
- However, when I opened the box, I was quite disappointed.
- My shoes were duplicates.
- The brand name written on the shoes was not Adidas but Adidaas, with a double a.
- I know a big brand could never make such a big mistake.
- So, I called the customer care number of Flipkart and told them about the problem.
- They told me to take a photograph and send it.
- Immediately, they offered me two choices.
- Either they could refund the money or I could buy something else for the same price.
- At the same time, they removed the seller from their platform.
- They told me to courier the shoes back to the seller.
- When I emailed them the courier slip, they refunded me the whole amount along with the courier charges I entailed.
- I was quite happy with their handling of my complaint.
- However, I also felt it was a waste of time.
- The whole process took about two weeks.
- I could have directly gone to a store and picked up the shoes and the whole thing wouldn't have taken me more than an hour.

Kiran Makkar

**PART 3 - Online Shopping**

1. What kind of customer service do you think is good?
I think that creating a good customer experience depends on multiple factors. The companies should ensure that the staff providing the service should be prompt, attentive, and most importantly be very patient and polite with the client.

2 What are the differences between shopping online and in-store?
There are numerous differences between online shopping versus shopping from brick and mortar stores. First of all, online shopping is more convenient as it saves a lot of time and energy. Also, it can be done 24X7, whereas, the stores are generally open for 10-12 hours only. The only benefit of retail stores is that an individual can make a better judgement of the look and feel of the product which is not possible online.

3 What problems do customers often have while shopping?
Generally, the customers are not able to easily find products/goods that match their needs or taste. For example, sometimes if a person likes a particular piece of clothing, he/she might not be able to find the right size for it. Other than that sometimes they might have to deal with rude and impolite staff.

4 What do you think customers should do when there are problems with products bought online?
The customers should immediately lodge a complaint with the website from which they have bought the product. Also, they should go through the refund and return policy for the product and then take the necessary action.

Kiran Makkar

# 62. Describe a time when you saw a lot of plastic waste (e.g. in a park, on the beach, etc.)

You should say:

- **Where and when you saw the plastic waste**
- **Why there was a lot of plastic waste**
- **What you did do after you saw it**
- **And explain what your thoughts were about this**

- Recently, I visited Leh, a hill station in Ladakh.
- It became a really popular tourist destination after the movie 3 idiots was released because some of the movie scenes were shot there.
- During these summer vacations, my parents and I went there.
- There, while travelling in Leh we saw huge mountains of plastic waste near a popular lake.
- At first, I thought the problem is the lack of dustbins.
- However, it was just the tip of the problem.
- Someone told us that each day more than 30,000 plastic bottles are dumped in Leh.
- And there has been a sudden rise due to the increase in tourism.
- There are no plastic recycling plants nearby and so there is no place to dump all the plastic.
- The only solution is for the government to transport it back to big cities, with recycling facilities, or the government to build a recycling plant there.
- However, both options are quite costly.
- The government has started asking tourists to take the plastic bottles back with them instead of throwing them there.
- I think the visit to Leh opened my eyes to the dark side of tourism.
- Sometimes, these small places do not have the capacity to accommodate so many tourists.
- I never thought about it from this perspective before.
- Although I know, personally I don't think I can make a big difference, I have stopped drinking from mineral water bottles if cleaner alternatives are available.

***"Does your institute provide you any Books for IELTS?"***

***At our centres we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit our institute to find more information about our classes***

**Part 3 – Plastic Waste**

1 Do you think we should use plastic products?
No, I don't think that usage of plastic products should be encouraged. Every day in the newspaper we read about how plastics are destroying our planet, and there is not much we can do about it except prohibit their usage. Most of the plastic waste cannot be recycled and ends up in landfills or is dumped in the sea

2 How can we reduce our use of plastic?
There are many simple everyday things that we can do to reduce our plastic consumption. For example, people can always carry a steel water bottle with them so that they don't have to buy a plastic one. Another thing that people can do is to use jute or any other cloth bags for carrying goods from grocery stores.

3 What kinds of plastic waste are often seen in your country?
The most common plastic waste in my country would definitely be the plastic bags that people use for grocery shopping. The plastic water or soft drink bottles take the second spot.

4 Why do people like to use plastic products?
I think there are two main reasons behind it. One is that plastic is more convenient as it doesn't get damaged easily and keeps the goods safe and dry. Secondly, plastic is cheaper as compared to metal or other alternatives.

***"Does your institute provide you any Books for IELTS?"***

***At our centres we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit our institute to find more information about our classes***

# 63. Describe a time when you needed to search for information

You should say:

- **What information you needed to search for**
- **When you searched for it**
- **Where you searched for it**
- **And explain why you needed to search for it**

- Internet has made our lives really easy especially when it comes to searching for information.
- We can find out about anything with a click of a button.
- In 10th standard, my history teacher gave me a project to write about the life of a freedom fighter.
- One of the instructions for the project was that I was forbidden to use the internet.
- I had no clue what I could do to search for it.
- It made me realise how dependent I had become on the internet.
- It was like I couldn't survive without it.
- Then, I asked my parents for advice.
- They told me that I could visit the local library.
- There I might find some past newspapers and articles, which could help me.
- The library told me that they were also going digital and most of the articles and the past newspapers had been uploaded on their website.
- Finally, I thought about the museum dedicated to Bhagat Singh, which is about half an hour's drive from my hometown.
- In the museum, I came to know a lot about his life.
- For example 'he had a slogan Inquilab Zindabad' which means long live revolution.
- I had always thought the revolution meant freedom of India.
- However, it actually meant freedom from the tyranny of the rich and powerful.
- Bhagat Singh's ideas were too advanced for his age.
- I also learnt that although he was hanged for violence, he had stopped believing in violence long before he was even caught. Besides learning about Bhagat Singh's life, I gained an appreciation for the internet and at the same time, I learned how we are becoming overdependent upon it.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Ups – Information**

1 How can people search for information now?
I believe that smartphones are the best option for looking up information anywhere and at any time. They just have to type a few words in google search engine and within milliseconds they can get hundreds of documents and videos about the information they are looking for.

2 What information can people get from television?
Although television is mainly considered an entertainment unit or sometimes also called an idiot box, I believe that if people watch the right channels they can learn a lot about the world and increase their general knowledge by watching television.

3 Do you think libraries are still important in the digital age?
Yes, I feel that libraries still have an important role to play in our society. Apart from access to thousands of great books at the same time, libraries also provide a studious and focused environment for reading which is hard to replicate elsewhere.

4 Does the development of the Internet have any impact on some disadvantaged people?
Yes, technologies such as Internet have definitely helped the disadvantaged, especially those from weaker economic backgrounds. It has allowed them to learn new things for free and also created opportunities for them to earn more money by being able to reach more customers.
For example, a small time taxi driver who could get only a few customers from a particular location/ stand only can now ferry more customers in a day, and that too from any location because of mobility apps like uber.

Kiran Makkar

# 64. Describe a person you know who is from a different culture

You should say:

- **Who he/she is**
- **Where he/she is from**
- **How you knew him/her**
- **And explain how you feel about him/her**

- I don't know many people from other cultures because I have not travelled to other countries much.
- However, today I am going to talk about a Japanese person, whom I met this past summer.
- My cousin did his higher education in Japan.
- There he fell in love with a girl Himiko from Japan.
- They got married in India and I met her for the first time at the wedding ceremony.
- She was wearing the traditional Indian wedding saree and she looked really pretty in it.
- She seemed very keen to learn and follow Indian rituals and traditions.
- She wore all the traditional dresses, she followed all the customs, and she wasn't just following them, she also asked why they were done. Even I learnt the reasons for some of the traditions because of her.
- I was really impressed with her, and I wanted to know more about Japanese culture.
- However, as the marriage ceremony was very hectic, we couldn't communicate much.
- However, after the marriage, they came and stayed with us for 1 day.
- They were visiting Golden Temple and our house lies on the way.
- The first thing I learnt was that the Japanese are very punctual.
- This was evident every place we went.
- For example, we decided to go for dinner at night and we kept a time of 7 PM so that at least people would be ready by 7:30, to my surprise, she was ready 5 minutes before 7.
- The second thing I learnt was about cleanliness.
- She carried two three pairs of shoes and chappals even though she was visiting us for just one day.
- She took off her shoes outside the house, inside the house she wore different shoes, and then she had another pair of chappals for the bathroom.
- She told me it is the norm in Japan for hygiene reasons.
- It was a wonderful experience meeting her and learning about Japanese culture.
- I wish I get to visit Japan one day and experience its rich culture.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Ups – Person from different culture**

1 Where and how can we get to know people of different cultures better?
I think social platforms such as Facebook, Reddit, and Instagram are great ways to interact/connect with people from different cultures. Here people from different cultures can discuss like-minded ideas and interests. However, the traditional way to learn about a different culture would be to read books related to it, watch movies, or may be travel to that place.

2 What are the advantages and disadvantages of cultural diversity?
If I talk about advantages, cultural diversity makes our world more interesting. If there was only one culture in the world, it would have been a really boring place. Cultural diversity acts as a change that makes people curious about each other. Also, people get to learn a lot from each other's cultures. However, from a disadvantage point of view, cultural diversity can sometimes create a divide amongst people. People of one culture might believe themselves to be superior as compared to others and it can lead to hate and difference among them.

3 How can traditional culture and other cultures coexist?
For different cultures to co-exist together, especially traditional and modern, it requires a lot of effort from the members of the society. Followers of both cultures should show respect and understanding for each other and should not indulge in any activities that could hurt each other's sentiments. Also, I feel that the generation gap plays a huge role in traditional and modern culture, and narrowing it down can help both cultures to co-exist peacefully.

4 Which Indian traditions are disappearing?
I am not a person who is much into following traditions and cultures. However, I also don't think that Indian traditions are disappearing, in fact, I feel that with the help of Internet and social media, youngsters in India are becoming more aware of their customs and traditions. My family members, relatives, and neighbours still follow the same old traditions which they used to 10-20 years ago.

Kiran Makkar

# 65. Describe a time you made a decision to wait for something

You should say:

- **When it happened**
- **What you waited for**
- **Why you made the decision**
- **And explain how you felt while waiting**

- I am a very impatient person, and it is very difficult for me to wait for things.
- But recently I waited to buy a mobile phone and it was one the longest times I had to wait for something.
- My phone broke down 3 months ago and I had to buy a new phone.
- This time I was going to buy an iPhone.
- However, when I was searching online, I came to know that a newer version of the iPhone was coming out in one month.
- I asked my parents, and my parents told me if I could live for one month without a phone, they would buy me the latest version.
- I thought it would be easy, but I was so wrong.
- The one month seemed like a year.
- I couldn't talk to my friends or chat with them.
- They used to call my parents if they needed to tell me something important but as my parents needed their phones, I couldn't talk for long.
- For the first two weeks I was very irritated and one or two times, I nearly broke down and told my parents to just buy me the previous model.
- However, then I adapted.
- Because there was no phone, I had a lot of free time.
- I spent this time playing outdoor games with the neighbour's children.
- I actually started enjoying it and I started missing my phone less and less day by day.
- If I had to talk to my friends, I just visited them.
- I also came to the realisation that I had become addicted to my phone.
- This wait was one of the best things to happen to me in my life.
- My parents also told me that I had started spending more time with them.
- I thought they might go back on their word but as soon as the new model was released, they bought me the phone.
- Now I still use my phone but not as much.
- I am not on social media all the time.
- I do check it but occasionally.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 – Decision to wait**

1 What do people in your country often do while waiting?
Nowadays most people spend time scrolling through social media applications on their phones while they are waiting for something. People like to be aware of the new trends and they also find such applications to be entertaining.

2 Why do some people like a slow-paced life?
I think some people just like to take things slow because they have a more relaxed and focused approach towards life. Unlike others they don't want to be in a rat race of earning more and more money, instead, they prefer to live in the moment and discover life as it is.

3 Is being patient good for people? Why?
Yes, patience is a virtue that every person should have these days. Lot many times we see people losing patience on simple matters and becoming angry which does not bring good for anyone. Being patient helps people stay calm in difficult situations and stay in control of their emotions, whereas impatient ones can easily lose emotional control and get into arguments

4 Are people less patient now than people in the past? Why?
Today's generation is definitely less patient as compared to people in the old times. With technological advancements, they have become accustomed to getting things instantly. For example, people can now book flight tickets, order food, or transfer money with just the click of a button. So, when they have to wait for something that would take more time than usual, it makes them really impatient.

Kiran Makkar

# 66. Describe a time when you received money as a gift.

- **When did you receive it?**
- **What did you do with it?**
- **How did you feel about it?**

- It always feels nice to give and receive gifts.
- However, I normally, don't like to receive money as a gift because my mother takes it from me and I never get to see that money again.
- Today, I am going to talk about a time, when I actually got to spend the money I got as a gift.
- In Indian culture, when we visit an elder relatives house for the first time, they give us money as a present.
- It's a tradition.
- Recently, I visited my father's cousin for the first time.
- He used to live in the US, but he shifted back to India after his retirement last month.
- He was very excited to see me and we had a wonderful time at this house.
- When we were leaving, he handed me a small envelope with money.
- I expected it to be a small amount but it was actually 100 dollars.
- So, I was completely shocked.
- At the same time, I was sad too because I knew I would never get to spend it
- My mother told me to return it, but my uncle refused to take it back.
- I knew my mother was going to take it from me so before she could, I handed it to my grandma for safekeeping.
- This is how I outwitted my mother, if I had given it to my mother, she would have told me that she spent it buying food for me and paying my electricity bills.
- Then after a few days, my phone broke and I had to buy a new one.
- So, I used the money to buy myself a new Samsung phone.
- The first thing I did was to take a photograph of the phone and send it to my uncle along with a thank you note.

OR

- Money as a gift is extremely popular in my country.
- In fact, it can be called a tradition as well.
- People usually gift money to each other during weddings, birthdays etc
- Today, I would like to talk about one such occasion (out of so many others), when I received money from someone instead of an actual gift item.
- The occasion was my 18th birthday.
- And as per Indian laws I became an adult on this day
- My parents gifted me a motorbike on my birthday as I was now eligible to drive a motor vehicle
- When my friends came to know about this, all of them wanted a party from me.
- Unfortunately I did not have much savings at that time, to give a party to my friends.
- But luckily my grandparents were visiting us during that time.
- They had come to spend their winters with us.
- I love my grandparents a lot, they are really humble and polite.

- They always teach me a lot of good moral values and they love me a lot as well.
- Since my grandparents are tool old, they could not go to the market to buy a gift for me.
- Moreover they were not sure about what gift they should buy for me, which will make me happy.
- So they decided it was best to give me money as a gift, so that I can use it for buying anything I like.
- Initially I refused to accept the money but then my parents said I should not say no to the elders as it would be a disrespect to them.
- I then thanked my grandparents and they gave me their blessings as well.
- I also told them that I had everything that I need but my friends were asking for a party so I will use that money for the purpose of celebrating my birthday.
- My grandparents were happy that I was using the money to spend a good time and share happiness with my friends and not spending it alone on myself.
- They wished me good luck for the party.
- I had a great outdoor party with my friends.
- So, this was one of the occasions when I received money as a gift and I used it for celebrating with my friends.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. In your country, do parents give children money for doing housework?

In my country, India, it is not very common for parents to give money to their children for housework. There maybe very few parents who do this and it is mostly considered as the children's responsibility to help with the housework. In terms of money, children get pocket money for their daily/weekly/monthly expenses.

2. Is it important for children to have a right attitude towards money?

Yes, it is very important for children to have the right attitude towards money. Children should learn the importance of money and saving it/not wasting it starting at an early age, so that this habit continues in the future when they start working and earning.

3. What do you think of the saying; love of money is the root of all evil?

I think this saying has a lot of truth in it. Love or obsession for money is not only the root cause of unhappiness, but also brings many other problems in a person's life, like insecurity, not being able to trust others, unhappy family life, selfishness, etc.

4. Is it important to teach children how to manage their pocket money? Or Is it good and necessary to teach children to save money?

Yes, it is very important to teach children to manage their pocket money so that in their adult life they understand the value/importance of money, not waste it and are better at managing their finances in the future.

5. What kind of occasions require people to send money as gifts?

Occasions like birthdays, weddings, congratulating someone on the birth of a baby, and some other such occasions require people to send money as gifts, especially in the Indian culture.

6 Why do people rarely use cash now?
7 When do children begin to comprehend the value of money?
8 Should parents reward children with money?

# 67. Talk about a TV show you like to watch

- **What is the program about**
- **When do you watch it**
- **Who do you watch it with**
- **Why do you like to watch it**

- In my childhood, I used to watch a lot of TV shows.
- However, nowadays because I am busy with studies, I rarely find time to watch TV.
- Despite the lack of time, there is one show, I ardently follow.
- The name of the show is 'Floor is Lava'.
- It is an American game show.
- It is also available on Netflix and that's where I watch it.
- I normally watch it with my family when we have dinner.
- My parents also watch it, but I don't think they are as crazy about it as I am.
- Different teams of 3 members compete with each other to cross obstacles without falling on the floor as the floor is imaginary lava.
- If people fall, they get out.
- The team that gets through all the obstacles with the most members and the shortest amount of time wins.
- The game seems so fun.
- It is a test of both physical stamina and mental fortitude.
- The obstacles are physically challenging but there are mental tricks to solving them as well.
- The obstacles are different every week so that teams have to think on the spot.
- There are multi paths of getting across.
- I really wish I could participate in the completion as well.
- However, only American citizens can apply to be contestants for now.
- It is still fun to imagine what I would have done if I was a participant.
- There have been two seasons till now and the third one is coming out soon.
- I have been eagerly waiting for it and I hope soon there is an international version where people from all over the world could participate.

OR

- I have seen a lot of comedies and sitcoms in my life.
- Here I would like to talk about an interesting TV program which is Comedy Circus
- It comes on Sony Channel every Saturday and Sunday at 9 pm
- I watch it with my family.
- We all enjoy this program over dinner.
- Last Sunday also I watched this program.
- The performance by Kapil and Bharti was awesome.
- We all laughed a lot that time.
- Kapil is very good as a stand-up comedian but Bharti can also do slapstick comedy very well.
- Last time she became a cat and really looked like a cute little fat cat.
- Bharti has really cashed her obesity.
- She is an excellent dancer too.
- Archna Puran Singh and Sohail Khan are the judges in this program.
- Sudesh Lehri and Krushna got the highest points last Sunday

- Krushna is Govinda's nephew.
- But because of this program, he has made a name for himself.
- On Saturdays and Sundays, my family and I finish all our household tasks and sit together at the dining table and watch this program
- The best thing is that the comedy is clean and has no vulgarity in it.
- Laughter is needed by all of us these days.
- It helps to remain tension free.
- It is a good stressbuster.
- Nowadays even doctors recommend this as a therapy for depression.
- There is a laughter club in my hometown in which many elderly people are members, and they assemble in a park and laugh out loud.
- This program fulfills my quota of laughter.
- All channels have sitcoms, but I just love this program.

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

**1. What do Indian people like to watch?**
India is a diverse country, and it is very hard to generalise what people like to watch. People like to watch news, soaps, dramas, comedy shows, reality shows, and sports. It really depends upon the person. I personally like to watch news, sport shows, and competitions.

**2. Do you like watching foreign countries' TV shows?**
Yes, I watch a lot of foreign countries' TV shows especially Hollywood as I find they are much more entertaining. I feel their budgets are better and so the visuals and special effects are really good. Moreover, I think there is a lot of diversity available in Hollywood TV shows.

**3. Do you think watching TV shows can be educational for children?**
It really depends upon the type of TV show. Some TV channels like Discovery and National Geography have shows that can be really educational for children. Others shows like dramas and soaps are mainly a sort of entertainment but they can also educate children in some ways. For example, watching them can improve children's linguistic skills and they can learn about other countries' cultures and traditions.

4 What's the benefit of letting kids watch animal videos than visiting zoo?
The only benefit I can think of is that the animal videos would contain audio description about the animals, their habitat, eating habitats and other related information whereas in the zoo the children can only see the animals but not learn much about them.

5 Do teachers play videos in class in your country?

# 68. Describe a person who you believe dresses well

- **Who this person is**
- **What kind of dresses he/she wears**
- **How do you know him/her**

OR

## Describe a person who likes to dress fashionably/well

You should say:
Who he/she is
What job he/she does
What kind of clothes he/she wears
And explain why he/she likes fashion

- I grew up in a small town and most of my friends have a dressing sense similar to mine.
- When I was in high school, we had a new neighbor Avinash.
- The first thing I noticed about him the day that he moved was his clothes.
- He was wearing a graphic T-shirt and red shorts.
- Personally, I have always stuck with browns, blues, or greys and that's why his clothes stood out to me.
- He made a great first impression on me because of how well dressed he was.
- He was my age, and we became very good friends.
- I found out that his whole family relocated to my town from Delhi as his dad got transferred here.
- Delhi is a big metropolitan city, and I figured he had a lot of options to buy trendy clothes there.
- He was always put together and his clothes were very stylish and fashionable.
- He was also very appropriately dressed, and he took the time to pick up his outfit.
- When we were playing outside, he would wear athletic clothes with cool sneakers.
- At parties, he would wear semi-formal clothes like dark-colored jeans with polo shirts.
- The best thing was that not all of his clothes were branded. Some were just simple clothes that he mixed and matched to create the perfect outfit.
- He would make new outfits from some of his parents' old clothes.
- I was in awe of his creativity.
- Not only that, he had a nice physique and carried himself well.
- That was one of the reasons he always looked so sharp and dapper.
- Somedays he would just wear jeans and a plain white t-shirt, but he made them look nice.
- His clothes were always nicely ironed.
- I asked him where he was shopping after moving to my town because the options were limited.
- He told me that he shopped online and showed me where to find clothes online.
- He guided me and helped me pick up some nice outfits.
- Unfortunately, his family moved to another city after a few years.
- I miss having him around, and I have stayed in touch with him through email and social media.
- He is my inspiration, and it would not be wrong to say he has a big role in how I dress now.

Part 3 Follow Ups

1 Do you think online shopping will replace in-store shopping in the future? Why?
No I don't think that online shopping can completely replace the brick and mortar stores. It is impossible to achieve the in-store real shopping experience with virtual shopping.

2 Why is fashion very important to some people?
Fashion is important to many people because it helps them to create an identity for themselves. The way they dress or look signals an impressions to other about their personality and outlooks towards life. Other than that for some people it is important because of their professions. For example, actors and actresses always wear fashionable clothes.

3 Are older people as fashionable as young people? Why?
I don't think older people focus much on fashion and they believe in wearing simple clothes with sober colors. At their stage of life other things such as health, family relationships etc become more important.

4 Are women more fashionable than men? Why?
Definietly yes, that is why most of the shopping malls have women's clothes, cosmetics and accessories available on the ground floor whereas men and kids shops are mostly located on the first floor. While men don't have much clothing options except formal and casual, women tend to have a particular dress or cloth style for each and every occasion.

Kiran Makkar

# 69. Describe a person who likes to grow plants

**Who the person is**
**How do you know the person**
**What types of plants does he/she grow**
**Why does he/she enjoy growing plants**

- Gardening is a very popular hobby in India.
- I know many people who like to do gardening.
- However, today I am going to talk about my grandfather because I learnt about growing plants from him
- My grandfather started this hobby after retirement.
- He retired from the agricultural department of Punjab university as a lecturer, so he had pretty good knowledge about plants.
- However, he never got much time, before retirement.
- His house has a big backyard, so there is a lot of open space to grow plants.
- He started with flowers like roses and jasmine.
- Then he planted some fruit trees like mango, papaya, and bananas.
- Now, he has a kitchen garden, and he grows all his vegetables by himself.
- There are a lot of pesticides and chemicals being used in farming nowadays.
- So, he doesn't like to buy vegetables from the market.
- Although organically grown vegetables are also available in the market nowadays, their prices are too high currently.
- I also feel that the vegetables grown by him have a different taste.
- Maybe it is because instead of using chemicals, he uses kitchen waste as compost.
- During corona time, I had a lot of free time and so I learnt a bit of gardening from my grandpa.
- That's when I came to know about his love for gardening and how much knowledge he had.
- I think he could write books about it.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

**1. What kind of plants do people like to grow in their homes?**
In India, people like to grow many different types of plants like medicinal herbs, flowers, fruits, and so on. We also have many plants in our home, but I don't know most of their names. The few that I know are Neem, Tulsi, Rose, Hibiscus, etc.

**2. Do people in India like to gift plants?**
Gifting plants wasn't very common a few years ago, but it is becoming popular. Earlier, people used to mainly gift sweets, but now as many people are facing problems like obesity and diabetes, people have started looking for different gifts and plants are one of them. Recently, we attended my uncle's housewarming party, and many people gifted them plants.

3 Are there many people growing their own vegetables now?
India is an agricultural economy, so , yes many people in India grow their own vegetables. Also the trend of eating organic food has encouraged people to grow their own vegetables.

4 Do you think it's good to let kids learn how to plant?
Yes it is important to teach kids about plantation because through it they will be able to better understand and realise the importance of plants and trees on our planet. They will also learn how important the plants are for our future.

3 What do you think of the job of a farmer?
I believe that farmers have the most important job in our world. If farmers will not grow any crops then we will not have any food on our table and there would be hunger and starvation everywhere.

4 What are the differences between traditional and modern agriculture?
Traditional agriculture used a lot of chemicals for increasing the yield and preventing the crops from diseases but modern agriculture is shifting towards organic and more environment friendly approach.

Kiran Makkar

# 70. Describe a time you had a disagreement with someone

**Who was the person**
**Why did you have the disagreement**
**Was the issue resolved? If yes, how?**
**How you felt about it?**

- Life would be boring if everyone had the same views.
- I think there is nothing wrong with having disagreements, but we should try to resolve them peacefully.
- Recently, I had a disagreement with one of my friends about our future.
- Actually, my friend is very patriotic and he wants India to grow.
- He believes that our country is not able to progress because of brain drain.
- He is against people moving abroad for greener pastures.
- I, on the other hand, believe that there is lack of opportunities in India and thus, there is nothing wrong with youth moving to foreign countries.
- Moreover, the quality of life in India cannot be compared with the developed countries like the US, New Zealand, Australia, and Canada.
- The disagreement happened when we were both discussing our future plans after completing our 12th standard.
- He told me that he is planning to join the armed forces as he wants to serve the country.
- Then, I told him about my plans of settling abroad after completing my higher education.
- That's how the disagreement started.
- He gave me all the reasons why I shouldn't settle abroad, while I gave him all the reasons why I decided to do so in the first place.
- What surprised me is that normally my friend is really calm, but on this issue, he got really emotional.
- I could see that he really cares about the country.
- I think we had this whole argument for about 2 hours.
- At last, we both just agreed that we both had different viewpoints and there was nothing wrong with having different views.
- However, this disagreement did make me realise one thing, I had more responsibility towards my country.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

**1. If there is a disagreement, what do you do?**
It really depends upon the issue. If it is a minor issue, I don't let it escalate and just tell the person, I disagree with and move on. However, if it's something important, I ask my parents and friends for advice.

**2. How can we stop disagreements from escalating into a fight?**
I think we just need to be calm and rational. I think the best way to de-escalate situations is to give them time. We always make wrong decisions when we don't give issues time. I also try to involve a neutral person and ask them for advice.

**3. Who do you think should teach children to respect- teachers or parents?**
I think both parents and teachers have the responsibility of teaching children. However, I think such things are not taught but rather learnt by observing others. Children pick up a lot of things by watching their parents and so it is absolutely important that parents behave appropriately in front of them.

**4. What do you do when you have a disagreement with your parents?**
Well, in this case, I am normally forced to accept their viewpoint. I know my parents have my best interests at heart, so I don't mind it. However, sometimes when I feel strongly about something I do try to resist. Sometimes, they do let me prevail.

5. What disagreements do parents and children usually have?
Generally the disagreements between parents and children are related to discipline or about things that children like to buy. For example, I always argued with my parent about sleeping till late in the morning on Sundays but they never allowed it.

Kiran Makkar

## 71. Describe a house/apartment that someone you know lives in.

**You should say:**

**whose house/apartment this is**
**where the house/apartment is**
**what it looks like inside**
**and explain what you like or dislike about this person's house/apartment**

## or Describe the home of someone you know well and that you often visit

**You should say:**
**Whose home it is**
**How often you go there**
**What it is like**
**And explain how you feel about the home**

- I think that building a dream house is an ambition of almost every person in the world, and today I would like to talk about the house of one of my uncle's friend.
- The house is located in one of the posh localities of Chandigarh.
- In fact, it is just one km away from the famous Sukhna lake which is a big tourist attraction in our city and most of the city residents love to go there for a morning walk.
- My uncle's friend who has recently returned from Canada, bought this house last year.
- He had worked in Canada for almost 30 years before deciding to settle back in India.
- It took him almost one year to get the house renovated according to his liking.
- Also, I believe that he has spent a fortune on purchasing and rebuilding this property.
- It is a two-storey corner house with 3 bedrooms and a living room on each floor, and from the outside, it looks like a 20$^{th}$ century luxury English Villa.
- There is ample parking space for 4 cars and a huge lawn in the front.
- Apart from it, the house is equipped with all the modern amenities that one could dream of.
- There is an indoor gym, a mini home theater, and a jacuzzi on the rooftop.
- All the rooms have huge glass windows which allow a lot of natural light to come into the house and there is good ventilation as well.
- My uncle's friend is a technocrat, so, he has installed a lot of smart electronic devices in his home and he is able to control most of them through his mobile phone.
- For example, he can turn on the lights, open the curtains and control the conditioning, all with the click of a button.
- Moreover, my uncle's friend is also fond of gardening so he has planted many flowers and exotic plants in his garden. He has also kept a lot of indoor plants in the house.
- I absolutely love each and every corner of the house, there is nothing to dislike about it because so much attention to detail has been given to all the aspects such as interior design, décor, and space utilization.
- My uncle's friend is really proud of his house and loves to give a house tour to all the guests who come to meet him.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3**

**1 What are the differences between buildings in the city and in the countryside?**
The primary difference is that buildings in cities have limited outdoor spaces and congested rooms whereas the countryside buildings have more spacious rooms and large outdoor areas. Moreover the high rise apartments are found in cities only, while the rural areas have maximum 2-3 storey buildings

**2 Do you prefer to live in the city or in the countryside?**
I prefer to live in the city because it offers better amenities and also more opportunities and experiences. City life is more fast, entertaining and with so many possibilities and things to experience. Comparitively, the life in rural areas is dull and boring where individuals are restricted to doing certain acitives only.

**3 What safety risks are there in residential buildings in cities?**
The main risk is of fire, especially in high rise buildings. Fire incident on one floor could spell disaster for people living on the higher floors and could lead to a great loss of life.

**4 Is it expensive to decorate a house or an apartment in the place where you live?**
Yes it has become very expensive to decorate one's house or apartment these days. The cost of furniture and decorative items has skyrocketed. Also, the indoor plants which play an important role in decoration have beome expensive these days.

Kiran Makkar

# 72. Describe a place where you go to do outdoor activities or play a sport

**Where is it located?**
**What activities you can do at this place?**
**How often do you go there?**
**Why do you like this place?**

## Or Describe a popular place of sports that you've been to

**You should say:**
**Where it is**
**When you went there**
**What you did there**
**And explain how you felt about this place**

- I belong to Chandigarh and there are many places in my city where one can go to play sports or do some outdoor physical activity.
- Some of them include international cricket stadiums, hockey stadiums and government run sports complexes, where one can play a variety of sports like lawn tennis, badminton, squash, swimming, etc.
- Today I would like to talk about the Lake Sports Complex which is located near Sukhna lake, and I go to play Lawn tennis over there.
- This Complex was earlier known as Lake Club and was set up in 1961 making it one of the oldest sporting clubs in the city.
- It is said to be spread over 10 acres of land and is one of the most popular Sports Centre of our city
- It is the single largest centre that houses the facilities of gym, squash, tennis, table tennis, billiards, archery, swimming, squash and a hi-tech gym having imported machines and access for using other club facilities
- I got to know about the sports club from one of my school friends whose house was just a stone's throw distance from it.
- It was because of his reference that I was able to gain membership at the club.
- People can take monthly, quarterly or annual membership and the charges are very nominal.
- I have been practicing there for the last two years and I really love playing there.
- I have made it a habit to go there at least 4-5 times a week. Every member gets an hourly slot to play at the club and my slot is at 7 in the evening.
- I believe that playing sport is a great way to relieve everyday mental stress plus it helps one to stay physically fit as well.
- Recently an open fitness centre has been opened at the Lake Sports Complex for local sportspersons and members of the club
- The fitness centre has the facility of a running track, rope climbing and balancing apparatuses, and other equipment for the usage of players and members.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

1. Are outdoor activities better than indoor activities?
I believe that both types of activities have their own advantages and disadvantages and there are a lot of factors involved behind. For example, in countries with extreme cold or hot climate, it is not possible for people to do many outdoor activities, so they have to rely on indoor sports for staying busy and fit. However, in countries with moderate weather people like to enjoy nature and play outdoors.

2. What outdoor activities do young people like to do? Or Do young people like to do sports?
To be honest young people hardly step out these days as they have a hectic life schedule. But for those who find it suffocating to stay indoors all the time, love to go for walks or morning runs in the nearby parks. Off late lot of youngsters have become cycling enthusiasts and I can see a lot of them cycling especially during the late evenings.

3. Do you think that people who like to do adventurous activities are more likely to succeed?
I don't think there is any direct link between adventurous sports and success. There are so many successful people in the world such as scientists, politicians, and businessmen who would have never done any adventure sports activity. In fact, I hardly know any adventurous sports enthusiast who became a successful leader.

4 What are the benefits of sports for children?
Sports bring multiple benefits to young children. Not only it improves their physical fitness, it makes them mentally stronger as well. Young children also learn collaboration, competition and team work by playing team sports.

5 Is it necessary to build public sports spaces?

6 What do you think of companies donating sports venues for poor children?
I believe it's a great intitiave to provide sports factilites to the underpriviledged. It can help in identifying young talent from such areas who might not otherwise get an opportunity to play sports at a competitive level in their lifetime. It also helps the companies to develop a positive brand image

Kiran Makkar

# 73. Describe a city you would recommend as a nice place to live (not your hometown)

**You should say:**
**What it is**
**Where it is**
**What you know about this place**
**And explain why you recommend it as a nice place**

## Or Describe a place in your country or part of your country that you would like to recommend to visitors/travelers

**You should say:**
**What it is**
**Where it is**
**What people can do there**
**And explain why you would like to recommend it to visitors/travelers**

- India is a diverse country.
- There are many beautiful cities in India.
- Some are beautiful because of their historical buildings, whereas others are beautiful because of their modern architecture. Some cities are beautiful because they are in the mountain valleys, whereas some are beautiful, because of the beautiful and warm smiles of people.
- Here, I would like to talk about Chandigarh, which is also known as 'The City Beautiful'
- It was designed by the French architect Le Corbusier.
- There are lot of tourists who travel to Chandigarh especially to study/experience its architecture.
- It is the first planned city of India after independence.
- Chandigarh is the cleanest and the happiest city of India according to two different surveys held in 2010 and 2015.
- It is also the first smoke-free city in the country.
- It is a union territory and is also the capital of two states - Punjab and Haryana.
- The Rock Garden in Chandigarh is a masterpiece made out of waste material.
- Sukhna lake is the biggest man-made lake. It is a beautiful place for people to enjoy with their families.
- The sector 17 market is a shopper's paradise.
- The Rose Garden is Asia's largest garden
- The city has 50 sectors.
- Each sector has residential and commercial zones
- The roads are designed and oriented in such a way that for most of the time of the day, they are under shade.
- There are huge parking areas in the commercial zones so that the parking problems don't create havoc on the main roads.
- The Parking lanes are as broad as the main roads.

- Recently a dedicated cycle track has been laid down across all the main roads by the local authorities to encourage cycling amongst city residents and make the roads safer for them.
- Chandigarh is also famous as the only city in the country where people definitely obey the traffic rules.
- So, you see, while the city was planned in 1952, it is still the most well-planned and beautiful city of India.
- I feel Chandigarh is the best city to live in India because the quality of life is very good here.
- Unlike other cities, people do not have to deal with problems such as pollution, traffic jams, and unhygienic living conditions. Moreover, people in this city also have access to some of the best healthcare and educational facilities in the country.
- Finally, I believe that the greatness of a city depends on its people, and Chandigarh is among the cities with the highest literacy levels. The people in Chandigarh are warm, friendly, and ready to help each other in difficult times
- The city has a lot to offer to people from all walks of life.

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

1 Where do people like to live in your country?
Majority of India's population still continues to live in rural areas and small towns. However, this trend is changing and a lot of young people are now migrating to the big cities for better employment opportunities and to gain access to advanced infrastructure facilities like hospitals, universities, shopping malls, etc

2 Why do many people move to the city?
As I mentioned earlier people are moving to cities because they feel that they can get a better quality of life in the cities as they offer a better living standard. The luxurious lifestyle, modern amenities, and entertainment options in cities is what woos the youngsters towards them.

3 What are the advantages of living close to the workplace?
The biggest advantage of living close to the workplace is the reduced time and expenditure on commute. People get to spend more quality time with their family members and avoid the stress of being struck in long traffic jams. It is also good for the environment as people can walk or cycle to their workplace instead of commuting by cars.

4 What kinds of places do older people prefer to live in
Most of the old folks prefer to live in societies that are serene and peaceful. They don't prefer living in noisy areas as it disturbs their sleep a lot. Also, they prefer to buy a house near a park or garden so that they can easily go for morning or evening walks.

5 Is it important to take photos while traveling?
6 Can you trust other people's travel journals on the Internet?
7 What factors affect how people feel about traveling?
8 Will you go to a foreign country to travel because of the distinct landscape?

# 74. Describe a time when someone asked for your opinion

You should say:
Who asked for your opinion
Why he/she wanted to know your opinion
What opinion you gave
And explain how you felt when he/she asked for your opinion

- Well in my country people keep asking for each other's opinion all the time
- Sometimes people like to give their opinions on matters that even do not relate to them.
- They do it to show care and help others.
- Today, I would like to talk about a time when one of my cousins asked me about my opinion on apple and android phones.
- My cousin had recently completed his 10th standard and because he had performed well in his examination, his parents had promised to buy him a new phone.
- Since his parents are extremely wealthy, he had a budget of 70,000 Rs to buy the new phone.
- My cousin reached out to me because I am considered a gadget freak in my family as I love to try new phones and devices that come in the market.
- I have also created a lot of review videos of different technology products like smartwatches, speakers, laptops, and mobiles, etc.
- So, when my cousin started the apple vs android debate, he really wanted to know which product is a better choice and offers the most value for money.
- I explained to him the hardware and software offerings of both devices in detail and discussed with him the different use case scenarios where each device can perform better than the other.
- I told him that Apple devices offered better hardware, camera quality, privacy, and an ecosystem that allows the users to connect seamlessly with other apple products, however, the android devices offered more value for money as they provide all the same features at a much lesser cost.
- Also, android users can do a lot of customizations on their phones as compared to apple devices where the user experience is more controlled.
- Prior to our discussion, my cousin had a very negative opinion about android phones but when I showed him some of the advanced features and tricks that an android device could do, he was really impressed.
- Our discussion went on for almost 4-5 hours and at the end of it, my cousin had a different opinion about the android devices.
- I felt really happy when he came asking for my opinion because I like to engage in such discussions.
- I believe that having a healthy conversation like this helps to increase one's intellect and general awareness about things.
- Although sometimes people can also get into heated arguments, I think that people should learn to respect each other's opinions.

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

1 Why do some people dislike giving their opinions?
There are many reasons why some people do not like to share their perspectives/ideas about things. Sometimes they lack the confidence or the ability to explain their opinion in detail. They feel that they will be embarrassed if someone would counter their opinion and might not be able to defend their opinion. Another reason could be that some people are just shy in nature and like to keep things close to themselves.

2 Are there any apps designed for collecting opinions about products or services?
I am not aware of any app that only collects opinions about products but almost all the shopping apps have an option for the users to comment about the products they have purchased from their website. For example, many people write reviews on Amazon shopping app and give ratings for the products available there.

3 Why do people like to express their opinions on the Internet nowadays?
The primary reason is that people want their voice to be heard and Internet provides them a platform where they can express their views about anything and everything while being anonymous. Internet also provides them a sense of freedom to express their mind without having to worry about what others will think. Also, one can easily choose to engage or disengage in a conversation as per their convenience.

4 What are the disadvantages of sharing opinions on the Internet?
I think there are many disadvantages of this trend. Firstly, a lot many times people hurt each other's sentiments by writing abusive content online. It is often seen in many chat forums that people are hurling abuses at each other over minor disagreements. Secondly, I think that online discussions are mostly not productive and waste people's useful time.

Kiran Makkar

# 75. Describe a time when you missed an appointment

**You should say:**
**When and where it happened;**
**What the appointment was for;**
**What happened when you missed it;**
**And explain how you felt about missing the appointment.**

- Well, I usually do remember things as I have got a good memory but sometimes, I tend to forget even important things if my life is already disturbed.
- I remember an incident when I forgot my appointment with the dentist.
- It was during the time of placements in college, and we all were very nervous and preparing for it.
- There were placement classes going on and many things were on my high priority list.
- It was during this time, I forgot to visit my dentist.
- I had braces on my teeth and the dentist used to change the bands on them every month.
- But during that time, I was really stressed because of the placements and the dentist's appointment totally skipped through my mind.
- Later, I got a call from my dentist reminding me that I had missed my appointment.
- I felt very bad about missing that appointment.
- I apologized to him for not being able to reach on that day and asked him for another appointment for the next day.
- Thankfully his schedule for the next day was free and he rescheduled the appointment.
- I also put a reminder on my phone so that I do not forget the appointment again.
- The next day the dentist told me that if I had delayed the appointment further, it would have affected my treatment.
- I realized that this is what pressure handling is all about
- You need to do things and yet make sure that you are still balanced and not missing out on other important things.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

1. Which events in your country do most people forget?
   I don't think we can generalize this, however, I think it is mostly birthdays and anniversaries of relatives and friends that people tend to forget.

2. Do you think it is a good idea to use electronic devices for putting reminders?
   Yes, I think it's a very good idea to use electronic devices like cellphones, computers, tablets, etc. to set reminders for important tasks and events.

3. Do you use them?
   Yes, I have set reminders for birthdays; anniversaries, and I set alarms for important tasks. It helps me stay organized.

4. How can memory help you to learn a new skill?
   Memory is essential in learning a new skill. It is only through a good memory that we can remember the rules or the techniques that have to be followed when learning a particular skill.

5. How can modern technology help you keep good memories?
   Modern technology is very helpful in keeping good memories. We can set up reminders for important events. We can use phones to capture special moments in the form of pictures.

6. Is human memory important nowadays?
   Yes, human memory is as important as in the past. It is needed for learning anything new. It's what is needed to excel in any field. However, our dependence on technology makes us use our memory much lesser than in earlier times.

7. Can electronic devices such as smartphones replace human memory?
   No, electronic devices cannot ever replace human memory. We have to draw a line and limit our dependence on gadgets for remembering and computing things for us to avoid the early onset of memory related problems.

8. How often do you make appointments?
   I don't make appointments very often. Only when I have to go to my dentist or doctor that I get an appointment.

9. Is it important to be punctual in your country?
   I think it is important to be punctual everywhere, and not just in my country. If you are punctual, you save your time as well the time of the other person.

10. Is it easy to make an appointment in India?
    Yes, it is easy to make an appointment. However, it is very important that if you make an appointment, you are punctual also.

Kiran Makkar

# 76. Describe a time you were very busy

**You should say:**
**When it happened**
**Where you were**
**What you did**
**And explain why you were that busy**

- Life is very hectic nowadays.
- We are all very busy in our day-to-day activities.
- I remember a time when I was very busy.
- It so happened that two months ago my cousin's wedding was fixed.
- The groom was an NRI from Canada and the wedding was to take place within a week.
- My uncle and aunt were very tense about all the arrangements.
- I took over the responsibility and offered to help.
- I took a pen and paper and started noting down all the things to do.
- Then I distributed duties to other members of my family and close relatives.
- Everyone was very helpful.
- We took it on as a challenge and I remember how less we slept that whole week.
- We booked the marriage palace and the caterers.
- Then we booked the decorators.
- Shopping for trousseau was on my mother's shoulders.
- She was very happy because she is a shopaholic and shopping for the wedding was a very enjoyable activity for her.
- My father was busy getting the invitation cards printed and distributed.
- He made a list of all friends and relatives who were to be invited.
- Many relatives who live away were invited on phone only.
- We arranged the DJ also for the ring ceremony and the Sangeet.
- On the actual day of the wedding, I was very nervous, but everything went well.
- I got a lot of compliments for the perfect arrangements.
- Now whenever there is any event in the family, I happily take over all the planning.
- I have also thought about this event organising as a career option.
- This career option also came to my mind after watching the movie Band Baja Baraat.

Kiran Makkar

Follow Up Questions

1. Do you like the fast pace of modern life?
   I do not like the fast pace of modern life much, but I think that there is no escape from it. It has become a part of our lives.

2. How do you feel when you are really busy?
   When I'm busy, I don't have time to think of anything, and that keeps me stress-free.

3. What is the best way to deal with stress?
   The best way to deal with stress is to remain busy. One can have hobbies to keep one busy. If the person is busy, he doesn't have time to think of depressing things.

4. What kind of lifestyle is suitable for people in modern society?
   People in modern society are busy. I think the fast-paced lifestyle suits them the most. Those who are not living the fast life seem to be living in some other era.

5. What relaxation techniques do you usually use?
   I do some yoga and listen to soft music to relax.

Kiran Makkar

# 77. Describe a childhood friend

- Who this person is
- How you became friends with this person
- What kinds of things you like to do with this person
- Explain why you like him/her?

- I had many friends in my childhood, but here I would like to talk about my best friend,Shyam because he is still my best friend.
- He is 20 years old and very handsome.
- He has dark brown eyes and a dimple oh his chin.
- We have been friends since school days.
- I met him when I was in the 4th class in the Govt. Primary School where I studied.
- At that time he used to be very chubby and had curly hair.
- Now he is very lean and thin and has short straight hair.
- I remember, I used to be very shy and never used to go to the teachers with my problems.
- But, he never had any hesitation to speak to the teachers or the principal.
- In fact, he used to represent the whole class, if we had any problem and needed to talk to our school principal.
- He has no glossophobia and every year he used to represent the school for debates and declamation contests and he won many trophies for the school.
- He always used to be selected as the monitor of the class. In college, now he heads the students union.
- Whenever he talks on any subject, he speaks so well that people listen to him. He can bind his audience very well.
- He is himself very disciplined and he always used to encourage other students to be punctual.
- He used to be very good in studies also.
- He was always in the top five students of the class.
- He used to be in the good books of all teachers.
- I really like to spend my time with him.
- I like him because he is an honest and straightforward person.
- He has a very good sense of humour.
- Whenever I was in trouble he used to come and help me.
- He tried to be very understanding and never fought with me.
- In class I was weak at maths and he used to help me.
- I had a very bad handwriting and he helped me to improve my handwriting also.
- He is a very loving, caring and affectionate person.
- So, he became a very intimate friend.
- Now also he lives near my house and we spend our evenings together.
- We go for movies together, do shopping together and even play together.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

1. How do people make new friends?

People make friends in many ways. It depends on age and gender. Children make friends in schools and colleges. They also make friends in the neighbourhood by playing together. Women make friends by joining kitty parties and men make friends at work or by joining social clubs.

2. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straightforward, then friendships can be for a long time.

3. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

4. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through the Internet by joining social networking sites like Facebook, Twitter, etc.

5. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through the Internet by joining social networking sites like Facebook, Twitter, Snapchat, etc.Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting new people personally.

6. What do you think, what type of personality do people of the young generation admire?

Young generation admires people who are rich and famous. They admire young politicians like Rahul Gandhi and Sachin Pilot. They also admire famous sports personalities. They admire reality show winners.

7. Why is friendship nowadays so volatile?

Friendship is very volatile today because of many reasons. The main reason is that nobody has time to maintain friendships. People have become workaholics and are in the rat race of earning money. So, friendship has taken a back seat.

8. Secondly, today friends are not made from the heart. They are made by assessing the benefit the other person can give you. Such friends are fair-weather friends and disappear into thin air when you need them the most. Finally, today friends are also made through the net. Sometimes you have never met the person in real life. There can be fake identities on the net and so such friendships do not last long.

9. How do people in your country make friends these days?

People in my country make friends at schools, colleges, work places, at parties, when they travel etc. These days making friends online has be come very popular because of the social networking websites.

# 78. Describe something that you have shared with others (or another person).

- What you shared
- When you shared it
- Who you shared it with
- And explain why you shared it or how you felt when you shared it.

- We all need to share many things in our day to day life.
- I also share many things with my siblings and friends.
- Here I would like to talk about something I shared with my friend, Rohan.
- I shared my books and notes with him.
- It so happened that just 15 days before our +2 final exam, Rohan lost his whole school bag.
- All his books and notes were in that bag.
- He kept it in the school ground as he wanted to play cricket for some time.
- After the game, he could not find his bag anywhere.
- He looked everywhere and asked everyone who was there, but no one knew anything about it.
- Someone had obviously stolen it.
- Actually, he used to always stand first and his notes were very precious.
- He was literally on the verge of tears.
- I told him not to panic and offered to share all my notes and books with him till the exams.
- Fortunately, he lives in my neighbourhood.
- So, sharing all these books and notes with him was easy.
- Most of my notes were copied from his notebooks only.
- I realised that sharing things with others gives happiness.
- Sharing my notes with Rohan, strengthened our bonds of friendship.
- It helped me also.
- Because I had to share my books, I studied them within my time.
- Normally, I have a habit of procrastination.
- I always study for my exams at the 11th hour.
- But this time, I studied in time and was well prepared.
- We both passed with flying colours.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow Up Questions**

1. Do people in your country (or, you) prefer to share public transport or do they (you) prefer to use private transport?
   Well, it depends on the financial status of the people. Those who can afford, like to use their own private transport.Others, prefer public transport. It also depends on the availability and comfort of public transport. Ever since, the AC buses have improved their frequency to Chandigarh, I prefer to travel on those than going by my car.

2. Do many people in your country share their home with other or do they mostly live alone?
   Most people live in their own home or live in a rented house. But they don't share their home with anybody. Students share apartments, if they study away from their home town.

3. Do you think there are any advantages to sharing your home with other (non-family) people?
   If you can get along well with other people, then there are advantages. But if there are conflicts, it can be a bad experience. Advantages are that the expenses can be shared. So, it becomes cheaper.

4. Would you ever share your food with someone else?
   Many times, I have shared my tiffin with my friends. Yes, I would readily share my food with others.

Kiran Makkar

# 79. Describe a story or a novel that was particularly interesting to you

- What story or the novel was
- Where you came to know about it
- When you read it
- Explain how you felt about it

- There are many stories and novels, which I found interesting.
- Here I am going to talk about Pinjar which is based on a novel written by Amrita Pritam.
- In fact, a movie has been made on this novel.
- Amrita Pritam was a famous Punjabi writer
- My friend lent me this novel, when I was in senior secondary.
- Her mother reads a lot of Punjabi novels by Amrita Pritam and Nanak Singh.
- The novel is based on the plight of women during the partition of India
- It also reveals the religious tensions during that period.
- Pinjar literally means a skeleton
- It is the story of a young Hindu girl Puro, who lives with her family happily
- She is engaged to Ramchand
- One day Puro is kidnapped by Rashid.
- He kidnaps her as a revenge.
- Actually Puro's uncle had earlier kidnapped Rashid's aunt.
- Rashid is not basically a bad man.
- After kidnapping Puro, Rashid falls in love with her
- One day Puro somehow escapes and comes back home but her family does not accept her because they think she is not chaste any more
- She returns to Rashid and gets married to him
- Puro is very unhappy with her life and becomes a Pinjar, Skeleton
- Then partition is announced
- Rashid gives her the option to go to her family in India but she refuses, because she has fallen in love with Rashid.
- The novel ends on a happy note
- The film is also very good.
- The lead roles are played by UrmillaMatondkar and ManojBajpai.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kinds of stories do children like to learn?

Children like to read fairy tales, stories of kings and queens, stories with animal characters and stories with pictures.

2. How often do people in your country read novels?

India is a diverse country and people have varied interests. Those who like reading novels read them very often, in fact every day. Others read novels occasionally. Some do not like to read novels at all.

3. What kinds of novels old people like to read?
   Old people like to read fiction, biographies, autobiographies and so on.

4. What are the benefits of listening to stories or reading novels?
   Such activities improve imagination and creativity. They develop language and communication skills.

5. Are you a good storyteller?

I think I am. I tell stories to my younger cousins when they visit us. They are glued to me when I tell them stories. So, I suppose I am good at story telling.

1 How does technology help people tell stories?

I think there are two ways in which technology helps in telling stories. Firstly, with help of technology people can animate their stories and help the audience to visualize the characters. Secondly, technology helps to reach a wider audience.

2 Do you prefer to read e-books or printed books?

I prefer printed books over e-books because I find it difficult to read on a small mobile device. Moreover I think reading ebooks on brightly lit screens is harmful for the eyes.

3 Why are mystery novels so popular nowadays?

Mystery novels are popular simply because of the curousity factor. People are always interested in things involving suspense and in stories where the outcome is not certain. Such novels keep people guessing till the end and thus they like it more as compared to any other novel in which they would know the ending beforehand.

4 What kinds of novels are suitable for a film adaptation?

I think all kinds of novels, be it suspense, drama or thriller are sutiable for film adaptation. Anyhting that can be written as a story could be visualized as well.

Kiran Makkar

# 80. Describe a popular/well-known person in your country

- You should say:
- Who this person is
- What he/she has done
- Why he/she is popular
- And explain how you feel about this person

- I belive that India is a land of celeberties.
- We have the second largest population in the world, so we have many popular people as well.
- Most of the popular people in India are either movie actors, cricketers or politicians.
- Today I would like to talk about a sportsperson who has been a constant source of inspiration to me and the millions of other people in our country.
- His name is Virat Kohli and he is a cricketer.
- He plays as a right handed batsman
- He is just 33 years old and also one of the greatest players of Indian Cricket team.
- He is the lead batsman in all the three formats of the game i.e. One Day Internationals, Test Cricket and Twenty Twenty matches
- He is also ranked as one of the world's most famous athlete by the Forbes Magazine
- One of his greatest achievements was leading Indian Under 19 team to victory in World cup tournament
- He Debuted (note the pronunciation - debued) for India when he was only 19 years of age and since then he has never looked back and broken a lot of records.
- Currently he has the second highest number of International centuries in the game, just behind the legendary Sachin Tendulkar
- From a personality perspective, he is an aggressive player with a winning attitude and strong commitment towards the game.
- I feel that he is the perfect example of the saying that hard work is the key to success.
- One thing that a lot of people don't know about Kohli is that he lost his father while playing a test match for his state team but he still continued to bat and only after he had saved his team from losing, he went for the cremation of his father.
- Apart from sports, ViratKohli also does a lot of charity through his foundation which works for better education and healthcare of underprivileged children.
- Few years back he got married to famous Bollywood Actress Anushka Sharma.
- They got married in Italy and it was one of the biggest weddings of year 2017.
- I wish that he will win the world cup for India in 2023 and lead India to number one spot in all formats of the game

Kiran Makkar

Follow ups

1. What are the qualities of being popular?

A popular person is one who is a people's person. He should be friendly and approachable by people. He should be helpful and empathetic. He should be a good listener and try to lead by example.

2. Do you know any popular star who likes helping other people?

Many celebs are attached to some charity organisations or are running their own NGOs. Salman Khan has his charity "Being Human', which is doing a lot for Charity.

3. Do you think children should imitate their idols?

It is not a question of whether they should. We have to realise that they will always imitate. So, the onus is on the celebs to be good role models and do what is good to be imitated.

4. What influence do popular stars have on teenagers?

Teenagers want to be like their favourite celebs. They take them as their idol. They are influenced in both good and bad ways. If their popular star is endorsing any product then teenagers blindly want to buy that product even if they don't need it. If their popular star is doing something good, such as helping the poor, teenagers also go out and do the same.

5. Do you think popular stars have more freedom or less freedom?

I think popular stars have to lead a life, which is open to public. They cannot be themselves and enjoy life like commoners can. In that respect, their freedom is restricted.

Kiran Makkar

# 81. Describe a time when you helped a child

You should say:

- When it was
- How you helped him/her
- Why you helped him/her
- And how you felt about it

- Helping others is a very good thing.
- I have given and received help many times.
- Here, I would like to talk about a situation, when I helped a kid in my neighbourhood.
- When I was in 12th, my neighbor's son, Rahul, suffered a sprain in his ankle while playing football in the school.
- He was advised strict bed rest for three weeks.
- Rahul studied in my school only and was in 7$^{th}$ Standard at that time.
- The final exams at our school were about to start in few weeks, near and Rahul's mother was very worried that he would fail this time if he did not attend school.
- So, I decided to help him as much as I could.
- Every day after school, I would go to his house and teach him Maths, Science and English
- His mother was so happy with my efforts that she would prepare nice shakes or something to eat for me everyday.
- Perhaps, that was her way of thanking me.
- I used to reach home very late, but when I told the reason, my parents were OK with it.
- Then the exams came, and Rahul and I both scored above 80% marks.
- I realised that in helping him, I had helped myself even more because when I taught him these subjects it helped me to clear my fundamentals, and I was able to score good in my exams.
- After this incident, Rahul and I became good friends.
- I have realised that helping others gives much more satisfaction than becoming selfish and looking after one's own interests.

Kiran Makkar

**Follow Ups**

1. Do you like helping others?
Yes, I do. I love helping others. I have realised it gives a lot of mental satisfaction and happiness.

2. Should parents teach helping others to their children?
Yes, of course. Parents are responsible for bringing their children into this world, and so it is their duty to make their children into responsible citizens of the future. Parents don't have to do anything special to accomplish this. They just have to lead by example. Children will automatically follow their footsteps. If all citizens are helpful and nice, then the whole world would become a nice place to live in.

3. Do you think nowadays people do more good work as compared to the past?
I don't think so. Life in the past was simpler and slower. People helped each other a lot. Now, everyone is in the rat race of money and materialism. No one has the time to help others.

4. Will you help others in the future?
Yes, definitely. I believe that we must do unto others as we want them to do unto us. If I will help others, only then I can expect help from others when I need it.

5. How do you encourage children to help others?
Nothing special is needed. Children are good observers and copy what their elders are doing. All you have to do is help others and they will automatically follow.

6. How do world social organizations such as Red Cross collect their funds worldwide?
They do so by advertising their work. They organise activities and involve young people in them. They also take the help of media.

7. Do small non-government organizations always need big organizations' help or can they collect funds themselves?
No, they do not always need big organisations help. If their projects are small, they can manage on their own, otherwise they can seek help of their bigger counterparts.

8. Do you think people in India should help foreigners who are visiting India and who need help? (Why? / Why not?)
Definitely, yes. India is known for its hospitality and helpful nature. Guests are treated like Gods. Tourists are our guests. If tourists need help, they should be helped. They will take back happy memories and more and more tourists will flock-in in the future.

9. What is the most important way for a country to help foreigners who are visiting the country?
Foreigners can be helped by guiding them about our customs and traditions, so that they do not unknowingly hurt anybody's sentiments. They can be helped by providing them good and hygienic food, which suits their taste. They can be helped by not fleecing them when they buy some souvenirs.

10. Many people only look out for themselves and never think about helping others. What do you think of this attitude?
I think such people are very short sighted. They do not thing that if they don't help others they will also be left alone when they need help.

11. Do Indian people help others who need help, such as people in extreme poverty? (How?)
Yes, Indian people help others who are in extreme poverty. Some help directly and some help through charity organisation.

Kiran Makkar

## 82. Describe something that surprised you

You should say:
What it is
How you found out about it
What you did
And explain whether it made you happy

- Life is full of surprises, some good and some bad.
- However, today I would like to talk about a situation which was completely unexpected.
- In my 10th standard, I took part in an Maths Olympiad.
- I am good at maths but I was nowhere near good enough to get a medal in the Olympiad.
- I took part just for getting the participation certificate.
- Anyways, on the day of the Olympiad, I had a school exam as well for which I had to study the whole night.
- The Olympiad was after my school exam from 2 to 5 PM.
- After my school exam, I was so tired that I wanted to skip the competition.
- However, I went for it because my teachers convinced me that I should.
- In that drowsy state, I did what I could.
- It was a multiple choice exam and I barely attempted 40 questions out of 100.
- For the rest of the questions, I just marked a random option as there was no negative marking.
- After a few days, I got a call from the Olympiad Organisers that I had won a Silver medal.
- At first, I thought it was a prank by my friends as they knew what was my state that day.
- After the call, I started thinking which of my friends was to blame and how I would get back at him.
- To be honest, in my mind, I had even formed an idea who it was.
- However, the next day, my class teacher announced that I had won a medal in the competition in the whole exam.
- I was in utter shock.
- Nevertheless, I pretended that I had expected it all along.
- I didn't tell anyone about it for many days.
- But I really loved the attention and respect, I got from my classmates.
- They thought I was a maths wiz.
- However, my happiness slowly transformed to guilt as I felt I didn't deserve it.
- At last, when I shared with my friends that I think I just got lucky with guesswork, they didn't believe me at all.
- They thought I was being humble.

Kiran Makkar

Follow Ups

1. What are some things that made you feel happy?

Small things give me happiness. A pat on my back by my elders makes me happy. Food of my choice makes me happy. Outings with my friends make me happy. If my parents are happy with me, I feel happy.

2. How would you define happiness?

Happiness is a state of mind. Different people have different concepts about happiness. For a nursery student, being able to write 'A' properly can give happiness. A poor person may get happiness if he wins a lottery. A person suffering from cancer can get happiness if a cure is found for his illness. Parents feel happy if their children do well in school.

3. Do you think artistic activities can make people happy?(Why/Why not)

Artistic activities can definitely make people happy. Art is a stress buster. It is a way of expression. It is a way to communicate your inner feelings. Young people feel happy when they release their pent up energy by dance. In a way they sweat out their stress. If stress is out, happiness is in.

4. Do you think people who have more talent are happier than others? (Why/Why not)

Happiness has nothing to do with talent. Those who are talented and those who are not so talented can be equally happy. Singing a song can give equal happiness to a talented singer and a bathroom singer. Talented people can make others happy with their talent.

Kiran Makkar

# 83. Describe an occasion when you lost something

You should say:
What you lost
When and where you lost it
What you did to find it
And explain how you felt about it

- I am a very careless person and I have a bad habit of losing things.
- Today, I am going to talk about the most recent thing I lost- which was a pair of headphones.
- Last month, I travelled to Gangtok with my family for vacations.
- Our flight was at 6 AM and we had to reach the airport at 4 AM for check-in.
- Moreover, the flight was from Delhi airport, which is about 3 hours from my home.
- So, none of us got a proper night's sleep the previous night.
- In fact, I barely slept for 2 hours.
- When we boarded the flight, I was barely able to keep my eyes open.
- As soon as I sat on the seat, I took off my headphones off and kept them in the seat pocket in front of me.
- When I de-boarded, because of my sleepy state, I completely forgot about my headphones and I got off without taking them.
- I remembered about them only when we reached the hotel.
- These headphones were Apple AirPods and they were quite costly.
- I had to try to get them.
- So I called the airline company and told them my flight number and my seat number.
- They told me that the airline had already departed back to Delhi from the airport, but they will ask the ground staff to check for them at the airport.
- I was expecting them to call me, but I got no call back.
- Finally, I called them again the next day and enquired.
- I got the same response that the flight was in transit and they would ask the ground staff to check when it lands.
- My whole vacation got ruined because of this and I wasn't able to enjoy anything.
- In fact, I remained sullen throughout because of it.
- It has been a month since then.
- I didn't get my headphones back and the airline company told me that a customer might have taken them.
- However, the loss made me realise two things.
- First, I really need to be more careful and secondly, I should not materialistic losses spoil our mood.
- I regret losing my headphones but I regret letting it ruin my mood much more than that.

Kiran Makkar

**Follow Up Questions**

1 What kinds of things do people usually lose?

The things people usually lose are the things they carry with them the most like keys, phones, wallets, bags, sunglasses, jewelry, etc.

2 What do people often do when losing things?

People become nervous and frustrated after losing things. They start looking for them in a hurry. It's better to keep calm and try to remember where they could have kept them.

3 Is it an effective way to use rewards to find lost things?

Offering rewards for lost things may be a good incentive but it all depends on kind of lost thing. For example, for something precious and priceless like pets, a reward is a great way to find them. For expensive materialistic things like phones, wallets, jewelry, etc. a reward may not work as well.

4 What kinds of people may lose things often?

People who are not organized and have a lot of clutter usually lose things often. My brother keeps losing his scooter keys as he puts them just about anywhere instead of putting them on their designated spot - the hooks by our entryway.

Kiran Makkar

## 84. Describe a creative person whose work you admire

You should say
- Who he/she is
- How do you know him/her
- What creative things he/she has done
- And explain why you think he or she is creative

- I think every person has some creative ability in him or her
- Some people show creativity in the kitchen,some in their kitchen gardens, some people show their creativity in decorating their house, some people are creative in the drawings or paintings they do, and some show creativity in the way they dress up.
- Here I would like to talk about a creative person who is my best friend Saloni's mother
- Her name is Ramanpreet and she is in her early fifties.
- She's always making something out of waste, things that we throw away.
- Whenever I go to her house she's always making something or the other.
- Saloni tells me that she never sits idle
- She always has a project in her hands
- She has made many things out of waste papers.
- I've seen beautiful decoration pieces made of 3-D origami which her mother has made, and they look spectacular
- I go to my friend's house very often and every time I see something new.
- Last time I went she was making tote bags out of old clothes.
- The tote bag she was making looked superb and was very sturdy
- Her mother told me once that the making tote bags out of old clothes is in fact upcycling old clothes and not recycling old clothes because the tote bags are used almost every day.
- She has gifted many tote bags to her relatives and friends, and everyone uses them every single day
- Now that single use plastics have been banned everyone should get a tote bag while going to the market
- I have also learnt many things from Saloni's mother
- I used to admire Saloni for her creativity but I realise that all the creativity has come from her mother.
- I think Saloni's mother is very creative because she can put just anything at home to use.
- She has made flowerpots from old used bottles and oil cans
- Her whole house is decorated with beautiful things and none of these have been bought from the market
- All these things are the result of her mother's creativity.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you think you are a creative person?

Yes, I am a creative person, but all my creativity is for myself only. Every day I creatively mix and match my old dresses and make them look new.
I also like to make pencil sketches out of my imagination and create different characters.

2. Is it good for children to learn arts?

Yes, it is very good for children to learn arts. Arts bring out their creativity and breaks the monotony of tough academic studies. Arts also keep children in touch with their culture and tradition.

3. What kind of jobs require people to be creative? I think all jobs require people to be creative. If people are not creative then their job may become dull and boring after just a few days. If any job has to be done over and over again then some element of creativity has to be added to it. For example, an engineer needs to think of new ways to do things, the plumber needs to learn new things every day to make his work better and simpler, a carpenter needs to learn new ways of doing things that can add grace to his work, a teacher has to bring up innovative methods to teach so that children don't get bored

4. Do you think leaders need to have creative ability?

Yes, I think leaders need to have creative ability. If they are not creative, people then stop following them as they would appear boring to them, but if they add creativity to their work, to their talk, to the way they do things, then they will keep having followers.

Kiran Makkar

## 85. Describe a difficult decision that you once made.

You should say
- What the decision was
- When you made the decision
- How long did it take you to make the decision
- And explain why it was a difficult decision to make.

- I think each decision is difficult in its own way because we gain something and lose something when we make any decision.
- And in today's world, I think making decisions is all the more difficult because of the increasing number of choices.
- One of the most crucial and difficult decisions of my life was when I had to decide which stream to opt for during my senior secondary education.
- I made the decision around three years ago after graduating from high school.
- It took me nearly one month to make the decision.
- I was confused because I didn't know what each stream entailed.
- During childhood, I never had a fixed dream job like others.
- Somedays, I wanted to become a doctor, then there was a phase I wanted to become an astronaut.
- There was also a time, I wanted to become an actor.
- Some of my close friends were taking non-medical.
- So, I was also afraid that if I opted for some other stream, I would lose my friends.
- Every person I asked for advice gave me a different perspective.
- That was also a mistake I made, I asked too many people.
- Now, when I ask for advice, I only ask a few of my friends and my parents.
- Ultimately, my parents helped me make the decision.
- They asked me to take a 2 day exam, which tested my aptitude for different fields.
- After the test, they told me that I should consider only two things, my gut feeling and the results of the test.
- I should ignore everyone else's advice and after making the decision, I should not regret the decision.
- Ultimately, I opted for commerce, and I am really glad that I made that choice.

Kiran Makkar

**Follow-ups**

1. What decisions do people generally make in their daily life?
We are always making decisions in our life. People make decisions about small things like what to eat, what to wear, when to do something, and what to watch. Our whole life is nothing but the millions of decisions we take every day.

2. Which is easier, making a decision by oneself or making a decision after a group discussion?
It is definitely easier to make a decision after a group discussion because we have the advantage of knowing different perspectives on the issue. However, I also believe that we should not get influenced by others and listen to our gut feeling when finally making the decision.

3. Why are many young people unwilling to listen to their parent's advice?
I think many young people think that their parent's thinking might be outdated for today's time. Also, in general, young people by nature have a problem listening to figures of authority.

4. Why do middle-aged people tend to second guess their decision?
I think second guessing has nothing to do with age. We all tend to second guess our decisions when it's a difficult decision and when we are not confident about the decision. I think the best way to avoid second guessing or rethinking the decision is to limit the choices and discuss it with close friends and family members.

Kiran Makkar

# 86. Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired

- You should say:
- What it is
- How it was broken
- How you got it repaired
- And how you felt about it

- Nowadays, I normally buy a newer model rather than getting old things repaired.
- However, recently our washing machine broke down and as it was under warranty, we decided to get it repaired.
- The machine just stopped working.
- When we switched it, the lights didn't come on.
- At first, we thought that there might be a problem with the socket.
- However, when we plugged another electronic device into the socket it worked.
- That's when we knew the machine was broken for sure.
- I am not sure of the reason but I think it was voltage fluctuation.
- It rained pretty heavily and due to the rain, there was a voltage fluctuation in our area.
- The fluctuation probably caused burned one of the electronic circuits in the machine.
- We had purchased the machine just a few months before that incident, so it was under warranty.
- We called the company and they scheduled a technician visit to our house.
- The repairman told us that the main circuit was burnt, but he was also not sure what caused that.
- He said that the part was made to order, so ordered the part and told us that when he receives the part, he will come again and replace it.
- I thought it would be quick but it took a whole week.
- Due to corona, there were shipment delays.
- Electronic equipments do break down.
- So, it wasn't a big deal.
- But the time we had to wait to get it repaired was much more than we had anticipated.
- The repairman had warned us that it might take some time, but even he didn't think it would take a whole week.
- The laundry just piled up and we just waited.
- However, one good thing that happened was that I took out some clothes that I hadn't worn in a long time.
- My favourite clothes were sitting in the laundry and I had no option.
- Two days after the repairman came and fixed it, we got an apology email from the company.
- We all really appreciated that. I don't think the company was at fault and yet they apologised.
- **All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences**

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. Are IT-related jobs valued more by society?**
I don't think they are valued more or less than other jobs. But yes the significance of IT jobs has increased in recent years as our dependence on technology has increased.

**2. Is the quality of products worse than before?**
I definitely think the quality has fallen in recent years. This is based on my personal experience. The first refrigerator my parents bought still works fine but the ones we bought after that broke down after three-four years and this is true for nearly every electronic product. I think the technology is becoming more and more complex but that has taken a toll on product durability.

**3. What kinds of things do people like to repair by themselves?**
I think YouTube and Google have made it possible to repair anything and everything. Recently my mom fixed her sewing machine by watching a YouTube video. I have fixed my mobile phone and laptop many a times by just searching on google.

**4. Why do people like to get their mobile phones repaired in specialised stores?**
I think the main reason is that they don't want to void the phone's warranty. I think most companies mention that if the phone is opened by non-registered technician or store, the warranty would not be applicable. I think it is a tactic by companies to ensure that they can charge people heavily for parts, which can be repaired cheaply.

Kiran Makkar

# 87. Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved

- You should say:
- What it is
- Why you haven't achieved it
- What you did
- And how you felt about it

- I have many ambitions in my life.
- But the one ambition that I am working on right now is to go for higher education in Canada.
- Earlier I didn't have any plans to go abroad, but a conversation with a friend who went to Canada changed my opinion.
- He told me about the difference in the quality of education and the work opportunities available there.
- So after completing my senior secondary education, I decided that it would be the best opportunity for me.
- There are two main requisites to get admission in a good Canadian college.
- The first is good grades in senior secondary education.
- My grades are pretty satisfactory. So, I didn't have to worry about that.
- The second is a good score in English language tests like IELTS or TOEFL.
- I learned that Canadian colleges give preference to IELTS and hence I am taking the IELTS exam.
- For the past two-three months, I have been practicing for the exam.
- I ordered the Cambridge books and started my preparation from them.
- There is a lot of free material available on the internet.
- So, I used that to prepare myself.
- I used to practice for about 8 hours every day.
- I used to try to cover every IELTS module twice.
- For listening and reading, I didn't need much help.
- I just practised the test papers and looked at my mistakes after that, so I don't repeat them.
- For speaking and writing, I joined a coaching institute and their teachers helped me a lot.
- I hope to get good bands, so I can move ahead to the next step, which is to apply for an offer letter from a Canadian College.
- I don't think it has been an easy journey.
- English is not my first language and I have had to practise really hard.
- But I hope the fruits of the efforts will definitely be worth the struggle.

Kiran Makkar

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1 What ambitions do children usually have?**
Children have many ambitions. The first ambition is mainly about the profession- in childhood, everyone has an ambition to do something noble like becoming a doctor or do something exciting like becoming a pilot or an astronaut. Then, children also have an ambition of earning huge amounts of money.

**2 Why are some people very ambitious in their work?**
I think it's just a part of their nature. They are ambitious because they want to grow and achieve something in their life. They want to be known for their work.

**3 Why don't some people have dreams?**
I think everyone has certain dreams. It's just that some people are too lazy to work for their dreams. On the other hand, there are others who can do anything for their dreams and it shows.

**4 How do people balance work and life?**
I think everyone does it in their own way. My mother switches off her work mobile phone after 5 PM. Some people do it by taking regular breaks when they only focus on their family. I think it is something almost every person tries to do and fails. In recent years, even governments are taking steps like limiting work hours so people are able to do so.

Kiran Makkar

Kiran Makkar

# SPEAKING PART 1

# INTRO QUESTIONS

Kiran Makkar

# Important for Sep-Dec 2022

Hometown
Work or study
Home/Accommodation
Bike
Wild Animals
Fixing things
Teachers
Ice Cream
Chocolate
Concentrate
Language
Dream
Health
Friends
Favourite Day
Rain
Housework and Cooking
Geography
Birthday
Weekend
Barbecue
Spending Time with others
Pets and Animals
Headphones
Shoes
Public Gardens and Parks
Apps
Getting Lost
Colours
Weather
Concentraion
Science
Flowers
Car Trip
Relax
Special Costumes
Wallet
Primary School
Environmental Protection
Wild animals
Math
TV Program

Kiran Makkar

Sky and Stars

## 1. First set of questions, asked to almost all students

1. May I know your full name?
   My full name is Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar.
   (Note: Full name means given name + middle name if any + surname. Mostly students will speak the name given in the passport, which may not have the surname. So, you must speak your full name in answer to this question)

2. How may I address you?
   You may address me as Kiran.
   (Note 1: Here you may even speak your nickname. It just means that while asking the next questions, the examiner will call you by that name.
   Note 2: Many students start speaking their address here. Here, the word 'address' has been used as a verb, which means 'call'. In other words, the question is - How may I call you?)

3. May I see your ID?
   Here is my passport. (Note: open the first page of the passport and show it to the examiner. You don't need to say 'Yes')

4. Where do you come from?
   I come from Phagwara. It is a small town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

## 2. Work or Studies

(General Training students are likely to be asked questions related to their job experience which could be personal)

WORK

1. What work do you do?
   (personal answer)

2. Why did you choose to do that type of work (or that job)?
   I chose that work, because I was interested in it.

3. Do you like your job?
   Yes, I like my job. It is very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?
   Yes, it is very interesting.

5. Do you miss being a student?
   Yes, I miss being a student. Now, when I look back I realize that they were the happiest days of my life.

STUDIES

1. What subject(s) are you studying?
   I've just completed my senior secondary in commerce stream. Now I wish to go abroad for my higher education.

2. Why did you choose to study that subject/those subjects?
   I chose these subjects because I was interested in them.

3. Do you like your subject? Why/Why not?
   Yes, I like my subjects. I think they're very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?
   Yes, my subjects are very interesting.

5. Are you looking forward to working?
   Yes, I'm looking forward to a part-time job when I go abroad to study.

6. Do you prefer to study in the mornings or afternoons?
   I prefer to study in the mornings because at that time I feel very fresh and I can concentrate on my studies.

## 3. Home/Accommodation

1. Do you live in a house or flat? Or What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?
   I live in a house. It is a two storey brick house.

2. Please describe it a little.
   It is a two storey brick house. There're four bedrooms with attached bathrooms, a kitchen, a living room and a drawing room. There is a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.

3. What's your favorite room in your home?
   My favorite room is my own room, because I've decorated it according to my taste.

4. What have you done to your room to make it look nice?
   I keep my room spic and span. The walls are painted light pink because it is my favorite color. There are floral curtains.

5. Who do you live with?
   I live with my parents and brother.

6. Which room does your family spend most of the time in?
   My family spends most time in the living room. We have our meals there. We watch TV together and also entertain informal guests in that room.

7. How long have you lived there?
   I have lived there since my birth.

8. Do you plan to live there a long time?
   Presently I plan to go abroad for my studies. But, but I love my home and would like to come back there.

9. (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

10. What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?

I do many things in my house. I spend time with my parents, eat there, sleep there, Study there and entertaining guests in my house.

11. Are the transport facilities to your hometown very good?
    Yes, the transport facilities to my house are very good. The bus service is ready frequent and the railway station is also very near.

12. Do you plan to move?
    I plan to go abroad for higher education. Apart from that I do not plan to move.

13. Would you like to move to another place to live? (Why/why not?)
    I plan to go abroad for my higher education. If I like it there, I might think of settling there.

14. Are you prepared to move?
    No, I am not prepared to move.

## 4. Hometown

1. What's (the name of) your hometown?
   I am from Phagwara, which a small but beautiful town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

2. Is it a big city or a small place?
   It is a town with a population of about 1.5 lakhs. It is on the national highway.

3. Please describe your hometown a little.
   My hometown is very beautiful. All facilities are available here. There are good educational facilities, good hospitals, good job opportunities and already good shopping center.

4. How long have you been living there?
   I have been living there since my birth.

5. Do you like your hometown?
   Yes, I love my hometown.

6. Do you like living there?
   Yes, I like living there.

7. Would you say it's an interesting place?
   Yes, I would say it is an interesting place. The shopping center is very nice. In fact it is called a shoppers paradise. There are many historical places. There are three Sikh temples.

8. What do you like (most) about your hometown?
   I like everything about my hometown, but what I like the most is that it does on the main road and so it is well connected by roadways and railways

9. What's your favorite part of your hometown?
   My favorite part of my hometown is a park, where I go every morning for my morning walk.

10. Is there anything you dislike about it?
    As such there is nothing I dislike about my hometown, but yes, the drainage system could be improved. Whenever there is rainfall there is a lot of water logging on the roads.

11. Do you think you will continue living there for long time?
    Yes, I think I would continue living there for a long time. I wish to go abroad for sometime for my higher education, but would definitely like to come back here.

12. Are there any tourist attractions in your hometown?
Yes, there are two Sikh temples, dedicated to the sixth guru of Sikhs. There is an ancient Shiva Temple and there is a famous hotel Haveli, which is very popular among the tourists.

13. Did your friends also grow up in the same place as you?
Yes, most of my school friends grew up in the same place.

14. Would you like to live there in the future?
Yes, I would like to live there in the future because it's a beautiful place.

## 5. Ice Cream

1. Do you love ice cream?
Yes , it is one of my favourite desserts especially in the summers.

2. Did you often eat ice cream when you were younger?
Yes I would often love to eat ice cream as a child.

3. Are there shops selling ice cream near the place where you live?
Yes, there are many ice cream shops near my house. Also most of the grocery stores have refrigerators to store ice creams

4. Can you make ice cream yourself?
No I don't know how to make icecream, but I think it should not be too difficult because ice cream has just two ingredients that is milk and sugar.

## 6. Bike/Bicyle

1. Did you have a bike when you were young?
Yes, my parents gifted me a bicycle on my 13th birthday, and I absolutely loved it.

2. Did you ride a bike when you were little?
Yes, I used to ride it to my school and to the sports complex in the evening.

3. Did you ride a bike to school?
Yes, like I said earlier I used to go to the school on my bicycle.

4. Do you ride a bike when you go out now?
Yes I do, but it's not often, may be once or twice a week. I want to use it more but then I don't get much time to cycle these days.

## 7. Concentrate

Can you concentrate for a long time?
No I find it difficult to concentrate for an extended period.

Could you concentrate for a long time when you were younger?
No, my concentration was equally bad even then. I would get distracted easily.

Is it easy for you to concentrate in a noisy place?
Not at all. Loud cachophonic noise makes me irritable.

How do you stay focused?
I medidate every day in the morning.

## 8. Fixing Things

1. Do you often fix things?
Yes I do try to fix things if I feel I can do so.

2. Did you learn to fix things when you were younger?
Yes my parents would fix things if they stopped working or broke, they would encourage my brother and me to do so too rather than throwing them away.

3. What do you do when one thing is broken and cannot be fixed?
I look for someone who can still find a use for it, if not then I discard it.

4. Do you think it is necessary for people to learn to fix things?
Yes, knowing how to repair things is a skill that everyone should possess.

## 9. HEALTH

1. How do you keep healthy?
I exercise everyday in the morning. Also, I try to eat healthy meals and avoid junk food.

2. What is your favourite sport?
My favourite sport is cricket. In fact, it is the favorite sport of most of the people in India.

3. Are there health classes in your school?
Unfortunately not. In my school more focus is given to academics.

4. Is it easy for people to exercise in your country?
Yes, the government has installed open gyms in lot of parks, so people can exercise everyday.

## 10. LANGUAGE

1. What languages can you speak?
I can speak three languages, Punjabi, Hindi and English

2. What languages would you like to learn in the future?
Probably I would like to learn French because it is one of the most popular languages in the world.

3. How do you learn a language?
Apart from learning the basic words and grammar, I try to watch movies and cartoons in the language I like to learn. I also like to use a lot of language learning apps such as duolingo.

4. How are languages taught and learned in your school.
In my school language learning starts pretty early, right from nursery classes. It starts with learning alphabets, basic vocabulary and grammar rules.

## 11. DREAM

1. What was your childhood dream?
My childhood dream was to become a pilot because I liked planes a lot.

2. Are you the kind of person who sticks to dreams?
Well I try to pursue my dreams although I don't think that I am successful everytime

3. What is your dream job?
I would like to become a teacher because I believe it is one of the best jobs in the world.

4. Do you think you are an ambitious person?
Yes, I have many goals in my life which I would hopefully achieve.

## 12. FRIENDS

How important are friends to you?
My friends are really important to me. I enjoy spending time with my friends.

Do you often go out with your friends?
Yes, I often go out with my friends. Mostly to the movies or shopping malls.

Where do you often meet each other?
We often meet at the playground, shopping centres or at eating joints.

What do you usually do with your friends?
Usually we spend time chit chatting or doing some activity together like watching movies

## 13. FAVOURITE DAY

Which day is your favourite day?
Sunday is my favourite day as I can relax and spend some time on entertaining myself, either by reading a book or watching a movie.

Which day is your least favourite day?
I absolutely hate Mondays. I always have Monday blues.

How do you usually spend your time?
I normally spend 6-7 hours on studying. Rest of the time I try to exercise or run some errands for my parents.

## 14. RAIN

Do you like rainy days?
Yes I do love rainy days during summers as they bring relief from scorching heat.

Does it rain much in your city?
It normally rains a lot from July to Septmember. It is also called as monsoon season in India

Would you like to live in a place that is dry or wet?
I'd prefer to live in a dry place. Although I like rains but if it rains a lot, like, for more than a week then it becomes depressing for me.

Would you change your plan if it rained?
May be, actually, it would depend on whether the plan involves indoor or outdoor activity. If it is outdoor activity like playing any sport, then I would definitely change it.

## 15. DAY OFF

1. When was the last time you had a few days off?
It was during the Diwali festival.

2. What do you usually do when you have your days off?
Usually I like to sit and relax during my days off but if it is a long holiday I like to travel.

3. Do you usually spend your days off with your parents or with your friends?
I would say it depends on my plans. Sometimes I plan outing with friends and sometimes I stay at home with parents

4. What would you like to do if you had a day off tomorrow?
I would like to go and watch a movie because I feel I deserve a break after my exam.

## 16. Bags

1. Do you like bags?

Yes, I like bags. I have different bags for different occasions. I carry a backpack to my school/college/classes, as I can easily carry my books in it. I have special bags for formal occasions, shopping and everyday use.

2. What types of bags do you like?

I like bags that are easy to carry, like backpacks, sling bags and totes, and I can use such bags to easily accommodate the things I need. I also like bags that have a few compartments, so that I can keep my things organized. m a kkar IELTS

3. Do you usually carry a bag (when you go out)?

Yes, I usually carry a bag when I go out, however, the type of bags I use for different occasions vary.

4. What types of bags do you use (in your everyday life)?
5. (Similar to above) Do you have different bags for different occasions (or, different purposes)?

Yes, I have different bags for different occasions. I use a backpack when I go for my classes, for formal occasions I have formal bags, for shopping I use totes and sometimes I use a sling bag when I don't have to shop and the occasion is not formal.

6. What do you put in these bags?

For my classes or when I go to school/college I usually carry books and stationary in my bag. When going for shopping I carry my wallet, cellphone, and a bottle of water and when travelling I also put medicines and a book or a magazine in my bag. On formal occasions I carry only my wallet and my cellphone.

7. What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

I don't think it can be generalized, as it depends on the individual choice of the women. Some women like big bags and some like smaller ones, some always use a sling bag and some like a particular color or material of bags. Some women also choose bags from a particular brand

8. Is a bag an ideal gift?
I don't think it is a perfect gift because it's more of a personal choice, so if I decide to buy a bag for someone, I am not sure if they would have the same design preference as me.

9. Did you use a backpack when you were a child?
Yes I did have a backpack during my childhood. I used it to carry my school books.

10. What kind of bags would you use when travelling?
I prefer to use backpacks because I can put more things in them and they are more comfortable to carry as compared to sling bags,

11. Do you change your bags often?
No, my bags generally last longer as I take good care of them. So, I change my bag after 3-4 years.

## 17. Teacher

1. What kind of teachers do you like best?

I like teachers who are friendly and have patience; who do not get mad at me when I don't understand anything. I like teachers who have depth of knowledge of the subject, and who have good communication skills to teach well.

2. Who was your favorite teacher when you were young?

When I was young Mrs. Promilla was my favorite teacher. She used to teach me maths. I remember I used to be very weak at Maths, but Mrs. Promilla taught us so well that Maths became my favorite subject.

3. Would you want to be a teacher in the future?

Yes, I would definitely want to be a teacher in the future. I think I have the patience. Moreover, teaching is a very lucrative profession nowadays.

4. Have you ever had bad teachers before?

No, I have never had bad teachers in my life. All my teachers have been very nice.

## 18. WILD ANIMALS

Are there wild animals in your country?
Yes, there are many wild animals in India like lions, tigers and elephants.

Have you ever been to a zoo or a safari park?
Yes, I have been to Chatbir zoo, which is located on the outskirts of Chandigarh.

What is the animal you would like to see in the wild?
I would love to see a lion in the jungle.

Are there TV programs about wild animals in your country?
I don't watch TV programs a lot, so I cant say for sure.

1. What's the most famous wild animal from your country?

India is a diverse country and many wild animals are found in India. However, I believe that the Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in my country and it is also our national animal.

2. What's your favourite wild animal (from your country)?
The Bengal Tiger is my favourite wild animal.

3. Do you like to watch TV programs about wild animals?
Yes, I like watching TV programs about wild animals. It is very interesting to see wild animals in their natural habitat and all that they must do to survive. One program that I saw recently is a documentary on Netflix called Our Planet.

4. Did you learn something about wild animals at school?
Yes, we were taught about wildlife in schools especially about wildlife conservation. The dangers wildlife is facing and how human actions like poaching, deforestation, etc. are leading to their extinction.

5. Where can you see wild animals?
National parks, wildlife reserves are good places to see wild animals. Jim Corbett National park in Uttarakhand has a lot of elephants, leopards, and tigers

6. In which country do you think you can see many wild animals?
Countries in Africa like Namibia, Zimbabwe have a lot of wild animals.

## 19. Chocolate

1. How often do you eat chocolate?
I do not eat chocolate very often. I eat chocolate once or twice a month. Usually I like dark chocolate, which is not very sweet.

2. What's your favorite flavor?
My favorite flavor is Cadbury's dark delight.

3. Is chocolate expensive in India?
Yes chocolate is expensive in India, especially the chocolate of foreign brands, which is available here.

4. When was the first time you ate chocolate?
I don't remember exactly, but I have been eating chocolate since I was very small.

5. Is chocolate popular in India?
Yes, chocolate is very popular in India. We can get all varieties of Indian and imported chocolate.

## 20. Weekends

1. Do you like weekends?
Yes, I absolutely love weekends because I get to spend more time with my family members and also get a break from my weekday routine.

2. How do you usually spend your weekends? Do you study or work?
I spend my weekends in different ways. Sometimes I just relax at home. Sometimes I go out with my friends for a movie. Sometimes I finish my pending work. Sometimes I help my mother in household chores.

3. In your country, do men and women usually do the same kind of things on weekends (or in their free time)?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays. Mostly men and women do the same kind of things on weekends.

4. Do you plan for your weekends?
   Not always but sometimes when I want to go out with friends I like to have things planned.

5. When do you spend time with your family?

I spend the evenings with my family. We watch TV together, have dinner together and go for walks together.

6. What did you do last weekend?

Last weekend I went for a movie with my friends. We also had dinner at a restaurant. It was great fun.

7. What do other people in your hometown (or in your country) usually do on weekends?

People do a lot of things on weekends. Some go for outings; some people spend time at home with family; some people visit relatives. So people do different things on weekends.

8. What are you going to do next weekend?

I have not yet made any plan for the next weekend, but maybe I go out with my family for a movie.

9. Is there anything new that you would like to do on weekends?

I would like to learn some new language on weekends. As a plan to go to Canada, so French would be a good option for me. My relatives live in Montréal and it is a Francophone area. So learning French would help me.

10. Do you like working on weekends?

No, I don't like working on weekends. I prefer to spend time with my family and friends on weekends.

11. Do you think employees should have to work on weekends?

No, definitely not. I think there should be no compulsion on employees to work on weekends. It should be their choice. If they want to earn more, they should be allowed to work.

12. Do you think that weekends now are more important to you, than when you were a child?

Yes, weekends now are more important to me than when I was a child. When I was a child, all days were like weekends. So I did not give importance to weekends. But today, I look forward to weekends.

## 21. T-shirts

1. Do you like wearing T-shirts?

Yes I like T-shirts because they are very comfortable and also they are available in many colours, whereas the formal shirts are generally white or blue.

2. How often do you wear T-shirts?

I don't wear T-shirts much during winters but during summers I wear them almost every other day.

3. Do you like t-shirts with pictures or prints?

I have never really given much thought to it but I think most of my t-shirts are printed one's.

4. Do you think older people who wear T-shirts are fashionable?

Yes, in my country they are definitely considered fashionbale because usually older people prefer to wear formal clothing.

5. Would you buy t-shirts as souvenirs on vacation?
No I won't because I like to buy souvenirs which can be used for home décor and last for many years whereas t-shirts can be worn only for few years.

## 22. Staying Up

1. Do you often stay up late?
Yes, I call myself a night person and I normally don't sleep before midnight.

2. Did you stay up late when you were a kid?
No, at that time my parents used to put me to bed early because I had schoold early in the morning.

3. What do you do when you stay up late?
Normally I like to read online articles or browse through the social media posts.

4. What does it feel like the next morning if you stay up late?
It doesn't feel much different now because my morning routine is not that busy. So, I get up late and casually go about things.

## 23. Small business

1. Do you know many small businesses where you live?
Yes there are many small clothing and food businesses in my city.

2. Do you prefer buying things in big companies or small businesses?
Although I love to buy branded products from large companies but if I get same quality from small businesses then I don't mind buying from them.

3. Have you ever worked in small businesses?
No I have never worked in a small business.

4. Have you ever thought about starting your own business?
Yes I want to become and entrepreneur in the future and start my own food business.

## 24. School

1. Where do you go to school?
I recently completed my senior secondary education, so I don't go to school anymore.

2. Do you go to a good school?
Like I mentioned before I don't go to a school now but the school I went to was the best school in my town.

3. Do you like your teachers?
Yes I loved my teachers at my previous school.

4. Do you like your current learning atmosphere?
At present I am preparing for my higher education so there is not much pressure of studies and exams.

5. What are the differences between your school and other schools?
I have hardly met students from other schools so I cant say much on how the other schools are different

6. Is there anything you want to change about your school?

Yes, I would like to add more sports facilites for students, especially for indoor sports.

Outer Space and Stars
1. Have you ever learnt about outer space and stars?
Yes, there was a chapter on the solar system in my science book. So, I read about the different planets in our solar system

2. Do you like science fiction movies? Why?
Yes, I love science fiction movies because they are a great source of entertainment. My favourite science fiction movie is Avatar.

3. Do you want to know more about outer space?
Yes, I want to know about black holes and how the universe was formed.

4. Do you want to go into outer space in the future?
Yes, I want to see how our planet looks from the space and also to experience zero gravity.

## 25. Music

1. Do you often (like to) listen to music?
   Yes, I often listen to music. I like listening to film songs and Punjabi folk songs.

2. When do you listen to music?
   Whenever I'm free I listen to music. I have downloaded a few songs in my cell phone. Listening to music relaxes me.

3. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?
   I spend an hour or two listening to music every day.

4. What kinds of music do you like to listen to?
   I like Hindi film songs. I also love Punjabi folk music.

5. What's your favorite kind of music?
   My favorite genre of music is folk music. I also like film music.

6. Have you ever been to a concert?
   Yes, I have been to a concert once. There is a village near my hometown where a famous Punjabi singer comes once a year to perform for charity. Last year I went with my friends. He performed live. He always has his tambourine in his hand. It was an electrifying performance.

7. Do you like to listen to live music?
   Yes, I do like to listen live music. It is a different experience. In many restaurants and also in marriage functions, they have live music going on, which is very enjoyable. Concerts are also live music.

8. When did you start listening to this type of music?
   I remember, I specially went for GurdasMaan's live performance in a concert last year. Before that I had never been for a live music show.

9. Where do you listen to it?
   Concerts may be held in concert halls, which are built for the purpose, or they may be held in any other suitable large building such as a school hall, or a large house. Some concerts are given to very large audiences in the open air. They may take place in a field or in a stadium.

The music for these “open-airs”, is usually amplified by loudspeakers, so that large audiences can hear it.

10. How do you feel when you listen to this music?
I feel very relaxed when I listen to music. I feel as if all my worries and tensions have flown out of my body. I forget everything for sometime.

11. Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?
Yes, I tried learning the guitar. My cousin has a guitar, and once I stayed with them a few days in my vacations. But, I found it very difficult.

12. Is music an important subject at school in India?
Unfortunately, it is not. Music is an optional subject in some schools, but all schools don’t have it.

13. Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes, give details.)
Yes, I listened to music as a child. Mostly I listened to film music.

14. What kinds of music are (most) popular in India?
India is a diverse country. All kinds of music are popular. Some like folk music, some like classical, some like sufi music, some like film music and some like fusion music, which is a blend of Indian classical and western music. A.R.Rehman plays fusion music.

15. Which singer musician you would like to see in person?
I’d like to meet AR Rehman. I think he is one of the best musicians of our time.

## 26. Library

1. Do you often go to library?
No I don’t often visit the library. I prefer to study at home.

2. What do you usually do in the library?
Normally I like to read the newspaper or some interesting novels while I am in the library.

3. Did you go to library when you were a kid?
I only went to the school library during my childhood.

4. Do Indian kids often go to library?
No I don’t think so because there are not enough libraries in our cities/ towns

## 27. Keys

1. Do you always bring a lot of keys with you ?
No I don’t have a lot of keys with me. I own a bicycle and for that I use a number lock

2. Have you ever lost your keys?
Yes I had lost my house keys once and my parents scolded me a lot after that.

3. Do you often forget the keys and lock yourself out?
As I mentioned earlier it happened me with once and after that I have been very careful.

4. Do you think it's a good idea to leave your keys with a neighbour?
I think it depends on the relationship level with the neighbor. If there is a lot of trust amongst neighbors then it is ok to leave the keys.

## 28. Jewelery

1. Do you often wear jewelry?
Yes I like to wear jewelry because it looks good on me. I think it is a good way to express one's creativity.

2. What type of jewelry do you like?
I love jewelry that is not expensive and not too flashy. I feel there is always a risk of losing or breaking the jewelry

3. Do you usually buy jewelry?
I don't buy much jewelry. Most of the jewelry I have are gifts from my friends.

4. Why do you think some people wear a piece of jewelry for a long time?
I think some people believe that wearing jewelry is lucky for them that is why some people buy rings which have stones of different colours.

## 29. Happy things

1. Is there anything that has made you feel happy lately?
Yes,my father gifted me a new phone last month. It was my dream phone and I feel really happy when I use this phone.

2. What made you happy when you were little?
When my parents bought me gifts on my birthday I used to feel very happy.

3. What do you think will make you feel happy in the future?
I'll be happy in future when I'll fullfil my dreams and achieve success in life.

4. When do you feel happy at work? Why?
Whenver I finish my pending tasks it gives me a sense of accomplishment and happiness.

5. Do you feel happy when buying new things?
Yes I have always been happy whenever I have bought something new. There is a different kind of charm to buying new things.

6. Do you think people are happy when buying new?
Of course yes people always feel happy when they buy something new. For example, almost everyone loves the smell of new car and it makes them smile.

## 30. Writing

1 Do you write a lot?

I don't write a lot these days. However, I am trying to start a habit of maintaining a journal.

2 What do you like to write? Why?
Nowadays, I don't write anything, but in the past, I used to write my views about different political issues. Writing was just a means for me to express myself.

3 Do you think the things you write would change?
I am not sure. I think I write only when I am very passionate about something. So, if in the future I am passionate about something, I would write about that.

4 Do you prefer typing or handwriting when you are writing?

I prefer typing as compared to handwriting because I generally do it on websites. Also, my typing speed is a lot faster as compared to handwriting.

## 31. Weather

1 What's the weather like where you live?
I live in Punjab. It is like a semi-arid region and the weather is mainly hot and dry, except in the monsoons when it rains a lot, and it becomes hot and humid.

2 Do you prefer cold or hot weather?
I prefer cold weather because I think I work more effectively in cold weather. In hot weather, I feel lazy and lethargic somehow.

3 Do you prefer dry or wet weather?
I love the rain. Perhaps it's because I live in a dry region, and it receives very less rainfall.

4 Are you in the habit of checking the weather forecast? When/How often?
I normally don't check the weather forecast except during the monsoons. During the monsoon season, the rainfall becomes very unpredictable and so before I leave the house, I check the weather forecast and if it is going to rain, I carry an umbrella.

5 What do you think are the effects of climate change in recent years?

I think there have been a lot of changes. However, the biggest has been the change of seasons. The summers have become a lot hotter and extended. I remember it used to be cold during Diwali, a festival we celebrate in October/November, but now it is warm.

6 Would you like to visit other cities that have different climates from where you live?
Yes, I love to visit cities with cold climate because Punjab has very hot and warm weather and we don't get to enjoy cold climate. That is why I love going to hill stations. I also live visiting coastal cities because I enjoy beaches.

## 32. Technology

1 What technology do you often use, computers or cellphones?
I use a computer rather than a cellphone for most purposes. I think the small screen of the cellphones stresses my eyes.

2 What electronic devices have you bought lately?
Recently, my parents bought a smart TV for me. I got really good grades in 12th standard and therefore my parents got me the TV. I use it to stream TV series and movies.

3 Is there any technology you want to buy?
Yes, I want to buy an iPhone. A lot of friends tell me that once I use it, I will never be able to use the other phones. I really want to prove them wrong.

4 Is technology important in your life?
Yes, technology is a big part of my life. I don't think I can survive without technology. Every part of life from waking up to sleeping is connected to technology. For example, I use technology for waking up, heating water, cooking, etc.

5 Is there any technology you don't like?
I don't know. There are times when I hate technology for example when my friends become glued to their mobile screens instead of spending time with us. However, there is no

technology I hate as such. There are technologies I find less useful than others and there are others I find more useful.

6 What do you think are the trends in technology today compared to when you were young?
I think the main trend is that technology is changing at a very rapid pace. Earlier, it used to take time for new technologies but nowadays, every year there is a new update.

## 33. Social Media

1 Do you or your friends like using social media?
Personally, I don't use social media a lot, but my friends use it a lot. My friends are particularly crazy about Instagram and Facebook.

2 Do you think you or your friends use too much social media?
Again, I don't but my friends do spend a lot of time on social media. I have heard of my friends spending more than 2-3 hours on these websites every day and I find it absurd.

3 Do you want to work in social media? Why?
Personally, I wouldn't. I am still old-fashioned in this regard. I prefer spending time with my friends face to face rather than online.

4 What's the most popular social media in India? Why?
I think it keeps on changing with time. When I was young, there were websites like Orkut which were really popular, then it was taken over by Facebook and today is the era of Instagram and Snapchat. I am not sure why, but it is about the ease of access to these latest apps that make them popular.

## 34. Snacks

1 What snacks do you like to eat?
I love to eat both savoury and sweet snacks. My favourite is Lays Masala Magic chips. I think probably eat too much of them to be honest.

2 Did you often eat snacks when you were young?
No, my parents were really strict with me eating snacks when I was young. They made sure I only ate healthy home-cooked meals.

3 When do you usually eat snacks now?
I normally eat snacks in the evening along with tea. It is the time, we all family members sit together and enjoy tea and snacks. I also eat snacks at night after dinner when I am watching movies.

4 Do you think it is healthy for you to eat snacks?
No, it is not very healthy to eat too much of snacks. And that is the problem with snacks, they are so delicious that we tend to overeat. Nowadays, I have started eating baked chips to avoid this.

## 35. Singing

1 Do you like singing? Why?
I like singing but in private because I don't have a nice voice.

2 Have you ever learnt how to sing?

No singing is just about having fun for me. I have never taken any lessons for singing. I just sing some popular movie songs.

3 Who do you want to sing for?
Again, singing is about having fun. It makes me feel energetic and active somehow.

4 Do you think singing can bring happiness to people?
Yes, I think singing can make us happy. I don't know how but I think singing relieves stress. I think singing takes away our focus from our worries.

## 36. Puzzles

1 Did you do puzzles in your childhood?
Yes, I loved doing puzzles in my childhood. I used to solve a lot of jigsaw puzzles when I was young.

2 When do you do puzzles, during your trip or when you feel bored?
I think nowadays I do puzzles when I am travelling or when my younger cousins are visiting me. It is really fun to do puzzles with them.

3 Do you like doing word puzzles or number puzzles? Which is more difficult for you?
I like doing both word puzzles like Crossword puzzles and games like worldle and number puzzles like Sudoku. However, my English is weaker than my Math and so the word puzzles are much more difficult for me. Also, there is a cultural element to word puzzles sometimes and that makes it difficult for me to solve them.

4 Do you think it is good for old people to do puzzles?
I think puzzles are one of the best ways to keep the mind sharp and active. So, I think it is a great idea for old people to solve puzzles.

## 37. Public transportation

1. What kind of public transportation do you usually take?
If I am travelling locally, I normally travel by bus, but if I am travelling farther away, I travel by railways or air.

2 When do you usually take public transportation, in your everyday life, or when you are travelling?
When I was young, I used to travel by bus every day because of my studies. However, nowadays, I only use public transportation when I am especially visiting someplace. For example, after every one or two months, I visit Golden Temple in Amritsar and for that I travel by bus.

3 Do most people prefer public transportation in your country?
I think public transportation is the main mode of travel for most people in India. However, as people are becoming richer, many people have started travelling by car.

4 Did you take public transportation when you were a kid?
Yes, as I said before, in my childhood, I used to travel by bus daily because of my studies.

5 Will there be more people taking public transportation in the future?
On the contrary, I think the use of public transportation will decrease further as people are becoming richer and they care more about comfort than cost. However, if the government takes some steps in this regard, there can be a change.

## 38. Names

1 Does your name have any special meaning?
My name is Indroop. According to Hindu mythology, my name means an Avatar of Lord Inder.

2 How would you choose names for your next generation?
I think traditionally, people used to take the first letter for the name from the holy book, and then the elder people used to suggest a name beginning with that letter. I would do the same, but I would try to keep a modern and unique name.

3 Are there any differences between how Indians name their children now and in the past?
I think nowadays, people don't follow many rituals and traditions, and names are kept without following any rules.

4 Does anyone in your family have the same name as you?
No, I am the only one in my family with this name. I think my parents wanted to keep a unique name for me and so they kept it Indroop.

5 Are there any names that are more popular than others in India?
India is a large and diverse country. Different regions have different names. For example, in Punjab, names like Gagan and Jaspreet are very common. I remember there used to be three girls with the name Gagan in my class when I was young.

## 39. Morning Time

1 Do you like getting up early in the morning?
No, I don't like getting up early in the morning. I normally sleep late at night, so I don't get up early in the morning. However, my parents keep telling me that I should change this habit.

2 What do you usually do in the morning?
I normally don't get up early in the morning, so I just finish the basic chores like bathing, getting ready, and having my breakfast in the morning. I also read the newspaper for some time.

3 What did you do in the morning when you were little? Why?
I think I pretty much did the same in my childhood too. I used to get up late, so I used to be barely able to finish my basic chores in the morning time. I had little time to do anything else.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the morning now and what you did in the past?
No, as I said before, it is pretty much the same. There is just one small difference, in my childhood I didn't use to read the newspaper, but nowadays I do.

5 Do you spend your mornings doing the same things on both weekends and weekdays? Why?
No, on the weekends, we normally go to the Gurdwara in the morning. So, I have to get up early. On the weekends, we also eat breakfast outside.

## 40. Housework and cooking

1 Do you do some cooking/help your family cook at home now?

My cooking skills are quite limited. However, I do make the evening tea and cut the cucumber and radish for the salad. I also wash the utensils.

2 Do you think your home is clean and tidy?
I wouldn't call it clean, but I wouldn't call it dirty also. I try to keep it as clean as I can, but it does get dirty.

3 Did you do some house cleaning when you were young?
Yes, in fact, I used to spend more time on house cleaning when I was young as I had more free time.

4 Do you have breakfast at home every day?
As I get up late, I normally don't have time to cook breakfast in the morning. But I do have something like fruits, breakfast cereals, or boiled eggs before I leave home.

5 Do you want to learn how to cook well?
I want to learn to cook to survive. I don't plan or want to be an expert, but I want my cooking to be edible.

6 What housework do you like or dislike doing?
The one thing I really like is feeding the dogs and taking them out for a walk. They are a part of our lives and I love spending time with them.

## 41. Geography

1 Do you like geography?
Yes, I like geography. In fact, it was one of my favourite subjects when I was in school.

2 Have you ever studied geography at school?
Yes, I studied geography when I was at school.

3 Are you good at reading a map?
Well, I don't think I am good at reading maps, but I am able to read them decently, so I don't have trouble while I am travelling.

4 Would you visit a country because of its geographical location?
Yes, I love visiting coastal countries. I want to visit Maldives and Seychelles when I grow older.

## 42. Birthday

1 What do you usually do on your birthday?
I normally get up early and then I go to the Gurudwara. Then I go out and watch a movie or visit a mall with my friends. In the evenings, I have dinner at a restaurant with my family.

2 What did you do on your birthday when you were young?
When I was young, my parents used to throw a big party at home and invite all my friends and relatives. I used to love opening gifts and cutting the cake. Now, I am not as excited.

3 Do you think it is important for you to celebrate your birthday?
I think celebrating birthdays makes us feel special and important. It also gives an opportunity to meet with our loved ones and relatives.

4 Whose birthday do you think is the most important to celebrate in India?

I think publicly one of the most important birthdays that we celebrate is Mahatma Gandhi's birthday. It is a national holiday, which is celebrated on 2nd October. Personally, people like to celebrate their children's birthdays.

## 43. Mirrors

1. How often do you look at yourself in the mirror everyday

I look at the mirror at least once a day when I go out for my work. Apart from that whenever I get a chance I flatter myself by looking at the mirror. I think if you are a confident person, looking at the mirror always boosts your confidence

2. Have you ever bought mirrors?

Yes, I bought a beautiful mirror when I went to Jodhpur last month, it has a nice wooden frame and a clear mirror to look at. It also has carving on the frame

3. Would you use Mirrors to decorate rooms?

Yes I would like to use Mirrors to decorate the rooms. Mirrors add space to the room and also enhance the lighting effect. My interior decorator friend also recommended it for my study room recently.

4. Do you check yourself when you decide to buy a mirror?

Yes, I check for any defects or flaws in the reflection, when buying a mirror. I also check for any physical damage, like cracks.

## 44. Watch

1 Do you wear a watch?
Yes, I do wear Titan Watch. It is an integral part of my daily dressing up routine.

2 Have you ever got a watch as a gift?
Yes, I got this watch as a gift from my parents at my wedding.

3 Why do some people wear expensive watches?
People have fads for different things, some may like expensive clothes, and others may be fond of good stationery while many others may like to wear expensive pieces of jewellery. Similarly those who are used to wearing a watch may like to spend on an expensive watch. An expensive watch is also used to make a statement about one's personality and ability to buy one.

4 Do you think it is important to wear a watch? Why?
Till a few years ago it was considered an integral part of one's attire because without a watch one could not have functioned effectively in one's daily routine. Since the advent of mobile phones wrist watches have become quite dispensable as most people use their mobiles to check on time.

## 45. Talent

1. Do you have a talent, or something you are good at?

I think everyone is born with some talent or the other. I have a talent to embroider.

2 Was it mastered recently or when you were young?

I was lucky to have discovered it in my school, where the nuns would teach us varied handcrafts like knitting, sewing, painting and embroidering

3 Do you think your talent can be useful for your future work? Why?
Yes, my talent like any other talent can be used in time of need whether to earn a living or to pass my time productively.

4. Do you think anyone in your family has the same talent?
Yes, my mother and aunts have similar talents. In fact it's from my mother that I learnt a lot of this craft.

## 46. Sports

1. What sports do you like?
I like to watch many sports like cricket, football, tennis, basketball etc, but I love playing cricket and table tennis.

2. Where did you learn to play?
I think I learnt playing cricket by watching it on TV and from the other children in the neighbourhood. In India, everyone likes to play cricket, so it not very hard to learn it.

3. Did you do some sports when you were young?
Yes, I have been playing cricket since my childhood. In my childhood, I also used to play hockey and volleyball, but now I don't.

4. Do you think children need more exercise?
Yes certainly. I think the number of children who are unfit and obese is increasing day by day. So, I think it is absolutely necessary that they get more exercise.

## 47. Books

1. Do you often read books? When?
I do read books and I don't read as often as I did in the past. Nowadays, I don't find time to read as much as I did in the past.

2. Are your reading habits different than in the past?
I think there is one major difference. In my childhood, I didn't have any stress and worries and I used to read books in one go, without stopping. But, nowadays I am barely able to finish a book in a month. Also, I have gradually shifted from reading fiction to nonfiction.

3. Have you ever read a book that has been adapted into film?
Yes, I have read many such novels. I think Harry Potter is the most famous among the ones that I have read.

4. What do you prefer reading books and watching movies?
I prefer watching movies these days because I am not able to find the time to read books. However, I also feel that some movies are not able to do justice to the books. So, it really depends upon the adaptation.

## 48. Sport Programs

1 Do you like watching sports programs on TV?
Yes, I enjoy watching sports programs on TV and would rather them than daily soaps. I really enjoy cricket, soccer, and tennis and love to watch sports programs related to them.

2 Do you like to watch live sports games?

I have been to the stadium to watch live games, but I would rather watch them on TV at home. Not only it is more economical but also very convenient and comfortable to watch it from my couch at home

3 Who do you like to watch sports games with?
I like to watch sports games with my family. We all like to watch cricket together. My mom usually makes our favorite snacks before the game. I feel it's a very fun way to spend quality time with family.

4 What kinds of games do you expect to watch in the future?
I think technology will blend into sports and because of the advancement in VR/AI technology, eSports will become popular. People will be watching e-athletes wearing VR goggles battling against each other instead of traditional sports.

## 49. Sitting Down

1 Where is your favorite place to sit?
I love to sit in my sofa chair next to the window.

2 Do you always sit down for a long time?
Yes, once I sit down I don't like to get up frequently.

3 Do you feel sleepy when you are sitting down?
Yes, I feel quite lethargic when I sit down in a comfortable seat.

4 When you were a kid, did you usually sit on the floor?
Yes, my mom tells me that I sat a lot on the floor when I was a kid. Infact, we didn't have a dining table back then and we used to have our meals while sitting on the floor.

## 50. Old Buildings

1 Have you ever seen some old buildings in the city?
Yes, there are many old buildings in my city, especially in the old city area.

2 Do you think we should preserve old buildings in cities?
I am very fond of History and anything old always fascinates me, I always feel we need to take our past along into the future, so old buildings being an important part of our legacy need to be protected.

3 Do you prefer living in an old building or a modern house?
Much as I like to see old buildings and imagine them in their hey days, I prefer to live in a modern house.

4 Are there any old buildings you want to see in the future? Why?
Yes, definitely there are many old buildings on my bucket list. Starting with my own country, I'd like to see all the well-known monuments in the length and breadth of my country. Then there are many buildings like the Colossus Colosseum in Rome, The Angkor Wat Temples in Cambodia, Buildings in the forbidden city in Beijing, Hagia Sophia in Turkey, The pyramids of Giza etc.

## 51. Meeting places

1 Where is your favorite place to meet with your friends?
I like to explore new places with my friends, they maybe a new restaurant in town or a park we've never seen before.

2 Do you think there are some places more suitable for meeting with others?

Yes, places that have a relaxed seating, low low level of noise and are comfortable to be in are most suited for meeting others.

3 Are there any differences between your favorite meeting places in the present and in your child-hood?
In my childhood places like public parks, loud noisey areas all seemed attractive whereas now I'd prefer quieter and comfortable areas.

4 Why are some meeting places better than others?
I think the meeting places that provide a quite ambience are better than the one's which are very noisy.

## 52. Evening time

1 Do you like the morning or evening?
I love both mornings and evenings.

2 What do you usually do in the evening?
I like to walk, sit with my family or visit friends in the evenings.

3 What did you do in the evening when you were little? Why?
As a child I would just want to go out and play with my friends because morning and afternoon were taken up by school and school related activities.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the evening. now and what you did in the past?
Yes, as I said earlier, evening time in my childhood was synonymous with friends, now I like to be with myself and my family and occasionally with friends in the evenings.

## 53. Computers

1 In what conditions would you use a computer?
I think nowadays a computer has become an integral part of our lives, so much so we don't even realize how often and when we use it. I use my computer throughout the day, to check my mail, to Google any information, to have online meetings or to make reservations for an air or train booking, reserve a table at a restaurant, book a hotel for a holiday or make payments for certain things

2 When was the first time you used a computer?
The first time I used a computer was when I was at school.

3 What would your life be like without computers?
Nowadays it's difficult to imagine life without computers, there'll be low connectivity. One would need so many other things to replace it like a camera, a dictionary, an atlas, a calculator, a watch etc. There'll be no doorstep delivery, no online classes, no face to face long distance conversations. The list is endless.

4 In what conditions would it be difficult for you to use à computer?
When the internet is down or there's no electricity.

## 54. Collecting things

1 Do you collect things?
Yes, much as I would like not to, I must admit I do.

2 Are there any things you keep from childhood?
Yes, I have all the cards, letters (written to me) and photographs from my childhood

3 Would you keep old things for a long time? Why?

I am a very emotional person so I like to keep things that have an emotional value for me.

4. Where do you usually keep things you need?
The things of my day to day need are kept close at hand in my cupboards and chest of drawers.

## 55. Boring things

1 What kinds of things are boring to you?
Anything that is slow moving, has a very vague meaning, anything that is slow moving, anything to do with too many numbers- I find them boring.

2 What do you do when you feel bored?
I try to distract myself by thinking of happier, funnier things. My best way to get out of boredom is to start daydreaming about imaginary holidays I would take in future.

3 What was the most boring thing you did when you were young?
Sit in a religious congregation and listen to the discourses that flowed over my head.

4 Do you think school is boring?
No not really. School is a lot of fun for most part of the day especially since one tends to spend time with ones friends.

## 56. Advertisements

1 Are you interested in watching TV advertisements or internet advertisements?
I like watching both as long as they are not repeated endlessly.

2 What kinds of advertisements do you dislike?
I don't like advertisements that are too long , dark or are repeatedly shown.

3 Do you share advertisements with others?
Yes I like to share ads that are funny.

4 Do you want to work in advertising in the future?
Yes it'll be an interesting and creative experience .

## 57. Films/Cinema

1.Do you like to watch films?

Yes, I love to watch films. I think it is a very good form of entertainment and gives us the much-needed break in our busy life. It is also a good way to spend quality time with friends and family.

2.Do you prefer foreign films or Indian films?

I like watching both, Indian and foreign films. I think that the Indian films keep us connected to our culture and roots and through the foreign films, we get knowledge about other cultures. Both are an equally good source of entertainment.

3.How often do you go to cinema to watch a movie?

I go to cinema to watch a movie quite often, at least once or twice a month.

4.Do Indian people like to go to cinema to watch a film?

Yes, Indian people like to go to cinema to watch films. It is evident from the increasing number of multiplexes that are opening in every city and are almost always full of people.

5.What kinds of movies do you like the best?

I like movies that have a good story, with some good lessons or a message and those with good acting and direction.

6.What was the first film you watched?

I don't remember exactly, but one of the first films I remember from my childhood is _____. (Add a couple of lines about the kind of movie and the story/what was it about).

## 58. Spending time with others

1. Do you like talking with people?

Yes, I am a very social person and I like talking with people. In fact, every day on my commute to college, I like to pick up conversations with my fellow passengers on the bus.

2. How do you like spending time with your friends?

I like going to the shopping mall, eating out at a restaurant, or watching a movie in the theatre with my friends. I also like playing badminton with my friends.

3. Would you prefer to study alone or with others?

I like to study alone as I find it easier to concentrate and focus on my studies when I am by myself.

4. Do you remember a time when you need to cooperate with others?

I participated in my school's science fair in 10th grade. I had two more students in my team and each member of our team had a specific task. We worked really well together, and it was because of our cooperation that we got 2nd place in the fair.

## 59. Pets and Animals

1. What's your favorite animal? Why?

My favorite animal is the dog. They are friendly, adorable, and entertaining. They make very good companions and are always loyal to their owners.

2. What is the most popular animal in your country?

Dogs are the most popular pets in my country. Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in India and is also our national animal.

3. Have you ever had a pet before?

Yes, I have always had dogs as pets. I love dogs and so does everyone in my family. Right now, I have two dogs Nora and Naughty. They are always entertaining me with their antics. Whenever I come home, they are very happy to see me and greet me with a wagging tail.

4. Where do you prefer to keep your pet, indoors or outdoors?

I prefer to keep my pets indoors. The breed I have is an indoor breed and they can get too hot or cold outside. Also, I treat my dogs like family members and would rather have them inside where I can keep an eye on them. They are very affectionate and follow us from room to room.

## 60. Headphones

1. Do you use headphones?
Yes, I use headphones. I use them mainly for listening to music, audiobooks, or when I am on a phone call in a crowded place.

2. What type of headphones do you use?
I just bought Sony wireless headphones from Amazon. They are convenient as I can keep my phone in my bag and keep my hands free. Also, I don't have to worry about the wires entangling.

3. When would you use headphones?
I would use headphones for listening to music when I am on the bus on my way to work. I also use them while working out at the gym. Sometimes when I have an important assignment, I use them to concentrate on my work and not get distracted.

4. In what conditions, you won't use headphones?
I don't use headphones when I am driving a car, bike, or motorcycle. They block out our hearing senses and can be distracting. I also don't use them when I am with friends and family. I think it's rude to use them while interacting with people and I should be paying full attention to them.

## 61. Shoes

1. Do you like buying shoes? How often?
Yes, I like buying shoes. How often depends on the type of shoes. I buy running shoes every year, dress shoes every 2-3 years, and regular everyday shoes 1-2 times a year depending upon my budget and if there is a good sale/discount.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?
Yes, I like shopping online and have bought shoes online but prefer buying them in store. Buying shoes online is tricky as the sizing is sometimes wrong, but most companies offer good exchange policies for such situations.

3. How much money do you usually spend on shoes?
I spend 2000-3000Rs on shoes. I wait for good sales before I buy shoes. Most companies mark down their shoes quite a bit during sales and that's when I prefer to buy them.

4. Which do you prefer, fashionable shoes or comfortable shoes?
I prefer comfortable shoes. I have bought fashionable shoes before, but they make my feet hurt after 1-2 hours. There are shoes like sneakers which can be both comfortable and fashionable.

## 62. Public gardens and parks

1. Would you like to play in a public garden or park?
Yes, I would like to play in a public park or garden. I am an outdoor person and would rather play outside in a park with friends than video games on my computer or phone.

2. What do you like to do when visiting a park?

I usually go to the park to jog, play cricket or football with my friends. Sometimes, I like to just sit on the bench, read a book and enjoy the fresh air.

3. How have parks changed today compared to the time when you were a kid?
Yes, parks today offer many more amenities than when I was a kid. They have better playground equipment for children, well-maintained walking/jogging paths and some parks even have soccer/cricket fields.

4. Would you prefer to play in a personal garden or public garden?
I don't have a preference. I like to be outdoors and can do it either in a personal or public garden.

## 63. Apps

1. What apps have you recently used?
Recently I used an app to create a collage for my phone pictures called PicCollage. I wanted to get some photos printed for my room wall and created some nice photo collages with this app.

2. What kinds of apps are you usually interested in?
I am usually interested in gaming apps like Pokemon Go, Subway Surf, etc. Besides these, there are some apps I regularly use like social media apps, google maps, whatsapp, video streaming apps and shopping apps, etc.

3. What was the first app you used?
I think the first app I used was Whatsapp. It's a great texting app to stay connected with friends and family.

4. What kinds of apps would you like to use in the future?
In the future, I would like to use apps that can help me with my education and career. I want to take some online classes and would like to use education apps like Udemy, edX, etc.

## 64. Colours

1. What's your favorite colour?
My favorite colour is red. I have liked it since I was a child. It's a fun, bold and bright colour.

2. What's the color you dislike? Why?
I don't like brown. I find it very dull and boring.

3. What colors do your friends like most?
Most of my friends like blue, red, black, and pink.

4. What colour makes you uncomfortable in your room?
In my room, black makes me uncomfortable. I like lighter colors on my room walls as they make my room look brighter.

5. What colours do you like?
I like all colors but red is my favorite color.

6. What is the most popular colour in India?
India is a vast country. It is difficult to generalize one color as the most popular color. I think all colors are equally popular, but the three colors off a national flag are the most popular. Green stands for prosperity, saffron stands for sacrifice and white stands for peace.

7. Do you like to wear dark or bright colours?
I like to dark or bright colors in winters, but in summers I like to wear light shades.

8. Do colours affect your mood?
Yes, colors affect my mood. When I see you bright colors I feel energetic, but light shades make me feel calm.

9. Did color matter to you when you were a child?
Yes, colour mattered to me when I was a child. My mother tells me I always wanted things in red colour. My school bag was always red and my clothes also had shades of red.

10. Does color matter when you buy things?
Yes, definitely. Colour is very important while shopping. I like my clothes in light pastel shades but household items like bed sheets and dinner sets in bright shades.

11. Which color you don't like to have in your home?
I like all colours but I wouldn't like grey on the walls of my house because I find grey to be a dull colour.

12. What is the difference between men's and women's preference on colours?
There are no gender differences nowadays. Both men and women wear on types of colors.

13. Have you ever seen a rainbow?
Yes, I have seen a rainbow many times. It looks very beautiful. Generally, it is seen in the rainy season. There are seven colors in the rainbow – violet, indigo, Blue, Green, yellow, Orange and red. I feel really happy when I see a rainbow. In Hindu mythology, it is called Indradhanush, or the bow of the Lord indra, the Lord of thunder and lightning.

## 65. Getting lost

1. Have you ever lost your way?
Yes, I have lost my way many times. One time I got lost on my way to a friend's wedding in the outskirts of our town as I was not familiar with that area.

2. How can you find your way when you are lost?
Usually, one can use the maps app on their phones to get the right directions but sometimes it doesn't work because some areas don't have a good signal. Another way is to ask people around for help or stop at a store and ask people who work there.

3. Can you read a map when you get lost?
Yes, I can read a map, but I usually don't carry a map. I am dependent on the map app on my phone and can read the map there.

4. Have you ever helped someone who got lost?
Yes, once we were visiting the Golden Temple and saw a small boy who got lost and separated from his family. Me and my friends helped him find his family.

## 66. Concentration

1. Is it difficult for you to stay focused on something?
Yes, sometimes I find it hard to focus especially when I have not had a good night's sleep. Also, when I am running behind on a deadline, I get very tense, and I am not able to focus.

2. What do you do to help you concentrate?
To help me concentrate I go to a quiet place like a library. Sometimes I put on headphones and listen to some music.

3. What may distract you when you are trying to stay focused?
I get distracted when I hear people talking around me or interrupting me with questions. Sometimes I start thinking about other things that need to be done and lose focus on the task at hand.

4. When do you need to be focused?
I need to be focused when I am preparing for an exam, have an assignment due, and in the class when my professor is teaching.

## 67. Science

1. Do you like science?
Yes, I like science. I am very curious by nature and love to know how things work.

2. When did you start to learn about science?
I started learning about science right from elementary school.

3. Which science subject is interesting to you?
Chemistry is the most interesting subject to me. I like doing hands-on experiments and applying classroom learning in the lab. It's really interesting to see what happens when different substances mix with each other.

4. What kinds of interesting things have you done with science?
I have done many interesting things with science like the volcano experiment where we added vinegar and baking soda in an empty bottle. The reaction created carbon dioxide gas which erupted out of the bottle. It was so cool to watch.

## 68. Holidays

1. Where did you go for your last holiday?
   I went to Goa for my last holiday. It was in Feb 2020 and was a very memorable holiday. My cousin had invited us to his destination wedding in Goa. We stayed back for four days after the wedding. I enjoyed the beaches, water sport activities, cruises, and casinos. We also visited old Goa and the beautiful churches that display the Portuguese architecture.

2. Do you like holidays? Why?
   I like holidays as they provide me the opportunity to relax and get a break from my demanding job. I also get to spend more time with my family and friends. I feel refreshed and I am much more productive when I get back from the holidays.

3. Which public holiday do you like the best?
   My favorite public holiday is Diwali – the festival of lights. I love lighting our house, eating delicious sweets, meeting my friends and relatives, etc. The atmosphere is so lively, and people are happy all around. The view is beautiful as all houses and shops are decked up with beautiful lights.

4. What do you do on holidays?
   I usually like to travel on holidays. I love exploring new places, trying different foods, and learning about different traditions and cultures.

## 69. Flowers

1. What kind of flowers do you know?

India has a tropical climate, and many varieties of flowers grow here like Rose, Jasmine, Marigold, Lotus, Sunflower, Dahlia, etc.

2. Are there any flowers that have special meaning in India?
Lotus, the national flower of India is a symbol of purity and is considered auspicious in Hindu culture. Many Hindu gods and goddesses are depicted as sitting on the lotus flower or holding it in their hands. It is used for worshipping purposes and offered to deities in religious ceremonies.
Another example is Jasmine which is also considered sacred in India and is a symbol of love, purity, hope, and optimism. Jasmine garlands are used in Indian wedding ceremonies and many brides also wear it in their hair.

3. Have you planted any flowers?
I have planted many rose bushes in my backyard. They not only look beautiful but are easy to maintain and can withstand hot summer weather. I have also planted Jasmine flowers in containers on my front porch. They have a very sweet fragrance and I find it very relaxing to sit by them.

4. Have you sent flowers to anyone?
I send flowers to my parents on their anniversary every year. My mother is very fond of flowers and likes to put them by their kitchen window. I have also given flowers to my friend and relatives on special occasions like birthdays and weddings.

## 70. Barbecue

1. Do Indian people like barbecue
Yes, Indian people like barbeque. Traditionally in India, Barbeque is cooked in a Tandoor which is a cylindrical clay oven heated with charcoal or wood. This gives the food a smoky flavor. Mostly restaurants have big tandoors and at home, people use a small tandoor or grill. It is very popular in North India.

2. What kind of food do you like to eat for barbeque?
Tandoori chicken is my most favorite barbeque food. Chicken is marinated in yogurt and Indian spices and then cooked on skewers in the tandoor. I also like Naan which is like a grilled flatbread that is made by sticking the dough directly on the walls of the hot clay oven.

3. Would you like to have barbeque with your family or your friends?
I would like to have barbeque with both family and friends. I am very close with my family and most of my friends know my parents and siblings.

4. Did you have barbeque when you were a child?
When I was a child, we didn't cook barbeque at home as we did not have a tandoor or a grill. However, I remember eating it at restaurants and getting takeout from nearby food vendors.

## 71. Car Trip

1. Do you like to travel by car?
Yes, I like to travel by car. I find it very convenient and time saving compared to taking the bus. I have a scooter too but prefer taking the car especially during the hot summer days.

2. When do you travel by car?
I like to travel by car when I am going to places in my town or nearby cities (2-3 hours). For long journeys, I prefer the train to the car. The roads in many parts of my country are not in good condition, so car trip for long journeys is not safe and uncomfortable.

3. Where is the farthest place you have traveled by car?
The farthest place I have been to by car is Jaipur, Rajasthan. It was a very last-minute trip as my grandfather got very sick and we couldn't find any train tickets. My father and I took turns driving the car and reached there in about 12 hours.

4. Do you like to sit in the back or front when travelling by car?
I like to sit in the front row either driving the car or in the passenger seat. The front seat has a better view and I like to keep a watch on traffic even when I am not driving. I feel in control when I am in the front.

## 72. Relax

1. What do you do to relax?
I like to do gardening to relax. Gardening brings me closer to nature and helps me forget about the daily stresses of life. Tending to the plants, watering them, and watching them grow gives me joy. Even sitting outside in a garden after a hectic day brings me calm.

2. Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?
Yes, doing sports is a good way to relax. The physical action involved in sports is not only beneficial for our physical health but also our mental and phycological well-being. When we play sports, our bodies produce endorphins that make us feel good. Also, playing sports helps us sleep better and gives us a chance to socialize with other players.

3. Do you think vacation is a good time for you to relax?
Yes, vacation is a good time to relax. Taking a vacation is a good way to unplug from work and other day-to-day activities. It is also a great time to spend with family and helps strengthen family bonds. It recharges our batteries and leaves us feeling refreshed.

4. Do you think students need more relaxing time?
Yes, students need more relaxing time. Students have a very packed schedule and stress is inevitable. More relaxing time in between classes or after school is essential for their mental health and well-being. it also makes them more productive and improves their focus.

## 73. Special Costumes

1. Do you like to wear special costumes?

Yes, I like to wear special costumes. I think they are very fun and allow us to show off our creativity. Also, Halloween has become popular in India because of our increasing exposure to western culture.

2. Did you try any special costumes when you were young?
When I was young, we used to have fancy dress competitions in my school. I remember one year I dressed up as a Robot and won second prize. My mother is very creative and made me the costume at home from aluminum foil-covered cardboard boxes. It was such a cool costume and all my friends loved it.

3. When was the last time you wore special costumes?
The last I wore a special costume was last year for my friends' birthday. My friend did a Bollywood-themed party at her house for her 18th birthday. We all had to dress up as famous actors/actresses. I decided to dress up as actress Kangana Ranaut and copied her look from the movie Queen.

4. Did you ever buy special costumes?
I have never bought special costumes. I like to create them at home using clothes and things I already have.

## 74. Wallet

1. Do you use a wallet?
Yes, I use a wallet every day to carry my credit cards, cash, and any important receipts or documents. Carrying loose cash and cards in the pocket or directly in a bag is not safe. A wallet also helps protect our valuables from getting wet in case it rains.

2. Have you ever lost a wallet?
Yes, one time I lost my wallet on the bus. I was going to college and paid for my bus ticket. When I got off the bus, I realized I didn't have my wallet. I tried to chase after the bus but was not able to catch up.

3. Have you ever sent a wallet to someone as a gift?
Yes, I gifted my father a wallet on his 40th birthday. I have seen using the same wallet for years. It was very old, and the stitching was coming apart. I knew he would never buy it for himself unless it was completely unusable. He was very happy when he saw my gift and still uses that wallet.

4. Do most of your friends use a wallet?
Yes, most of my friends use a wallet.

## 75. Primary School

1. What did you like to do the most when you were in primary school?
When I was in primary school, I loved to do Art the most. I think it was mainly because of my art teacher. She had a unique style of teaching and made it all so fun for us. She was also

very patient, creative, and caring. She would tell us to draw from our hearts and would always appreciate our creations.

2. How did you go to your primary school?
I used to take the school bus to go to primary school. The bus stop was right next to my house and all my neighborhood friends would come there to take the bus.

3. How do you like your primary school?
I really liked my primary school. I made a lot of good friends there who are still my friends. Teachers were knowledgeable, helpful, encouraging, and made learning enjoyable. There were so many extracurricular activities to choose from like music, cricket, basketball, etc.

4. What did you do in your leisure time in primary school?
During leisure time we were encouraged to do some physical activities like playing cricket, football, or basketball with classmates.

## 76. Environmental protection

1. Would you like to work in a company related to environmental protection?
Yes, I would certainly like to work for an eco-friendly company that has adopted sustainable practices and gone green. Our planet is facing a lot of environmental problems like climate change, global warming, air pollution, water pollution, waste disposal, etc. Natural disasters like earthquakes, tsunamis, and cyclones have so become common in the past few decades. All companies and individuals must actively take steps to protect our environment.

2. How can we protect the environment?
There are many ways we can help the help environment and reduce our carbon footprint.
1) Use reusable cloth bags instead of single-use plastics.
2) Recycle and compost.
3) Unplug household appliances when you are not using them.
4) Plant trees.
5) Take local transportation instead of driving cars.
6) Bike to work/college if possible.
7) Use eco-friendly products.
8) Conserve Water

3. Do you think you have done enough to protect the environment?
I don't think I have done enough. There is so much more that I can do. I have started small changes at home like recycling, reducing food waste, composting, and not using plastics. One thing I need to do is to start car-pooling with colleagues instead of driving my car to work. I would also like to get solar panels for my house and energy-efficient appliances.

4. Is there education about environmental protection at school?
Yes, environmental education is part of formal education in Indian schools (it was made compulsory through a supreme court judgment in 2003). Children are the future, and they

must be taught about environmental issues at a young age so that they grow up to lead an eco-friendly life.

## 77. New Year

**1. How do you celebrate New Year?**
I usually celebrate New Year with my family and relatives. We all get together at my grandfather's home and spend the day together. My mom and my aunts prepare a big lavish brunch. We play board games and watch a movie together. We go to the temple in the evening and have fireworks in the night.

**2. Do you still remember a New Year that you celebrated?**
Yes, when I was in 10th grade, we all decided to celebrate New Year in Goa instead of doing it at my Grandfather's house. We stayed at a resort in Goa which was right next to the beach. It was so relaxing to hear the ocean waves in the morning. On New Year's Eve, we went to a party on a ferry and celebrated the night dancing. I really want to do it all over again.

**3. Do you have any ceremonies to celebrate the New Year in your country?**
We don't have any New Year ceremonies on New Year's Day (Jan 1st). Youngsters mostly party with their friends and most people like to spend the day with their families. In many states of India New Year is celebrated based on the solar and lunar calendar like Baisakhi in Punjab, Pongal in Tamil Nadu.

**4. Why do people think New Year is a new beginning?**
People think New Year is a new beginning because they feel this is the time to make changes in their life, do new things, say goodbye to old bad habits, and make new goals, resolutions.

## 78. Feel Happy

**1. Is there anything that makes you feel happy lately?**
Yes, I was mostly at home last year because of the pandemic. I started to learn painting art and painting by watching YouTube videos. I realized that painting makes me so happy. I feel relaxed and all my problems and worries just melt away when I am painting.

**2. What do you do to stay happy?**
There are many things I do to stay happy like doing exercise, eating good food, getting a good night's sleep, reading books in my free time. I also talk to my friends and family when I am feeling sad and that helps a lot.

**3. Can you stay happy all the time?**
I think it's impossible to stay happy all the time and I feel it's ok to be down at times. We all have problems and it's completely natural for us to have negative emotions like sadness, anger, and frustration. We are emotional beings and experience a lot of feelings on a daily basis.

**4. Is it important to be happy?**
Yes, happiness is important for a healthy, successful life. I feel happy emotions like joy and contentment help us deal with stress. We also connect better with others when we are happy. So, having a positive attitude in life is important.

## 79. Trees

**1. What kind of trees do people usually plant in your country? How about your hometown?**
People plant many kinds of trees in my country and hometown. Some of the popular ones are the Neem tree, Banyan tree, and Peepal Tree and these are popular for their medicinal uses, shade, and air purifying qualities. Fruit trees like Mango, Banana, Papaya are also very popular and frequently planted.

**2. Have you ever planted trees?**
Yes, my grandfather is an avid gardener and I have planted helped him plant many trees in their backyard. I also planted a lemon tree and a Banana tree in my house.

**3. What kind of trees do you plant?**
Trees have so many uses and I like to plant all kinds of trees but my favorite is fruit trees. I have planted mango, banana, and lemon trees in my backyard.

**4. Do you like planting trees and why?**
I like planting trees because I feel that they have so many uses. They purify the air, reduce flooding, provide us food and shade. They also enhance the beauty of our surroundings. Gardening and planting trees also relax me.

## 80. Decoration

**1. What is the decoration like in your home?**
My house has lots of wall art full of pictures of me and my family. My living room has a painting of my mom's childhood home with a beautiful field full of yellow flowers in the background. There are many house plants scattered all around my house as they not only look good but also have many health benefits. My kitchen has multicolored pottery pieces displayed on open shelves.

**2. What kind of decoration do you prefer?**
I prefer an ethnic traditional Indian decoration. I love colors and like colorful paintings, pictures, flowers, and plants. I also like cozy and inviting spaces with decorations like cushions and area rugs.

**3. Do Indian people like decorating their homes?**
Yes, Indian people are very creative and love decorating their homes. Some prefer the traditional style and decorate their homes with ethnic, traditional textiles and embroidered tapestry whereas some prefer more modern decor.

**4. What's your favorite color when decorating your home?**
My favorite color when decorating my home is the color of the sun – yellow as it symbolizes happiness, warmth, energy, and positivity. It brightens everything up and looks amazing. In fact, I have painted one wall in my bedroom room yellow.

## 81. Farming

**1. Have you visited a farm?**
Yes, my grandfather was a farmer and he and my grandmother used to live on a farmhouse in the middle of their farm in Gurdaspur, Punjab. My parents would take me there during our summer vacation. They had a lot of wheat and sugarcane fields and many mango and orange trees. I still remember the taste of fresh warm jaggery made from sugarcane juice and plucking fresh fruits from the trees.

**2. What kind of farm do you like?**

I like farms that put effort and care into their products. Ethical farms where farm animals are treated humanely, given good diets, and not given antibiotics. Farms that grow non-GMO crops and don't use excessive pesticides.

**3. Do you think farming is important?**
Yes, I think farming is very important. Farms are an integral part of the food industry and farms are the source of the world's food supply. Fresh vegetables, fruits, dairy, grains, eggs etcetera all come from farms. Farming also improves a country's economy and creates so many jobs.

**4. Did you do farm work when you were young?**
Yes, I used to help my grandfather on his farm. I would help him and other farmhands with harvesting wheat crops. I also used to help with making jaggery and taking care of dogs and chickens in his barn.

## 82. Furniture

**1. Do you have a lot of furniture in your home?**
No, I don't have a lot of furniture in my house. My parents don't like overcrowded spaces and so we just have basic furniture pieces in most rooms. We do have some storage cabinets to keep things neat and organized.

**2. Is there anyone who bought furniture for you?**
Yes, all furniture in my home has been bought by my parents. My parents have bought all our furniture locally from small shops instead of big-name stores and brands. All the pieces are unique and many are hand-made by local artisans.

**3. What kind of furniture would you like to buy?**
I personally like modern, contemporary furniture with clean lines and would like to buy that when I furnish my home.

**4. Which furniture do you like best in your home?**
I like my bookcase and the chair right next to it the best. I am very fond of books and my parents got me a bookcase for my room. I love to read in my comfortable chair and seeing all my favorite books displayed in my bookcase makes me happy.

## 83. Stages of life

**1. Do you enjoy your current stage of life?**
Yes, I am currently a student and thoroughly enjoying this stage of life. Right now, I just have to think about getting into a good college. I have some personal responsibilities but don't have to worry about finances, getting a job, buying a house. I think life becomes busy and responsibilities become bigger when you start working.

**2. In what stage of your life were you the happiest?**
I think early childhood was the happiest stage of my life. I was carefree, had zero responsibilities, didn't have to worry about studying
and my parents were always there to take care of me. I had a lot of neighborhood friends and I have happy memories of playing all day with them.

**3. Which stage of your life do you think is the most important?**

I think all stages of life are important but childhood is the most important stage. It is crucial for our physical, emotional, and mental development. A child's brain can be molded and whatever one learns during their childhood will determine what kind of a person they will become as adults.

**4. What's your plan for your next stage of life?**
I want to graduate from a good college and find a well-paying satisfactory job. I would like to help my parents financially and also pay off my student loans. I also want to achieve a work-life balance and find time for my hobbies.

## 84. Taking rest

1. How often do you take a rest?
I like to rest after every 2-3 hours. I have a lot of classes during the day but in between classes, whenever I get time, I like to take a break. I feel my brain is exhausted and after taking some rest I feel relaxed and rejuvenated.

2. What do you usually do when you are resting?
I usually listen to music while I am resting. There is a beautiful garden in my college with a fountain in the middle and flowers all around. I like to sit on a bench there and listen to music whenever I get a break in between my classes.

3. Do you take a nap when you are resting?
I don't take a nap during weekdays as I am at college but on weekends when I am home, I like to take a quick afternoon nap. I don't need long and just a 15-20 minutes nap energizes me and keeps me going all day.

4. How do you feel after taking a nap?
I feel refreshed, energized, and ready to take on the world after taking a nap. I am more relaxed, less stressed and my entire day goes better whenever I take afternoon naps.

## 85. Home country

1. Which part of your country do you like to live in?
I like to live in Chandigarh. Chandigarh is the capital of Punjab and is a very beautiful, clean, well-planned city. I am from a small town 'Phagwara' in Punjab and during my summer break, I used to visit my grandparents in Chandigarh. I fell in love with this city and after I graduate, I want to find a job in Chandigarh and settle there.

2. What makes you feel proud of your country?
Yes, I am very proud of my country. It's full of diversity and has so many religions, languages, customs, and festivals. It's a beautiful country blessed with the majestic Himalayas, sacred rivers like Ganga, Yamuna and so many ancient forts and palaces. People from all over the world come to visit The Taj Mahal.

3. Do you know the history of your country well?
Yes, India is one of the oldest civilizations in the world and is a fusion of various cultures and traditions. The history of India begins with the Indus Valley Civilization and the coming of the Aryans. Throughout its history, its rich land has attracted outsiders like Moguls, British, etc. India became Independent in August 1947 after the efforts of people like Mahatma Gandhi and Subhas Chandra Bose.

4. Will you stay in India in the future?
Yes, I plan to stay in India in the future. I will go abroad for my graduate studies but plan to come back to India after graduation. All my family and relatives are here and they are very important to me. I also feel that India is one of the fastest-growing economies in the world. I can find a good job and financially do better here.

## 86. Window View

1. What scenery can you see from the window of your room?
My room is in the front of our house and the window in my room faces our front porch. My mom has planted a lot of small shrubs and different colored roses on our front porch. Rose is my favorite flower and looking at them from my window makes me happy.

2. Do you like to watch the scenery from your window?
Yes, I love to watch the scenery from my window. I especially like looking out of the window while I am having my morning tea. I see our beautiful garden and many birds early in the morning. Seeing nature relaxes me and makes me happy.

3. Do you want to live in a house with beautiful window views?
Yes, my dream house is a house facing the ocean. I want to see and hear the beautiful ocean waves from my window every day. I am from Punjab and we are very far from the ocean. So, I am satisfied with our garden view. When I go on vacation with my family, we like to stay in a hotel room with beautiful window views of a lake, ocean, or mountains.

4. How do you feel when you can't see any beautiful view from your window?
I feel sad when I don't see any beautiful views from my window. I am a nature lover and feel depressed if all can see from my window are concrete buildings and roads.

## 87. Reading

1. Do you like reading?
Yes, I love to read. I like to read fantasy novels like Harry Potter, The Lord of the Rings, the Hobbit, etc. In fact, when I am reading I forget all about the world around me.

2. Do you like to read at home or in other places?
I like to read in my room at home as well as at my college library. I like the ambiance of these places and can read here without any disturbance.

3. In what places do you think it is difficult to read?
I think it is difficult to read in places where there is too much noise and which have lots of activity. For example, some people read at coffee places but I feel they are too noisy and I find it hard to concentrate at such kind of places.

4. Do you like to read by yourself or with other people?
I like to read by myself. I think I can focus better when I read alone.

## 88. Getting Up Early

1. Do you often get up early in the morning?
Yes, I wake up early in the morning as I like to give myself enough time to get ready and have breakfast before I go to my college. If I don't get up early, I have to rush in the morning and sometimes miss my bus.

2. What do you usually do when you get up early?
I like to start my morning with a cup of tea. I also play with my dog a bit and then get ready for college.

3. Do you get up early on weekends?
On weekends I don't get up early. I let myself sleep in for an hour and sometimes even more. It depends on what time I get to bed on Friday night.

4. Which morning do you like the best in a week?
I like Sunday morning the best. My father doesn't work on Sunday and we are all home. My mom cooks a big brunch and we get to spend the morning together.

## 89. New Activities

1.Do you like to try new activities? Why?
Yes, I like to try new activities. I am a very adventurous person and I like to try new things. Two years ago, I did parasailing for the first time in Goa. At first, I was a bit nervous but felt great after the first few minutes.

2. What activities would you like to try?
I love water and would like to try surfing and scuba diving some time. I have seen these on TV and find them very fun and exciting.

3. What activities did you do when you were a child?
When I was a child, I played cricket and football. I wanted to learn swimming but there were no swimming pools in our town at that time. I got to learn swimming when I was in high school.

4. Do you like to try new activities alone or with friends?
I like to try new activities with friends. I feel everything is more fun when you are in a group. I have some adventurous friends like me and we motivate each other to try new activities.

## 90. Clothes and Fashion

1. Are you very interested in fashion and clothes?
   Yes, I am very interested in fashion and clothes. I like to know what is the latest trend. However, I may not necessarily follow it.

2. Do you have lot of nice clothes?
   Yes, I think I have a lot of nice clothes. I do most of the shopping for myself and I like all the clothes I have.

3. What kind(s) of clothes do you usually wear?
   I usually like to wear comfortable clothes, in my favourite colors.

4. Would you say clothes are expensive in your country?

India has people from all strata of society and everyone has a different earning and buying capacity. So, there are clothes available that are not too costly and then there are the very expensive designer clothes that are also available.

5. Do you like to wear fashionable clothes?
   Yes, sometimes. However, I do understand that not all types of clothes suit everyone. So, I wear clothes that suit me.

6. Is there anything that you used to wear in past that you don't wear now?
   As a child, I used to wear a lot of dresses, which I don't wear now. I do wear western formal clothes, but not dresses.

7. How often do you go for shopping for clothes?
   I go shopping for clothes when I need something. I am not a shopaholic and I don't buy clothes on impulse.

8. Do you like shopping for clothes?
   No, I don't really like shopping for clothes these days. There are too many choices and it becomes very difficult to choose the right clothes.

9. How often do you buy clothes online?
   I buy clothes online very rarely, only when for some reason I am not able to go to an actual store.

10. Do you plan to buy any designer (or, name brand) clothes?
    No, I don't plan to, but if I get a good deal on a good designer brand, then I might consider buying designer clothes.

## 91. Text Messaging

1. Do you like texting?
Yes I like to chat with people using text messages because I find it as a convenient method for communication.

2. Do you prefer sending or receiving messages?
I don't have any specific preference, I send messages whenever it is necessary. Similary, I don't mind if others send me messages.

3. Have you ever received a confusing text message?
Well I might have refused a confusing text message but I am not able to recall it at this moment.

4. In what circumstances is making a phone call better than sending a text messages?
In case of emergency its better to make a call then send a message, because sometimes people do not read messages immediately after receiving them, whereas they attend the calls right away.

## 92. Recycle

1. Do you recyle? Why?

Yes I do recycle because it is good for our environment.

2. Did you recycle when you were a kid?

When I was a kid I was not aware about recyling. Also recycling was not so popular back then. So, I did not recyle during my childhood.

3. Will you recycle in the future?

Yes, defintely I will recycle things in future as well. I think everyone should recycle whatever things they can

4. What kind of things do you recyle?

I recycle things like plastic bottles, old newsapers and aluminum cans. I also gave my old phone for recycling when it stopped working.

## 93. Picnic

1. Did you go on a picnic when you were a child?

Yes my parents used to take me to picnic during my childhood.. We used to go on picnic during the winter or spring season.

2. How often do you go on a picninc now?

Nowadays, we are not going for picnic because of the pandemic but before the pandemic we used to go once in an year.

3. Where do you go on a picnic?

I am from Chandigrah, the best picnic spots in my hometown are Sukhna Lake and Rose garden, so we generally go to these places.

4. What is the difference between a picnic and cooking at home?

I think the biggest difference between cooking at home and going on a picnic is the surrounding where you eat your food. The scenic views at picnic spots make the food feel more delicious.

## 94. List

1. Do you make a list when you shop?

Yes, I like to make a list when I shop. It helps me to remember the things I need to buy and also prevents me from doing impulsive shopping.

2. Do you make a list for your work or study? (Does it work?)

Well I don't do it all the time but sometimes when my exams are near or if I am working on something important I like to create a list.

3. Why don't some people like making lists?

Some people are good at remembering things, so they consider writing lists as a waste of time.

4. Do you prefer to make a list on paper or your phone?

I prefer to make a list on the notes app in my phone, as it is always with me, whereas I lose the paper bits easily.

## 95. Meeting New People

1.Do you like meeting new people?
Yes I love meeting new people because I like to make friends and discuss new ideas.

1. How do you feel when people welcome you?
   I feel great and happy when people welcome me. I think it is a great way to show care and love for your guests.

2. Do you often meet new people?
   Yes I often meet new people but nowdays due to the pandemic I have been staying home, so I have not been able to meet anyone new.

3. Can you tell if you like someone when you meet them for the first time? Why?
   No, it takes me a lot of meetings to actually like someone. I take time to understand people.

## 96. Discussion

1. What do you like to talk about?
   I like to discuss news and recent events. Sometimes I like to talk about life in general.

2. Have your discussion topics changed since you were a child?
   Yes when I was a child I only used to talk about toys and games but now most of my discussions are related to my studies and currentevetns

3. Do you change your opinion frequently?
   Well, I form my opinions on the basis of facts. If I come to know that my facts are wrong then I do change my opinion.

4. Do you prefer to talk or listen?
   I am more of a listener. I like to hear what people have to say.

## 97. Tidiness

1.Are you a tidy person?
Yes I like to keep things tidy and don't like to create a mess around me.

2.How do you keep things tidy?
I like to keep my surroundings tidy by putting the things in their right place.

3.Do you think people should be tidy all the time?
Yes people should definitely keep things tidy, this helps them to stay organised

4.Are you tidier at work(school) or home?
I think I am more tidier at work(school) as compared to home because I feel more relaxed at home and sometimes I tend to procrastinate about tidying up.

## 98. Gift

1. What's the best present or gift you have ever received?
   The best present that I have ever received is my mobile phone. It was gifted to me by my father on my birthday.

2. Do you give expensive gifts?
   Well, I have not started earning money yet so I don't give expensive gifts.

3. What do you give others as gifts?
   Generally, I gift chocolates and clothes to the young and for adults I prefer to gift an home décor product.

4. What kind of gifts are popular in your country?
   The most popular gift in our country is money. The elderly often gift it on occasions like weddings or birthdays.

## 99. Jokes and Comedies

1. Are you good at telling jokes?
   Well, I try but I don't think I am good at it because my friends do not laugh at my jokes. May be my jokes are not witty enough.

2. Do your friends like to tell jokes?
   Yes my friends love to share jokes. In our free time we often search for jokes on the internet.

3. Do you like to watch comedies?
   Yes, I love to watch comedies. I feel they are a great way to relax and spend one's time.

4. Have you ever watched a live show?
   No I have never watched a live stand up comedy show but I would definitely like to experience live comedy.

## 100. Shopping

1. Do you like shopping?
   Yes, I am a shopaholic. I absolutely love shopping. I normally do shopping, once or twice in a month.

2. Do you compare prices when you shop?
   Yes, whenever I go for shopping, I normally visit 2-3 shops to get the best price.

3. Is it difficult for you to make choices when you shop?
   Yes, this is the most difficult part for me when I shop and because of this I waste a lot of time. Because of so many brands and different varieties of products, it is very toguh to make a quick buying decision nowadays.

## 101. Newspaper & Magazine

1. Do you prefer to read newspaper or magazine?
   I prefer to read the newspaper. I have a habit of reading the newspaper every morning. Magazines

come only after a week or once in a month so I find it to difficult to make a routine for reading magazines.

2. Do you prefer to read the news online or on a printed newspaper
Nowadays I prefer to read the news online on my mobile as it is very convenient and I can read the news, no matter where I am.

## 102. Insects

1. Do you like insects?
I do not like insects. I am scared of them.

2. Are there many different insects where you live?
Yes there are many insects around my house because we have lot of greenery in area which attracts the insects.

3. Do you think insects are useful?
Well, I read somewhere that insects are an important part of our foodchain so I think they are useful. For example they help in fertilizing the soil.

## 103. Age

1. What do you think is the best age to learn driving?
In my country, one can learn to drive when they turn 18. I think this is the right age because at this age a person's mind and body are fully developed to handle the complexties of driving a vehicle.

2. How do you feel about getting older?
I think ageing is a natural process and one should embrace it gracefully.

3. Should we treat people of different ages in the same way?
No, I don't think how we treat others should depend on their age. Irrespective of the age, everyone should be treated with love and respect.

## 104. Fish

1. Why do people go fishing?
Probably, because they enjoy it and humans have been doing it for ages. Earlier it was for gathering food but now it is a hobby for some.

2. Do you like eating fish?
No, I am a vegeterain. I don't eat fish or any other meat.

3. Where can you see fish?
We have a lake in the city where I live. There are a lot of fishes in that lake. Otherwise fishes can be found in rivers and oceans.

## 105. Perfume

1. Do you use perfume?
Yes, I use a perfume. I have got many perfume bottles at my home.

2. What kind of perfume do you like?
I like perfumes with mild fragrance. Mostly I prefer flower based scents.

3. What does perfume mean to you?
Well it doesn't hold any special meaning in my life, I treat it as any other everyday item that I use.

4. Do you give perfume as a gift?
Yes, I have gifted perfumes to many of my friends. They were not very expensive.

## 106. Market

1. What do street markets sell?
Street markets sell all kinds of everyday use products like groceries.

2. Are there many street markets in your country?
Yes, in Inda you will find street markets in almost every city.

3. What are the differences between street markets and supermarkets?
I think the basic difference in the price and quality of the products. In street markets you get low quality and cheaper products.

4. Do you often go to the supermarket?
No, I don't often go the supermarket as I don't like shopping.

## 107. Pen or Pencil

1. Do you prefer to use pen or pencil?

I prefer to use pencil because it can be erased, and mistakes can be removed. Also, I love to draw, and pencils are much better for that. They are also cheaper than pens.

2. When was the last time you bought pen or pencil?

I bought a pencil set for myself at the beginning of my college year along with other stationery items like notebooks, pens, erasers, sharpeners etc. I usually buy pencils when I run out or if I see a new kind that I don't already have.

3. How would you react if someone sent you a pen as a gift?

I would be very happy if someone sends me a pen as a gift because I love to write and for me pens are a sign of creativity. My mom gifted me a set of pens last year that I still use a lot and remember her whenever I write with them.

## 108. History

1. Have you ever been to museum to learn history?

Yes, I went to the Partition Museum in Amritsar last year. It opened in 2017 and is about a 5 minute walk from Golden Temple. It has a rich collection of stories, events, arts and artifacts related to partition of India in 1947. I was brought to tears listening and reading about the sufferings of millions of people.

2. Do you think history is important?

Yes, history is important. They are a lot of events that changed the world and to know about these we need to delve deep into history. History also helps us understand other cultures. History repeats itself so it's important to learn about mistakes made in the past so that we don't make the same mistakes in the future.

3. When was the last time you read a book about history?

Last time I read a book about history was in my summer break last year. The book I read was The Discovery of India. India's first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru wrote this book during his imprisonment at Ahmednagar fort from 1942-1946.

## 109. Cake

1. Do you like dessert?

Yes, I love dessert. In fact, I love it so much that I can skip a meal and have two portions of dessert instead. I love all kinds of desserts like cakes, ice creams, pudding, Indian sweets etcetera

2. Do you like eating cakes?

I love eating cake specially the ones with chocolate. My favorite is chocolate lava cake which has molten chocolate in the middle. I enjoy it with a cup of hot coffee

3. What desserts do Indian people like?

Indian people usually like Indian sweets like Gulab jamun, barfi, ladoo etc and puddings like carrots pudding, rice pudding. The younger generation likes to eat cakes and ice cream.

4. Have you ever made a cake?

Yes, I have made cakes in the past. Baking is both a hobby and a stress reliever for me. I like to search for cake recipes on the internet, make them from scratch and impress my friends and family with my yummy creations.

## 110. Running

1. How often do you go for a run?

I go for a run 2-3 times a week. I would like to run more often but sometimes it's hard to keep up because of my busy schedule.

2. Where do you usually go running?

I usually go to a park near my home for running. If the weather is bad, I run on a treadmill in the gym but I prefer to run outside where I can also enjoy the beautiful scenery and fresh air.

3. Do you like running?

I love to run, I feel it's the best form of exercise. Running makes me happy and also helps me maintain my weight.

4. Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

Yes, running is a very good way to stay healthy. Running adds years to your life. It can reduce stress and also improve your heart health.

## 111. Mathematics

1.When did you start learning math?
I started learning numbers in the nursery classes, but the basic math of addition and subtraction, started when I was in the 1st standard.

2.Do you like math?
I am not very good at math. However, I don't dislike math. I think it is very useful in our everyday lives.

3.Who taught you math?
I have had many math teachers throughout my school and college years, who taught me math.

4.Who's your favorite teacher so far?
My favorite math teacher is Ms. Roy, who taught me math when I was in the 7th grade.

5.Is math difficult for you to learn?
I don't consider myself very good at math. I find certain aspects of it very difficult to understand. I don't do manual calculations; I use the calculator app on my phone most of the times.

6.Do you like to use a calculator?
Yes, I use the calculator app on my phone whenever I have to calculate something. I think that it is very useful, accurate and saves our time.

7. Do students learn math in secondary schools in India?
Yes, Math is a compulsory subject in secondary schools in India.

8. Do you think math is difficult?
Yes, I think math is difficult as it requires analytical skills. In higher grades, math becomes more challenging and advanced. It's very important to have a strong grasp of basic concepts in math and sometimes students find it difficult because their foundation is weak.

9. What can people do with math in their daily life?
Basic Math is used in everything we do in our day-to-day lives like managing our money, driving, cooking, shopping, etc. When we drive, we need to keep track of the distance traveled, in cooking, we measure ingredients for a recipe, while shopping, we calculate discounts and buy at the best price.

10. Do you learn math now? Why or Why not
No, I am not learning math now. I am working now and don't need to learn math for my job.

## 112. Water Sport

1. Have you done water sports?

Yes, I have done swimming. There is a swimming pool near my home where I learnt how to swim.

Or No, I have never done water sports. I am afraid of water.

2. What water sports you like doing?
Swimming is the only water sport I know, so I like to swim.
Or
I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

3. Are water sports popular in India?
In India, the water sports are popular in Coastal areas, llocated in the southern part of the country.

4. What kind of water sports do you want to try?
I would like to try rafting and Scuba Diving.
Or
I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

## 113. Scenery

1. Is there good scenery in your hometown or does your hometown has a lot of scenic views?

I am from Chandigarh and it is a city located in the foothills of Shivalik Mountains. There are lot of beautiful views in our city, especially at the city lake.

2. When you travel, do you like to live in hotels with good scenic views?
Yes, whenever I travel to I ask for rooms which have a good view of the hills or the beach depending upon the place I am travelling to.

3. Do you like to take picture of good scenic views with your smartphone? Why?
Yes, I mostly keep scenic pictures as my wallpaper because I get inspiration from nature.

4. Is there good scenery in cities?
Nowadays, cities have become concrete jungles and there are not many scenic views in the cities.

## 114. Laugh

Do you like to watch movies or TV shows that make people laugh?
Yes, I like to watch comedy shows. I think it is a good way to relax.

Do you usually make your friends laugh?
Well, I try to but I don't think I have a good sense of humour.

Are you the kind of person who makes people laugh?
As I said earlier, I try my best to make people laugh but I don't think my friends find my jokes funny.

Do you think it is important to laugh with friends?
Yes, it is very important to laugh with friends it helps in developing strong bonds.

## 115. Spending time by yourself?

Do you usually spend time by yourself?
Yes, I believe it is very important for everyone to spend some good time alone, so I usually give time to myself.

What did you do last time you were by yourself?
Last time when I was alone, I did some drawing alongwith listening to my favourite music.

Do you like spending time by yourself?
Yes, I really enjoy being alone because it makes me feel relaxed.

How do you usually spend time by yourself?
Usually, when I feel like spending some time by myself, I prefer to read poetry or do sketching.

## 116. Number

What is your favorite number?
My favourite number is seven. It is also my date of my birth.

Are you good at remembering phone numbers?
It's difficult for me to memorise phone number because whenever I have to make a call I just look up the person's name and call their number.

Are you good at math?
I would say that I am average in maths. For difficult calcualtions, I have to rely on the calculator.

Do you usually use numbers?
I use numbers everyday, mostly while doing any financial transactions.

## 117. Break

Do you prefer a long break or several short breaks?
I prefer several short breaks because I can only concentrate for short durations.

What do you usually do during a break?
During a break I like to check news or social networking apps on my phone.

Why do you need to take a break?
As I said earlier, I find it difficult to concentrate for longer durations so I take breaks to relax myself.

How often do you take a break?
When I am studying or working, I normally take a break after every hour.

## 118. Haircut

How often do you have a haircut?
I don't go for a haircut very often, as I like long hair but yes I think it is good to have a haircut every 3-4 months.

How long have you had your current haircut?
It's been 2 months since my last haircut. I think it still looks good.

Have you ever had an unhappy haircut experience?
No, I haven't experienced anything like this but I will feel terrible if it happens.

Do you like to have your hair cut?
No I don't like it much, because I don't like anyone doing anything with my hair. So, I go for haircuts only when it is necessary.

## 119. Area you live in

Do you like the area you live in?
Yes, I love my neighbourhood. It is clean, green and beautiful.

What are some changes in the area recently?
An open gym was recently inaugurated by the mayor in our area.

Do you know any famous people in your area?
No, I do not know any famous people in my area.

Where do you like to go in that area?
I like to go the market and park in my neighbourhood.

## 120. Tea and Coffee

a. Do Indian people like to drink tea or coffee?
   Yes Indian people love to drink tea a lot. We drink tea almost 3-4 times in a day. Those who live in the city prefer coffee nowadays as compared to tea.

b. Do you prepare tea or coffee for guests at home?

Yes I have prepared tea many times for the guests. I have a special recipe for making tea and all our guests always appreciate my tea.

c. When was the last time you drank tea or coffee?
Last time I drank tea was yesterday evening with my friends. We went to an outlet called Chaayos and had Ginger tea and some sandwiches.

## 121. Voice

a. Has your voice ever changed?
Yes, I rember the change in my voice happened I entered the teenage. Probably due to the hormonal changes, my voice became more deep.

b. Is your voice similar to your parents?
No, but it is similar to my brother. People find it hard to distinguish between my brother's and my voice over the phone.

c. Do you like your voice?
Yes, I love my voice. I love to sing.

d. Is your voice different from when you were young?
Yes, as I mentioned before, my voice changed when I became a teeenager.

e. Do you like to record your voice?
My voice sounds a lot different after I hear the recording so I don't like to record it much. But I did do a lot of recordings when I was preparig for the IELTS exam

f. Does anyone in your family have similar voice?
Yes, my brother's voice is similar to mine.

## 122. Language

a. What languages do you speak?
I speak Punjabi, Hindi and Englsih.

b. When did you learn English?
I started learning englsih when I was in 1st standard. Probaly I was around 5 years old at that time.

c. Do you think English is difficult to learn?
I do not think any language is difficult to learn, it depends a lot on whether a person is giving enough time for practice or not.

d. Would you like to learn other languages?
Yes I would like to learn French because the country where I am planning to do my higher studies, has French as the second language.

## 123. Smile

a. Do you always smile?
Not always, but most of the times. I think it is a good thing to do.

b. Do you like smiling?
Yes, it is a good thing to do and it brings positivity in me.

c. Should people smile more?
Yes, absolutely. It will make the world a better place.

d. Do you smile while taking photos?
I always smile for photos, I don't like photos with a straight face.

e. When do people smile at others?
People smile when they meet each other for the first time or when they are wishing each other like Good Morning.

f. Can you recognise a fake smile?
I am not good at recognising fake smiles because sometimes I do not understand people.

## 124. Jeans

a. Do your wear jeans?
Yes, it is one of my favourite items of clothing.

b. How often do you wear jeans?
I wear jeans almost everyday.

c. Do you like wearning jeans, why?
Yes, I like wearing it because it is a piece of clothing with which you can combine anything like shirt, t-shirt etc.

d. Why do you think jeans are popular?
Jeans are popular because of many reasons like comfort factor, you don't have to wash them everyday. Moreover you can wear them for years and they still look new.

## 125. Walking

a. Do you walk a lot?
Yes, I like walking. It is probably the only exercise that I do.

b. Do yu walk more than in the past?
Yes, I recently bought a fitness tracker which counts the number of steps I make everyday and since I bought it I have been trying to achieve a target of 10000 steps everyday.

c. Where do you usually take a walk?
I normally walk in the park, near my house.

d. Do you think people will walk more in the future?
Yes, I think the current generation understands the importance of staying healthy and since they have less time for exercise, they will prefer to walk more.

## 126. Plan

a. Do you make plans everyday?
No, I am not a kind of person who is good at planning things. I sort of do things as they come.

b. Are you good at managing your time?
Until now I have been good at managing my time since I did not have much to do as a student but I am not sure about how things would be once I start working.

c. What is the latest plan you made?
My latest plan was for a trip to Delhi which I went for with my friends.

d. What is the hardest part about making plans?
The hardest thing about making plans is the amount of time that goes into thinking and sometimes thinking too much stops you from doing actual work.

## 127. Festival

a. What is is your favorite festival?
My favorite festival is Diwali. It is also known as the festival of lights and is celebrated during winters.

b. How do you celebrate this festival?
I do a lot of things on Diwali. I buy new clothes, clean my house and decorate it with colorful festive lights. I also distribute sweets with my friends and exchange gifts. In the evening, I light the candles at the temple and burst firecrackers.

c. What is the most popular Indian festival?
Diwali is the most popular festival in our country as people from all walks of life celebrate it with great enthusiasm.

d. Do you like Western festivals?
Yes, I like to celebrate Christmas. It is a beautiful festival. I like to wear red clothes on Christmas day. I also go to the Church and enjoy Christmas cake with my friends.

How do you celebrate festivals in your country?
India is a very diverse county, and many festivals are celebrated in different parts of India for various reasons. Most festivals involve rituals of prayers, cooking special foods, decorating houses, getting together with family and friends, wearing new clothes, music, dance etc.

## 128. Island

a. Have you ever been to any island?
No, I have never been to an island but I have seen many islands on televeision and would love to vist one day.

b. Are there any islands in your country?
Yes, in India we have Andaman and Nicobar islands.

c. Do you want to live on an island?
Well, I would certainly love to try but whether I would want to stay their forever, will depend upon if I like the experience or not.

d. What would you like to do if you go to any island?
I would love to explore the beaches on the island and stay in a tree house.

## 129. Driving

a. Do you drive often?
Yes I drive everyday for my classes or work.

b. Do you want your children to drive in future?
Yes, it is an important skill that everyone should know

c. Do you have a driver's licence?
Yes, I have a driver's license. I got it when I turned 18.

d. At what age are people allowed to drive in your country?
At the age of 18.

e. Do you think its difficult to drive a car?
No it is not a dificult thing, millions of people do it everyday.

## 130. Sky

a. Do you like to see the sky?
Yes I love to see clear blue sky and appreciate the nature. Looking at the sky reminds me that there are no limits and boundaries in life and we can achieve anything we want.

b. How about stars?
Yes i also like to see the stars sometimes. I read about constellations during my childhood and I like to find them in the sky. My favourite constellation is Orion.

c. Which is a good place to see the stars?
I think mountains are the best place to see the stars. There is less pollution in the mountains so the stars are clearly visible and they also appear more closer.

d. Do you know something about stars?
There are millions of stars in our galaxy and our nearest star is sun. It provides us the energy that makes life possible on our planet.

e. How often do you look at the sky?
I do not often look at the sky during the daytime when it is sunny, but yes I love to see the sky during the night when there are lot of stars in the sky.

f. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?
As I mentioned earlier, I prefer watching the sky during the night because it is more comfortable.

g. Can you see the moon and stars at night where you live?
Yes I can see the moon and stars as I live on the top floor of my house and I have a beautiful view of the sky from the rooftop.

h. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?
In our city, the best place to look at the sky is at the lake. There one can also see the reflection of stars and moon in the lake and it's a beautiful view.

i. Do you want to live on other planets?
I don't want to live on other planets. There are many challenges to living on other planets and I don't think it's even possible right now.

## 131. Crowded place

a. What places do you think are often crowded?
There are lot of public places which are mostly crowded like shopping malls, sports stadiums etcetera.

b. When was the last time you were in a crowded place?
Last time I went to a crowded place was a concert that I attended on New Years Eve. A famous singer had come to perform at a resort and thousands of people had come to attend the event.

c. How do you feel when you are in a crowded place?
It depends on the place and the occasion. If I am at a shopping mall or a public place like airport then I tend to be very careful about my belongings. If I am at an event, I try to enjoy it as much as I can.

## 132. Sharing

a. Did you share anything with others recently?
Yes I shared my bike with a friend. My friend's bike had gone for repair and he was finding it difficult to commute to college so I lent him my bike for few days.

b. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?
Yes my parents taught me that sharing is caring. They always told me to share my toys with my friends.

c. What kind of things do you like to share with others?
I share a lot of things with my friends like food, my bike etc. When we are playing cricket I take along my cricket kit which everyone shares.

d. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?
Things that are personal like clothes are not suitable for sharing. The reason is that it is not hygenic to share such items.

## 133. Patience

a. Were you patient when you were young?
Well I do not remember exactly but I guess I was patient. My parents never told me that

b. How do you feel when other people are not patient?
It feel bad when other people are not patient because if we do something in hurry then there are chances that things can go bad.

c. Are you less or more patient when you are angry?
I normally do not get angry, but whenever I do its momentary. I also go silent when I am angry and try to reason logically with people. So I am more patient when I am angry.

## 134. Sunglasses

a. Do you have a pair of sunglasses
Yes, I have Rayban aviator sunglasses. I bought them from Sector 17 in Chandigarh. They look really nice on me.

b. How often you wear them?
I wear them whenever I go out in the sun, sunglasses help in protecting your eyes from the harmful UV rays of the sun

c. Have you ever lost sunglasses?
Yes, unfortunately, I have lost my sunglasses couple of times. It feels very bad when you lose an valuable item but now I try to be careful and always remember where I have kept them

d. Do people in your country wear sunglasses?

Yes people in my country do wear sunglasses. Some people wear expensive sunglasses whereas some buy the lesser expensive one's as a style accessory

## 135. Drinking water

a. Do you think we should drink a lot of water?
Yes we should definitely drink a lot of water as it is good for our health. Drinking water has lot of health benefits, it keeps our skin and body hydrated. If we do not drink enough water, our body will suffer from dehydration.

b. How often you drink water?
I try to drink at least 3-4 litres of water everyday, so I normally have water after every 2-3 hours during the day.

c. Do you drink bottled water or water from machines?
I like to drink water from machines like water purifier because I believe water in machines is more pure and safe as compared to water that is packed in plastic bottles

d. What kind of water do you like to drink
Well, I like to drink water at room temperature because when I drink cold water I get a sore throat

## 136. Maps

1. Do you often use maps?
Yes, I use maps for navigation. Nowadays I use maps application on my mobile for directions while traveling. The app also tells me about the traffic and the time it would take to reach the destination.

2. Who taught you how to use a map?
We learn to use maps in our school but nowadays mobile apps like google maps have made learning maps easier.

3. Do you prefer electronic map or paper maps?
I prefer electronic maps on my mobile as it is more interactive and it tells me the directions, traffic information and time to reach my destination.

## 137. Foreign Food

a. Have you ever tried foreign food?
Yes, I have a tried a lot of different cuisines like Italian, Mexican, Japanese Chines, etc.

b. Do you like to try new food?
Yes, I call myself a foodie, I absolutely love to try new food, especially the local food of any new place that I visit.

c. What kind of new food you have tried recently?
Recently, I went on a holiday to Thailand and I tried the street food over there. I dont remember the name of the dish, but it had noodles, prawn and vegetables.

d. What kind of foreign foods are popular in your country
In my country most popular cuisines are Italian and Chinese. Most of the people like to eat Pizzas and Noodles when they eat outside

## 138. Saving Money

a. Did you save money when you were young

Yes, when i was young I saved some funds from my pocket money and I later used them for buying books.

b. Have you ever given money to other children

No, I have never given money to other children. I believe only parents should give money to their children and they should teach them to use it wisely

c. Do you think parents should teach children to save money.

Yes, as I already mentioned parents should teach children about money management as it is an important skill in life

d. Do parents give pocket money to children in your country

Yes, parents in my country do give pocket money to their children.

## 139. Physical Exercise

1. What kind of exercises you do?
I like to do all kinds of exercise like weight training at the gym, running for cardio exercise and yoga for stretching and meditation.

2. Do you think children should play sports regularly?
Yes children should regularly play sports at it helps them in staying active and healthy. It is also a good break from their monotonous study routine.

3. What was the favourite sport when you were young?
My favourite sport was cricket when I was young, it is also my favourite sport now. I remember I used to play cricket continuously for 5 to 6 hours during my holidays. Batting was my favorite part in cricket.

4. Do you like extreme sports?

Yes I like extreme and adventure sports such as Formula 1 racing, sky diving and deep sea diving. It is thrilling to watch these sports on television. I would also like to try these sports one day

5. What kind of exercises are popular in your country?
In my country yoga is the most popular exercise as it has originated from here. People nowadays also like to join gymnasiums for weight training.

## 140. Travel (Space Travel)

1. Do you want to travel in outer space?
Yes, I would love to travel to moon or any other planet like Mars. I want to see how our planet, earth, looks from Space

2. What would you do if you had the opportunity?
First of all, I will be really excited and inform all my friends and family. I will do a lot of planning for this trip so that I cherish it for lifetime.

3. Do you think it's necessary to see other planets?
Yes we can gain a lot of information from other planets. Some of this information might be helpful in solving existing challenges on earth or discovering how life started.

4. When was the last time you went traveling?
Personal answer

5. Do you like to travel by air?
Yes I would like to travel by air, but unfortunately I have not got the opportunity to travel by air yet.

## 141. Plants

1. Do you keep plants at home?
Yes there are lots of plants at my home. I keep them in the mud pots. They look very beautiful and are soothing to the eyes.

2. What plant did you grow when you were young?
When I was young I grew a plant known as money plant. I grew it in a glass bottle. Since it is called as money plant I believed that if this plant grows, I will also become rich.

3. Do you know anything about growing a plant?
Well I am not an expert but I know we have to regularly feed water and manure to the plant and we should keep it in sunlight for it to grow. Sometimes we also have to use insecticides to prevent it from insects.

4. Do Indian people give plants as gifts?

Yes nowadays Indian people are gifting plants to each other and I believe it is a really good gift. People often gift a small variety of bamboo which can be kept inside homes and offices.

## 142. Dream job

1. What was the dream job for you when you were young?
When I was young I wanted to become a pilot

2. Have you changed your mind on your dream job?
Yes I have changed my mind as it is very expensive to become a pilot and it involves lot of studies. But I still plan to take flying lessons.

3. What do you plan to do in the future?
Personal Answer

4. What kinds of jobs are popular in your country?
In my country computer or IT related jobs are more popular these days because these are well paid jobs.

5. Have you had full-time or part-time job before?
Personal Answer

## 143. Animals

1. Do you like animals?

Yes, I like animals. I think they are all unique and beautiful creations of nature and form an important part of our ecosystem.

2. What's your favourite animal? (Why?)

My favourite animal is dog because I think it is the most affectionate and the most loyal animal. Dogs make excellent companions for humans.

3. What's your favourite wild animal? (Why?)

My favourite wild animal is a tiger because I think tigers are beautiful creatures and they look very regal.

4. Are people in your country fond of animals?

Yes, in my country many people are fond of animals. Many people keep pet animals.

5. Do many people in your country keep animals at home (or, keep a pet)? OR Do people in your country like to raise animals?

Yes, people in my country like to keep pet animals. People keep dogs, cats, birds, rabbits, fish, etc. as pets.

6. What kinds of animals do people in in your county (or, hometown) keep? OR What kinds of pets do the people have in your hometown?

People in my hometown/country have different types of pets like dogs, cats, birds, fish, rabbits, etc.

7. Compared with the past, have there been any changes concerning pets in your country/hometown?

I think the only change I can think of is that the number of homes that have pets have increased. Also, there are many people who have started adopting the stray dogs and cats, instead of buying them from a breeder.

8. Do you think pets are important?

Yes, definitely. Pets act as stress reliever and are also said to be therapeutic. They act as good companions and provide security. They also teach us about responsibility and unconditional love.

9. Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet?

Yes, cities are suitable to keep small pets like cats, smaller breeds of dogs, fish, etc.

**Farm Animals**

10. What farm animals do you have in your country?

There are many farm animals in my country, like cows, goats, sheep, buffalos, horses, hens, etc.

11. Do you think farm animals are important?

Yes, I think farm animals are important. They are a source of income for many people, especially in the rural areas. They provide us many products like milk, eggs, wool, meat and they can be used for farming, like to plough and till the land.

12. How are these animals used? OR In what ways are animals used in agriculture in your country?

Farm animals are used for their products, like eggs, milk, meat etc. or in the fields to plough and to till the land for the crops.

13. Do you think raising farm animals is important?

Yes, it is important to raise farm animals, as it is a source of livelihood and income for many people living in the rural areas. Also, they provide us with many products.

## 144. Dictionary

1. Do you often use a dictionary?If yes, how often and what for? If no, why not? If not very often, say how often and why not very often?

Yes, I use a dictionary very often, in fact daily. I am a student and I read a lot of text related to my studies. I often come across words I don't know the meaning of and I use the dictionary to look up the meaning and synonyms.

2. Do you prefer to use an electronic dictionary or a dictionary made of paper?

I prefer to use the electronic dictionary now as it is very convenient and I can easily search for a meaning in a matter of a few seconds. I have a dictionary app downloaded on my phone.

3. If someone gave you a dictionary as a gift, how would you feel?

I will feel happy, as it is a very useful gift for me or for anyone. We keep coming across new words everyday and everyone should have a dictionary.

4. Do you think it would be interesting to write a dictionary? OR Do you think it would be interesting to be part of a team that is writing a dictionary?

Yes, I think so. It will be very interesting to understand the details of all the words, like which part of speech they form, what the origin of the word is, its synonyms and many more such details.

5. What kind of person do you think writes a dictionary?

A person who writes a dictionary has to have an in-depth knowledge of the language and also needs to know the origin and history of the language. It requires a great deal of work and thoroughness, so the person has to be very patient and thorough.

## 145. Mobile Apps

1. Which mobile apps do you use?

I use a lot of mobile apps for different purposes like Whatsapp for sending messages to my friends and family members. For social networking I use facebook and for sharing my pictures I use Instagram. Apart from this I use apps to read news or do banking services on my phone

2. Which ones do you want to use?

I would like to use apps to know more about jobs or studies related to my field. I believe there is a huge requirement for apps related to specific jobs or courses and these can help people in becoming good and what they do or study.

3. Which ones are popular in your country?

In my country whatsapp, snapchat and instagram are the most popular apps as people in my country like to spend their time by chatting with each other and sharing their pictures.

4. Do you want to make an app?

Yes, I would like to make an App. I would make an app for the IELTS exam which can help students in preparation of the exam and to score good band score.

## 146. Sleep

1. How many hours you sleep everyday

   I sleep around 7-8 hours everyday. I think it is necessary to sleep for atleast 6 hours everyday.

2. Is it necessary to take a nap everyday

   Yes it is very important to take a nap everyday because it gives a much needed break to our body and we feel refreshed after sleep.

3. Do old people sleep a lot? Why

   Yes old people tend to sleep a lot because due to old age they get tired easily and they need more rest as compared to young people.

4. What time you usually go to the bed?
   I normally go to the bed around 11 PM but if I have important work or have to prepare for exams I sleep early so that I can study or work by getting up early in the morning.

5. Do you always have a good sleep?
   I am a happy person so I normally have a good sleep, but if I am disturbed about something or my health is not good I find it difficult to sleep.

## 147. Handwriting

1. Do you think handwriting is still important?
   Yes, I think so. Handwriting skills will always be important. Formal letters are needed in business. Writing skills are also needed in writing resumes. We all know that we belong to a global village. Today we have to compete with children all over the world. We have to apply for jobs in multinational companies. So we need good writing skills.

2. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?
   Even though technology has reduced the need of writing skills, still, I feel that it is very important in today's world and will remain in future as well.

3. Do you usually write by hand or write using a computer?
   Well it depends on the situation, if I am sending an email to my friends or texting them then it is usually by computer or mobile phone. When I am studying and making notes then I usually write by hand.

4. When do children begin to write in your country?
   Nowadays the children have started writing a lot earlier. They normally join the schools at the age of 4 and they begin to write at the age of five

5. Do you think handwriting will die in the future?
   No, definitely not. Handwriting will never die. Its need may decrease because of technology; still there will be many areas in which handwriting will be needed. I also feel that, that day is still very far when each and every person on earth will have access to technology.

6. Do you write letters?
   Yes, I do. I write e-mails to my friends and relatives.

7. Do you think children should be taught to write like in the old days?
   Yes, I think so. Writing is an art, which is going down because of modern technology. Computers automatically check the spelling and grammar because of which children are losing such skills.

**Most of the Essays in 2017-22 IELTS Exams have been from our book,"IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams"- (available on Amazon).**

**You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS**

## 148. Transportation (public/private)

1. What's the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?
   The most popular means of transportation in my hometown is the bus. My hometown is on the national highway, and there is bus service to different places every two minutes.

2. How often do you take buses?
   I take the bus pretty often, in fact three or four times a week.

3. Can you compare the advantages of planes and trains?
   Trains are cheaper then planes, but planes are much faster than trains. In trains you can take as much luggage as you want to, but in planes there is a restriction. Railway stations are there in almost all towns and cities, where as airports are there in only a few places.

4. Is driving to work popular in your country?
   Yes, driving to work is popular in big cities, and in places where transport facilities are not so good.

5. Do you think people will drive more in the future?
   It is difficult to say about the future, but at the rate at which traffic congestion is increasing on the road, I think people will use public transport more.

6. Would you ride bikes to work in the future?
   No, I don't think I would ride bikes to work, as I think they are not very safe.

7. What will become the most popular means of transportation in India?
   I think road transportation will remain the most popular means.

8. Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?
   I prefer private transportation for short distances and public transportation for long distances.

9. How did you come here(get here) today?
   I came here/got here by bus/car/bike today.

10. Why did you choose that form of transport?
    I chose it because I think it is very convenient and comfortable. (You can add 1-2 advantages of the mode of transport you used that day)

11. What form of transport do you usually use?
    I usually prefer private transport to public transport. I feel that the public transport is not very comfortable and leads to wastage of time.
    OR
    I normally use public transport/bus. It is very convenient, comfortable and easy on the pocket.

12. Is it convenient to take a bus/taxi in your city?

Yes, it is very convenient to take a bus or a taxi in my city. It is a small city and the bus stand and taxi stands are very approachable

## 149. Visitors

1. Do you often invite friends to visit your home?

Yes, I like to invite friends to visit my home. Sometimes we have get-togethers at home and sometimes when we have to study or make a project, I invite my friends over.

2. Do you like visitors coming to your home?

Yes, I like visitors coming to my home. Its good to have relatives and friends come over and we can spend quality time with each other.

3. Do people often visit you at your home?

Yes, people visit me at home quite often. We have an extended family system that we follow and a lot of my relatives live in the same city. Also, sometimes my friends and neighbors also visit us at home.

4. How often do visitors come to your home?

Visitors come to my home very often, in fact twice or thrice a week.

5. When do visitors come to your home?

When someone has to visit, they usually call ahead and come. There are no specific times when people visit us at home.

6. Do you prefer to have friends visit you, or relatives?

I like having both my friends and relatives visit me. These days everyone is busy on their routines and so, when anyone visits me, it's a good way to spend quality time with them.

7. What do you usually do together with your visitors?

When we have visitors over, we usually sit and chat, discuss the day's happenings or any social or national issues. Sometimes we share jokes and have a good laugh and all this happens usually over of a cup of tea or coffee and some snacks. Sometimes we also have visitors over for lunch or dinner.

8. When someone visits you, how do you usually show hospitality (or, entertain them)?

Hospitality towards visitors is in our culture. In India, guests are treated like God. We show our hospitality by making them feel comfortable and offering them drinks and snacks or food, depending on the time of the day.

## 150. Family

1. How often do you meet with your family?

I stay with my family. I meet my family members every day.

1. How do you spend the time with your family?

I spend time with family in many ways. We eat together, cook together, watch TV together and do many things together.

1. Do you want to live with your family in the future?

Yes, definitely. My family is my life Even though I go to some foreign country temporarily, I finally want to be with my family.

1. Are you close to all of your family members?

Yes, we are a very close-knit family.

1. How has your family influenced you?

My family has influenced me in many ways. We depend on each other for many things. We guide each other from time to time and we do many things together.

## 151. Friends

1. Do you have many friends?

Yes, I have many friends, but only a few close friends.

2. How often do you talk to your friends?

I talk to my friends every day. By best friend is also my neighbour. We are together most of the time.

3. How do you communicate with your friends?

I communicate face-to-face and also through cell phone and apps like Whatsapp.

4. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straight forward, then friendships can be for a long time.

5. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

6. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp.

7. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp. Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting personally.

8. Is friendship (= are friends) important to you? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, friends are very important for me. I can share all my feelings with them, and they understand me very well because they are mostly my age.

9. Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone? (Why?)

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I love their company and I enjoy with them.

10. What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

I like my friends to be honest, trustworthy, helpful and intelligent. I also like friends with a good sense of humor.

11. Do you like to spend time with friends? (Why?)

Yes, I like to spend time with friends because I enjoy their company. I like to go out with them for movies, for shopping and for walks.

12. What do you and your friends do together?

We study together, go for walks together, watch movies together and sometimes eat out together.

13. What do your friends think of you? (Do your friends think that you are a good friend? Why?)

I think my friends like me. We spend a lot of time together and they never seem bored. I am honest and straightforward with them. So I think they like me.

14. Are friends more important than family? (Why?)

Friends and family both are important. But, I think Family is definitely more important than friends. Friends can turn out to be fair-weather friends but family is always with you in your good times and bad times. It has been rightly said that in prosperity your friends know you, but in adversity you know your friends.

15. How do Indian people make friends? (= where, in what situations, e.g. at school & at work.)

Indian people make friends in schools, colleges, while travelling, during family get-togethers, during outings and in many other ways. Now a days making online friends has also become very popular.

16. Do adults and children make friends in the same way?

Adults and children do not make friends and the same way. Children are very innocent and make friends from the heart. They don't judge a person before making friends. Adults, on the other hand, are very calculative. They make friends after judging whether that person could be helpful to them or not

## 152. Advertisement

1. Are there many advertisements in your country

Yes, there are too many advertisements in our daily lives. In fact advertising has become an industry. It has become the backbone of many economies of the world. Ads are ubiquitous nowadays. We see

ads on TV, newspapers, hoardings and flyers. We also get ads through the radio, cell phone and the Internet.

2. Why do you think there are so many advertisements now?

There are so many advertisements because there are many products, and the manufacturing companies are competing with each other. They have to advertise to stay in the race. So we have an advertisement for almost each and every product that is available.

3. What are the various places where we see advertisements?

Advertisements are all around us. We have advertisements in newspapers, magazines, on TV, on radio and on the Internet.

4. How do you feel about advertisements?

I feel that advertisements are a necessity. Apart from telling us about products they are also telling us about the working of these products. Ads also touch social issues. However, I also feel that ads are very disturbing at times.

5. Do you like advertisements?

Yes, I like advertisements. I think they are very informative and keep us updated about the latest products and offers.

6. What kind of advertisement do you like the most?

I like adverts that have a touch of humor. I also like advertisements that touch social issues.

7. Have you ever bought something because of an advertisement?

Yes, I have bought lots of things that I use in the house because of advertisements. Recently I saw an ad for an onion hair oil (by mamaearth) that is all natural and toxin-free. I immediately ordered it online.

8. Do you watch advertisements from beginning to end?

Yes, but only those that I find interesting or if it's a new one that I haven't watched before.

## 153. Art

1. Do you like art?

Yes, I like art. Art gives meaning to life. Art is what differentiates us from animals. I like all sorts of art. I like drawing and painting. I also liked performing arts like music and dance.

2. Do you think art classes are necessary? {Why?)

Yes, I think art classes are very necessary. Art brings out peoples creativity. Art preserves our culture and tradition.

3. How do you think art classes affect children's development?

Art classes affect children's development in many ways. Art brings out the hidden creativity of children. Art is a form of communication. People can convay their feelings through their paintings and through their songs.

4. What kind of paintings do Indian people like?

Indian people like different kinds of paintings. It is a matter of personal choice. Some people like portraits, some like paintings of landscapes, some like the traditional forms of painting and some like the modern art forms.

5. What can you learn from western paintings?

We can learn many things from western paintings, in fact from any form of art from anywhere. Sometimes it is related to a culture, sometimes it maybe someone's expression of their perspective, sometimes it's a social message and we can also learn about the types of material (canvas, paints, etc.) used to create that work of art.

6. What benefits can you get from painting as a hobby?

Painting as a hobby can bring out your hidden talent. Painting can relax you. You can even sell your paintings and earn money. You can also gift your painting to someone you love.

## 154. Books

1. How often do you read?

I like to read quite often. I read magazines and newspapers and my textbooks. Apart from that I have read a few novels by Amrita Pritam. I have read her Pinjar, which means skeleton.

2. Do you have many books at home?

No, I do not have any books at home. I only have my textbooks at home.

3. Do Indian people do enough reading?

Yes, Indian people do a lot of reading. They read magazines, newspapers, fiction and nonfiction such as biographies and autobiographies.

4. Do Indian people like to read?

(similar to above)

5. What kind of people like reading and what kind of people don't like reading very much?

People who are literate like to read. Many people don't like reading because they don't have interest in reading.

6. What type of books children read nowadays?

Nowadays, generally speaking, the reading habit of the children is on the decline. Whatever books they read are based on fantasy, fiction and supernatural characters like Barbie, superman and shaktiman.
50 years ago – Children read a lot. They read moral and spiritual books. They read animal stories.
After 50 years – I do not think they will do any reading. All the time will be spent in front of computers.

7. Do you think children have lost their interest in stories?

No, I don't think that children have lost their interest in stories. However, the stories they read today are very different from the past.

8. Can story books be an ideal gift for children?

Yes, definitely! Story books can be an ideal gift for children. They can help the child imagine the characters in the mind which is the first step to creativity. Another important benefit is that we can impart the knowledge of culture, tradition, moral values and religion in the mind of the child. This forms the basis of the child's personality. Finally, story books enhance the curiosity of the child and enhance their mental growth.

9. What can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children?

A lot can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children. The first and foremost step would be to make books available. There should be good libraries in the schools as well as in neighbourhoods. Story telling competitions could be organised. If children have to take part in these competitions, then naturally, they would be encouraged to read books. Finally, books could be made more interesting by adding graphics.

10. How does reading help a child?

Reading helps to improve concentration. It also helps to improve general knowledge. It also improves the language skills and satisfies the curiosity of children on various things.

11. What sort of books can be suggested to children to read?

Children should be encouraged to read religious and historical books. They should also read biographies and autobiographies of famous people so that they get motivation from them. They should also be encouraged to read books on science and technology. However, these books should be made very interesting by adding pictures. Ma kkar IELTS

12. How much should a child read every day?

A child should read half to one hour daily. I think that would be enough considering that they have to go to school and do their homework as well.

13. What is the difference between the books sold in the past and the books sold nowadays?

In the past, books related to culture, tradition, religion and history were sold. Nowadays, books are mostly based on fiction and fantasy.

## 155. Celebrity

1. Who is your favorite celebrity in India?

My favorite celebrity in India is Amir Khan. He's an actor par excellence. Recently I saw his movie Dangal, which I liked very much.

2. Do you like any foreign celebrities?

Yes, I like some cricketers of Australia and South Africa.

3. Would you want to be a celebrity in the future?

No, I would not want to be a celebrity in the future. I am happy with the quiet and peaceful life of a commoner.

4. Do you think we should respect famous people's privacy?

Yes, we should respect famous people's privacy. They have a right to their privacy. It can affect their performance if anyone invades their private life.Makkar IELTS

5. How do celebrities influence their fans in India'?

Celebrities are role models for their fans. People like to follow their celebrity, and do what they do.

## 156. Outdoor activities

1. What do you do in your spare time?
   I do many things in my spare time. I watch TV, listen music and do a little bit of gardening.

2. Do you like outdoor activities?
   Yes, I like outdoor activities. I go for walks in the morning. I play badminton at times and I also do some gardening.

3. What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?
   ( same as above)

4. How often do you do that?
   I do these activities almost everyday.

5. What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)
   I like many outdoor sports such as cricket hockey and football, but I play only badminton.

6. How much time do you spend outdoors every week?
   I spend about 30 to 40 hours outdoors every week.

7. How often do you do outdoor activities?
I do these outdoor activities very often, almost everyday.

8. What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?
India is a diverse country. All types of outdoor activities are popular. But, I think cricket is the most popular outdoor sports.

## 157. Photography

1. Do you like to take photographs? (Why?)
Yes, I like taking photographs. Photographs are the memories of good times and special events. We can capture special moments, interesting things or beautiful sceneries through pictures. They are reminders of good times.

2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos? (Why?)
I prefer taking photos myself, as everyone has a different way of looking at things. Another person may not like, what I find interesting.

3. How long have you liked taking photographs?
I have liked taking photographs since I was a child. We used to take our camera to all our vacations and I used to be very fascinated with it. Now I mostly use my cellphone to take pictures.

4. How (why) did you become interested in photography?
I became interested in photography because my father was very fond of taking pictures and he always had a good camera. We used to take a camera to all our vacations and take pictures.

5. How often do you take photographs?
I take photographs very often, in fact almost everyday.

6. In what situations do you take photographs?
I take photographs in many situations. Sometimes its during friends or family get-togethers, sometimes it is a beautiful scenery, like of the sky or the sunset or when I travel to another city, I take pictures and on many more such situations.

7. What kind of photos do you like to take? (Why?)
I like to take photos of different things. Sometimes it is a beautiful scene, which can be of the clouds, sky, sunrise, sunset and so on. Sometimes I take pictures of plants and animals. I also like to capture the different expressions on people's faces.

8. Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?
I do not prefer one to the other. I like taking pictures of various things, sometimes it's scenery and sometimes I like capturing a person's expressions.

9. Who do you take photos of?
I take photos of family, relatives, friends, my dogs, other animals, etc.

10. How do you keep your photos?
I save pictures mostly in online albums, like Google photos. Sometimes, I get them printed also.

11. Do you keep your photographs on your computer?
Yes, I keep my photographs on the computer. I always backup my phone photos onto the computer.

12. Are there any photos on the walls of your home?
Yes, there are photos on the walls of my home. We have pictures of all special family events, like birthdays and weddings and also of all of us growing up and at different stages of our lives.

13. Do you frame (or have you framed) any of your photos? (If yes, which? & why?)
Yes, I have a family photo framed. It is from my sister's wedding. All five members of my family are there in this picture together and everyone is looking cheerful and happy. It is one of my favorite photographs.

14. Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself? (Why?)
I prefer to send photographs I took myself, as they are a way to share your experiences with your near and dear ones and letting them know that you are thinking of them.

## 158. Television and Radio

1. What kind of entertainment do you prefer, TV or radio? (Why?)

I pay for TV to radio because TV is both audio as well as visual. I listen to radio only while traveling.

2. How are radio programs and television programs different?

While listening to radio you can do other things such as cooking and driving. This is not possible while watching TV. Radio programs are cheaper as you do not have to subscribe to radio channels. Watching television is costlier in comparison. Radio programs have only the audio component whereas TV is audio as well as visual.

3. What programs do you like to watch/listen to?

I like to watch sitcoms like comedy night with Kapil. I also watch some daily soaps, some sports channels and news programs.
OR
I listen radio Mirchi and other such radio channels from where I can listen to the latest songs.

4. When do you watch TV/listen to the radio?

I watch TV mostly in the evenings. At that time we all family members sit together and watch some sitcoms or news channels.
I listen to radio only when I'm traveling with my parents in our car.

5. In India, has television/radio changed much in recent years?

Television has changed a lot in the recent years. Many new channels and programs have been added. High-definition TV has become very popular. You can also watch some TV shows of other countries almost at the same time.
In the radio also many new channels have been added. So there is an improvement in both TV and radio.

6. How do you think TV/radio broadcasts in India could be improved?

Some new shows on education could be added. Otherwise I'm quite happy with the TV programs and the radio broadcasts.

7. Do you prefer TV news or news on the radio? (Why?)

I prefer news on TV to news on radio. This is because TV has both the audio as well as a visual component.

8. Do you watch programs on the TV or your cell phone?

I like to watch programs on TV. I don't like watching them on my cell phone because I feel the screen is too small. Sometimes I watch short trailers or clips on my cell phone but for the full program, I prefer the TV. I also watch programs on my laptop.

9. Do you like watching the same kind of programs all the time?

No, there is so much content on the TV today because of streaming platforms like Netflix and Prime. I like to try new programs and genres that I haven't watched before.

10. Do you talk with your friends about the program you watched?

Yes, I talk to my friends about the programs I watched. One program that I especially like is Kapil Sharma Show and I share all his jokes with my friends. We also talk about the dance performances that we like from the dance reality shows.

## 159. Newspapers

1. Do you often read newspapers?

Yes, I often read newspapers. I read the newspaper every day. I come to know what is happening around me and in the world.

2. Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?

I prefer reading newspapers because I like to know what is happening around me.

3. What kinds of (types of) newspapers (or magazines) do you usually read?

My father has subscribed to the Tribune. So I read that daily. It is a National newspaper, but has a maximum circulation in Punjab.

4. How old were you when you first started to read newspapers?

I remember I was 10 years old when I started reading the newspaper. I started from the sports section.

5. Do you think it's important to read newspapers? (Why?/Why not?)

It is very important to read newspapers. We feel connected with the whole world.

6. Why do (you think) people read newspapers?

People read newspapers to know what is happening around them. They also read newspapers for the international news. They also read newspapers for the employment advertisements and matrimonial.

7. What different types of newspaper are there in India?

There are broadsheets and tabloids. There are newspapers in English, Hindi, Punjabi and other regional languages.

8. Do you care about the news?

Yes, I care about the news. I think news is very important. We should be aware of what is happening around us and in the whole world.

9. Is the news important (to you)?

(same as above)

10. What kinds of news do Indian people read in newspapers?

Indian people like to read fall types of news. They read local news, National news, International news, Sports news and many other news.

11. Do you prefer to read about domestic (or local) news or international news? (Why?)

I like to read domestic news as well as international news.

12. What are some methods that newspapers use to attract readers?

Some newspapers use colourful graphics. Some use very bold headlines. Some newspapers add puzzles like Sudoku and crossword puzzles to attractive readers.

13. What influence do you think newspapers have on society?

Newspapers have a lot of effect on society. They shape people's opinions. Through letters to the editor they are a link between the government and people. They also entertain us.

14. Do you think the Internet is a good way to get news?

Yes, the Internet is a really good way to get the news nowadays. People subscribe to the e-newspapers. There are many apps off the TV News channels, which help the people to be updated all the time.

## 160. Robots

1. Do you like robots?

Yes I like robots as they can do so much for you these days. There are simple robots to clean the houses and sophisticated ones to perform surgeries.

2. What kind of robot would you like to have

Recently I have heard about a robot that cleans your room I would like to process one. It is like an automatic vacuum cleaner that picks up the dirt from all the looks and corners

3. Will robots change society significantly?

Yes, robots will changes in society. In fact they have already done so, most of the jobs that were done manually earlier are performed with the help of robotics and with more precision.
No I don't think robot will change the society it will only changed the way we work

## 161. Shoes

1. How often do you buy shoes?

For me comfort of shoes is more important than the looks, so whenever I find a pair of shoes that are very comfortable I don't miss the chance to buy .As a matter of fact I end up buying a pair of shoes every month.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

Yes, online shopping these days offers a wider range of products, than conventional shopping in the stores. So I prefer to buy shoes online these days. I just bought a pair yesterday.

3. Do you know anyone who likes to buy a lot of shoes?

Yes I have come across many people who like to buy a lot of shoes. My sister, my aunt ,my mother all of them have a good collection of Shoes in all colours .

4. What's your favourite type of shoes?

As I just mentioned my favourite type of pair of shoe is the one that offers comfort rather than good looks only. I like shoes that are simple in design and polishable.

## 162. Forget things

1. What kinds of things do you have to bring when you go out?

When you go out you should have your purse with some money, an ID card and your cell phone.

2. Did you ever forget to bring something?

Yes, once I had to go to Ludhiana by bus. I forgot my wallet at home. Fortunately, I knew someone in the bus, who helped me. Otherwise, I would have had to get down midway.

3. How do you remind yourself?

I have become very forgetful. I try to repeat things in my mind and sometimes I set reminders on my cell phone.

4. Do you carry different things in the morning and in the evening?

It depends on where I have to go. In the morning, it is generally to school or college. So, I carry my bag and books. In the evening, I may have to go shopping. So, I carry my purse and shopping bag.

## 163. .Indoor games

1. Do you play any indoor games?

Yes, I play carom board and cards with my siblings and parents.

2. Do you prefer to play indoor games or outdoor games?

It depends on the weather outside. In hot summer afternoons, I play indoor games. But, when the weather is good, I play cricket and badminton outside with my friends.

3. What indoor games did you play when you were a child?

I played carom board, ludo and snakes and ladders as a child.

4. Is there any particular indoor game that you liked (when you were a child)?

I liked ludo and snakes and ladders.

5. What sorts of indoor games do children play now?

Nowadays, children are of the digital era. They play electronic games on the computer.

6. Do you play video games?

Yes, I play Mario and tetris sometimes on my phone.

7. What kinds of video games do you like to play?

I play Mario and tetris only. Sometimes I feel I have wasted a lot of time on these two games.

8. Is it good for young people to play video games?

Yes, video games are good, but only if played in a limit. These introduce children to computer technology, and teach strategy building skills.

## 164. City Life

1. Do you live in the city or the countryside? (countryside = village)

I live in the countryside. (-----Then go about talking about your village)
I live in the city. (-----Then go about talking about your city)

2. Is it good for young people to grow up in the city?

Yes, it is good for young people to grow up in the cities because cities provide many facilities. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in cities.

3. Is your city/village a good place for young people to grow up?

Yes, my village is a good place for young people to grow up. First, it is very near to the city. It is as good as being in the suburbs of the city. We can enjoy all the facilities of the city as well as the clean and pollution free atmosphere of the village.
OR
Yes, my city is a good place for young people to grow up. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in my city.

4. Have you ever been to the seaside?

No, I have never been to the seaside. My cousin went to Goa last year. He told me that beaches are fun places. I would like to go there whenever I get a chance.
OR
Yes, I have been to the seaside once. I went to visit relatives in Mumbai. They took us to the Juhu Beach

5. Do you often eat out (go to restaurants)?

I eat out very often, in fact two or three times a month.

6. What food do you like?

I like traditional Punjabi food, such as dal roti. I also like Chinese Manchurian and cheese chilly. I love eating Italian pizza and pasta.

## 165. Foreign language

1. Why do you think it is important to learn a foreign language?

It is important to learn a foreign language because it helps you connect with more people. As it is, today we do not belong to a big planet Earth; we belong to a small global village and to survive in this global village, it is necessary to be multilingual. For example, English is spoken in 86 countries. If you know English you can communicate with people of 86 countries.

2. How is it helpful to you to speak a foreign language?

I know English which is a foreign language. It is very helpful for me. Knowledge of English makes me feel more confident as it increases my communication skills and also it helps me in surfing the net because most websites are written in English.

3. What is the most difficult part of learning a foreign language for you?

I find some pronunciations very confusing at times. For example bough is pronounced ‘bo’ whereas tough is ‘tuff’.
Sometimes the spellings which have silent words also confuse me. For instance ‘b’ is silent in doubt and debt.

4. What is the best way to memorize new words?

The best way is to start using them in daily life so that they become part of your natural spoken English.

5. Is it better to learn a new word from translation or by definition?

I think both ways are equally good. Sometimes some words are learnt best by translation and some by definition.

6. Why don't some people know the language of the society they live in?

This is perhaps because they live in their own shell and don't intermingle with those people.

7. What do you think of children learning a foreign language?

I think children should learn a foreign language. It is very easy for children to learn a foreign language as they are very receptive and they are not hesitant about making mistakes. They also have a benefit of not knowing any other language too well, to make comparisons and assumptions about the difficulty of language learning. In this era of globalization, knowledge of a foreign language is very beneficial for a better career and a brighter future. It opens more avenues for the students for higher education and good jobs.

8. Why are some language classes boring?

Some language classes are boring because of the teaching methods used. If there no interactive and fun activities involved in teaching a language and only textbook teaching methods are followed, students become bored easily. Incorporating technology in classrooms, keeps the students interested in learning and they learn it easily. For example, there should be audio-visual means used.

9. Some students hate to learn foreign languages, what can teachers do to develop their interest?

Some students hate to learn a foreign language mainly due to lack of interest and uninteresting teaching methods used. Teachers play an important in developing students' interest. Interactive and fun activities should be included to keep the children involved and interested in learning. If students are taught only from text books and there is a pressure of examination, it leads to students becoming bored or disliking language classes. Teachers should also use contexts and examples to which the students can relate in their day-to-day life. If they understand how the language can help and benefit them, students would be motivated to learn that language.

10. Some people travel for learning a foreign language, what do you think?

I think that traveling is a very good way to learn a foreign language. It is true that the more we use a language, the better we get at it. So, if travel to a county/region where that language is used, we will interact more with the local people in that language and learn its nuances better. Also, language is related to the culture. If we travel, we learn more about the culture and can learn the language better.

11. What's the best way to learn a foreign language?

I think the best way to learn a foreign language in a classroom environment, from a teacher who has in-depth knowledge of that language. The teacher should preferably be a native speaker of that language or should have a high proficiency level in that language. It is very important to incorporate technology and audio-visual methods to teach that language. Also, travelling to that country/region where the language is spoken is also a good way to learn it. These days learning a language through videos and online classes has become very popular, as the students get a chance to interact with the teachers and also with native speakers of that language, through the internet. There are many apps also available, which can be downloaded on smartphones, which help learning a foreign language in a fun and interactive way. For example, the Duolingo app.

12. Why can some people learn languages fast white others learn slowly?

Some people learn language faster than some others because of the teaching methods used to teach them. Interacting more with the native speakers also helps with learning a language better and faster.

Also, there may be a motivating factor, like a job that requires them to learn that language, which makes people learn a language faster than others, who don't have any motivation behind learning a language.

13. Does one's age affect their language learning?

Yes, I think age affects language learning. I thing the learning curve goes down with increasing age. Also, at an older age, people try and compare the new language they are learning with the language they already know. That may cause a hindrance in the learning of a language. People also become more hesitant about making mistakes and feel more embarrassed, at a later age, as compared to young learners.

Advantages for children to learn languages – Why it is good to learn languages at younger age

1. When children learn multiple languages at a younger age, they develop a lifelong love of communicating with others.
2. It is much easier to learn foreign language when young. At a later age it becomes harder to become fluent
3. Learning a foreign language helps a child's mind develop. Such children do better in other subjects. It helps their intellect to develop more
4. Learning a foreign language helps children to expand their knowledge of the world. They want to know about other people and other countries. They would want to understand them instead of being afraid of them.

Advantages for the adult learner of a foreign language

He has his own language to compare with the second language. So new terms or concepts are easily understood.

They have a strong motivation to learn a new language especially if it is connected to an employment opportunity.

Most adult learners have participated in study earlier, so they know what method of learning works best for them.

## 166. Birds

1. How do you feel about birds? (Why do you feel that way?)

I feel that birds are very special. They are beautiful creations of God. They add diversity to nature.

2. How do Indian people feel about birds?

India is a diverse country. Everyone has different feelings. Some love birds, and keep them as pets. Others just admire them flying in the sky. Some even eat birds.

3. Are there many birds near your home?

Yes, there are birds near my home. I can see pigeons, crows, sparrows and even the cuckoo bird occasionally.

4. Have you seen many different kinds of birds? (near your home)

Yes, I have seen many different birds. Apart from the birds I see routinely around my house, I have seen peacocks in my neighbouring village. I have also seen some rare birds, in the Chhattbir zoo. There were different varieties of parrots and the ostrich and emu over there.

1. Do any birds have any particular significance in India? For example, does India have a national bird?

Yes, peacock is our national bird. It is a beautiful bird. The male looks very beautiful with its plumes spread out.

1. Do you think birds should be protected? (Why? / Why not? How can they be protected?)

Yes, definitely. They are beautiful creations of nature. They add diversity to our environment. Apart from that, they are the best pollinators. Also, birds eat insects. That is why crops are protected. They are part of our ecological chain. We all know that if any link of our ecological chain is not there, then the whole ecology can collapse.
Birds can be protected by having strict laws against catching and selling birds. The NGOs like SPCA, which means Society for prevention of cruelty to animals, and the PFA, which means people for animals can also help in this matter.

5. Do Indian people like raising (keeping) pet birds?

Yes, they do. Some people keep birds as pets. They keep colourful parrots and pigeons as pets.

6. Have you ever raised (kept) a pet bird?

No, I have never raised a pet bird. There is a lot of work involved.

## 167. Boats

1. Do you often travel by boat?

No, I don't often travel by boat. I don't live in the coastal area and where I live people do not travel by boat. Boating is done only in places with water such as the Sukhna Lake.

2. Have you ever been on a boat while you were on holidays (on vacation)?

No, I have never traveled to a coastal area for holiday. I never got a chance.

3. (Similar to above) Have you ever been on a boat tour while you were on holidays? (Same question as above. Can be answered differently)

No, I have never been on a boat tour, but yes, I did boating once then I went to Chandigarh to visit my relatives. They took me to the Sukhna Lake.

4. Would you like to go on a boat tour? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I would definitely like to go on a boat tour. I think it would be great fun. My relatives live in USA. They told me that there's a cruise to Alaska. One day I would love to do that cruise.

5. (Similar to above) Would you like to have a holiday on a boat?

6. Where in your country do people most often use boats? (or, travel by boat)

India has a long coastline. The coastline is more than 7000 km. People living near the coast use boats very often.

7. Do many people in your country own their own boat?

Maybe people living near the shores have their own boats, but people living off shore do not have their own boats.

8. Would you like to buy a boat?

No, I would not like to buy a boat. I think it would be a waste of money.

1. If you had your own boat, what would you do with it?

If I had my own boat, I would buy a house near the beach and do boating everyday.

## 168. Relatives

1. Do you often visit your relatives?

No, I don't often visit relatives. I visit them once or twice in six months.

2. What do you do when visit them?

Whenever we visit relatives, we have lots of fun. We visit some historical places, eat out, watch movies and do lots of other activities.

3. Do you prefer to spend time with your relatives, or your friends?

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I like the company very much. We have lots of fun together.

4. (Possibly the question above is this) Do you prefer visiting your relatives, or your friends?

5. (Similar to above) Who is the more important to you, your relatives / your family, or your friends?

Both are important for me, but my friends are more important than my relatives. Of course, my immediate family is more important then friends.

.

## 169. Daily routine

1. Do you like to plan what you will do each day? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I like to plan what I do each day. If I do not plan I tend to procrastinate and then all my work piles up and I start getting stressed.

2. Please describe your typical daily routine.

I get up at around six in the morning. Then I freshen up and go for a walk. I walk for around 5 km every day. If for some reason I do not go for a walk, then I feel something is missing from my life. After coming home I help my mother in household chores. Then I go to school/college. In the evening, I hang out with my friends for about an hour or so. Then I study for sometime. We are family members have dinner at around eight. We all watch TV together for about an hour. I go to bed at around 10.

3. What's your favourite time of the day? (Why? What do you do at that time?)

My favorite time of the day is evening time. We are family members have dinner together. We share our day's happenings with each other. We watch TV together. Sometimes we go for walk after dinner. So this is my favorite time of the day.

4. What do you usually do at this time of day?

( same as above)

5. Do you usually do the same things at the same time each day?

No, my timetable is not that fixed. Dinner time is more or less fixed. Sometimes I go to bed late, if I have to complete an assignment or prepare for some test.

6. How do you plan (organize) your study time?

I plan my study time very meticulously. I'm usually very diligent and try to study for 2-3 hours on school days, and 5 to 6 hours on weekends.

7. Do you ever (or, do you often) change these plans?

Yes many times, I have to change my plans. Sometimes there are guests at home and I have to help my mother. Then my timetable gets disturbed, but I usually make it up the next day by studying more.

## 170. .Punctuality

1. Do you wear a watch?

(Similar to above) Do you think everyone should wear a watch?

Yes, I wear a watch and I think that everyone should wear one too, or keep a check on the time. These days please check time on their cell phones, however, the point is to be on time and not waste time.

2. In your country is it important to be on time (= be punctual)? (e.g., for meetings, work, classes)

Yes, it is very important to be on time to meetings, classes or for work. Time is valued a lot in India, as unlike money, time once gone doesn't come back.

3. Do you like to be on time?

(Similar to above) Is being on time important to you?

Yes, being on time is extremely important to me. I ensure that I am never late for my classes and other appointments and meetings. I understand that time is much more important than any other material thing or money.

4. How do you feel when others are late?

When others are late occasionally, it maybe due to a genuine problem, however, if someone is late very often, then it's definitely a habit that I do not appreciate or like.

5. How do you remind yourself to be on time?

I usually remember the appointments and meetings, but sometimes I set reminders on my phone to be on time.

6. Why are some people always late?

Some people are always late because they do not plan well and are not good at time management. They may also not value time.

7. Do you think it's important to be punctual?

I think it's very important to be punctual. It saves our time and the other person's time also. Time is the most precious commodity.

8. What will you do if you are waiting for someone?

If I am waiting for someone, I'll probably pass time by playing games on my phone or reading the news or chatting with my friends.

9. Do you think people these days are as punctual as they were in the past?

I think people are as punctual these days, as they were in the past. However, sometimes due to the traffic situation of today, despite wanting to be punctual, people are sometimes not able to reach on time for their work, meetings, appointments etc

## 171. Birthdays

1. How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?

Children celebrate birthdays in different ways. Some children invite friends and cut the cake. Older children take their friends out for a party. Some people celebrate by donating for charity.

2. How did you celebrate your last birthday?

I took my friends out for dinner at Rangla Punjab, a famous restaurant in the suburbs of my hometown.

3. What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?

I like to receive clothes, books, flowers as gifts. I take gifts as gestures of love. So I happily accept anything that anybody brings for me.

4. Is there a difference between the way you celebrated your birthday in the past and the present?

When I was younger, my mother used to make snacks at home and bake a cake. I used to invite my friends, but now I prefer to take them out for lunch or dinner.

## 172. Computer

1. Do you use computer very much?

Yes, I use computers a lot. I have a laptop I use for my studies, to stay connected to my friends and relatives living far away, to research on various topics, for entertainment I watch movies and play games.

2. When do you use a computer?

I use the computer everyday at home, usually in the evenings and after dinner. I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

3. What do you use computer for?

I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

4. What was your impression when you used a computer the first time?

I remember the day when I used the computer the first time. I was in class 6 at that time. I vividly remember how fascinated I was with the computer.

5. How did you learn to use a computer?

I learned to use a computer through school lessons. Later I got my own personal desktop at home and I learned a little more by using it more at home. Now I have a laptop that I use regularly.

6. Have computers changed your life in anyway (if yes, How?)?

Yes, definitely. Computers have changed my life. I am well connected with all my friends and relatives, irrespective of which part of the world they are in. It has made the research work for my assignments very convenient. I think it's a very good source of entertainment and with the Internet it is a boon for the humankind. Many everyday tasks can be done in a matter of a few clicks and in a few seconds, be it banking, shopping, etc.

7. Are computers used much in your country?

Yes, the use of computers has increased greatly in my country. It is a common household electronic equipment and almost all the workplaces make use of a computer, like in a grocery store, bank, coffee shop, school, post office, etc.

8. Do you think computer are useful in everyday life (how)?

Yes, computers are very useful in everyday life. We can pay our bills, book tickets, shop for anything, set reminders, connect with relatives and friends, research, entertain ourselves, create new things and do umpteen other things by using a computer.

9. Computers are now used a lot in education. What do you think of this?

I think it is the need of the day to make use of computers in education. It not only makes the lessons more interesting, it also helps make the children more techno-savvy, as technology is used in almost all fields.

10. Do you play computer games?

Yes, sometimes I play word games, puzzles or card games on my computer.

11. Do you think computers are perfect now or do they still need to be improved?

I think the computers technology, in terms of both hardware and software keeps changing and there is always something new that needs to be added as time passes. So, in the future I can foresee a lot of changes and improvements that are made to the computers.

## 173. Being in a hurry

1. When was the last time you did something in a hurry?

The last time I did something in a hurry was two months ago. I remember my exams were going on. I slept really late because I was studying and in the morning I did not hear the alarm. So I got ready in a hurry, and forgot my wallet at home.

2. Do you like to finish things quickly?

If I don't like what I'm doing, then I like to finish things quickly. But, if I am enjoying what I'm doing then I take my time.

3. What kind of things you would never do in a hurry?

I would never drive in a hurry, or cross the road in a hurry.

4. Why do people make mistakes more easily when they are in a hurry?

It is easy to make mistakes in a hurry, because the mind is preoccupied and so it is easy to forget certain things. That desire it has been rightly said that haste makes waste.

## 174. Museums

1. Are there many (or any) museums in your hometown?

No, there are no museums in my hometown. That is on museum of our great martyr Bhagat Singh, which is 30 km away. There is an another Sikh museum in Amritsar in Golden Temple.

2. Do you think museums are useful for visitors to your hometown/country?

Yes, museums are very useful for the visitors. Museums provide knowledge and information. They also provide entertainment. Museums preserve a collection. Museums inspire people to do things.

3. Do you often visit a museum?

No, I don't often visit museums. I visited a science museum about a year ago. This museum is also near my hometown.

4. Did you go to any museums when you were a child?

Yes, I saw the Sikh museum in the Golden Temple when I was a child. I also saw the Bhagat Singh Museum during my school days. Our school organized an educational tour to this museum.

5. When was the last time you visited a museum?

The last time I visited the Museum was about a year ago.

6. Do you think museums are important?

Yes, museums are very important. (as answer 2)

7. Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?

No, I do not think museums should sell things to visitors. If museums start selling things then the whole purpose of museums would be lost.

## 175. Dance

1. When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?

I have never been to any such place where people specially go to dance. In my country people specially go to dance in discos, pubs and clubs. But there are no such places in my home town. I love to dance on family functions.

2. When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?

The last occasion I danced a lot was last Sunday. It was my friend's birthday. He invited us to his home. We danced a lot on that day.

3. Do you like dancing?

Yes, I love dancing. I dance on all family functions like marriage parties and birthday parties.

4. Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?

No, I have never learnt dancing. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.
OR
Yes, I've learnt dancing. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

5. Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?

No, I did not learn to dance. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.
OR
Yes, I learnt dancing in my childhood. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

6. Why do you think people love to dance?

People love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

7. Do you think children love to dance?

Yes, children love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

8. Do you see dance on TV?

Yes, I see a lot of dance reality shows like Dance India Dance, NachhBaliye and Dancing Superstars.

## 176. Hats

1. Do you like to wear hats?

No, I don't like to wear hats. I find them very uncomfortable.
OR
Yes, I wear hats when I go out in the sun, or when watching a match in the stadium.

2. What kinds of hats do you have?

I have a baseball cap, woolen caps for winters, a beret and some fashion hats.

3. Where do you like to buy hats?

I usually buy hats at a store where such accessories are available and some such stores are there in a nearby mall. I have also bought a couple of them online.

4. Is wearing hats popular in your country? M a kk a r IE LTS

Yes wearing hats is popular in India. In different states of India there are different types of hats that are a part of the traditional attire. These days hats are very popular among the young generation. They wear them as a fashion accessory.

## 177. Noise

1. How is the noise level in your city?

My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

2. Where does noise in urban areas come from?

The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

3. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?

It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

4. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

5. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?

There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

## 178. Bus or Taxi

1. How often do you take the bus?

I take the bus everyday. I go to school/college by bus.

2. When was the first time you took a taxi?

The last time I took a taxi was about two months ago. I went to Delhi to visit my relatives. I hired a cab from the railway station to their home.

3. What are the advantages of taking a taxi compared with buses.

The advantages of taxi are that you don't have to wait for the bus. You can start at anytime. A taxi takes you from one destination to the other whereas the bus will drop you at the bus stop.

4. Is it convenient to take the bus/taxi in your city?

The bus service in my city is very good and frequent. The taxi service is also very good, but I normally take the bus as it is much cheaper.

## 179. Mobile phones

1. How often do you use your mobile phone?

I use my mobile phone very often, in fact every day.

2. Can you describe your mobile phone?

I have an iPhone 5s. It is in golden color. It is rectangular in shape. It has two cameras. It has a 8GB Space. It has many features. It is like a mini computer in my hands.

3. What was your first mobile phone?

My first mobile phone was a Nokia phone. I don't remember the model but it was a very basic phone.

4. Would you buy a new one in the future?

I don't have any plans to buy a new phone in the future. I'm quite happy with my iPhone.

5. How has your mobile phone changed your life?

My basic mobile phone was it enough to change my life. It kept me connected with my family all the time, but my iPhone is a smart phone and is much more than a phone for mere connectivity. I can check my emails on my phone. I can surf the net on my phone. I can play games on my phone. I can do calculations on my phone. I can do so many other things on my phone.

## 180. HISTORY

1. Do you like (to learn about) history?

Yes, I like to learn about history. It is through history we come to know about the important events that gave way or shaped the way to progress or changes in any country. Also, history teaches us important lessons and we can learn from the achievements or mistakes of our ancestors. Everything in this world has its history. It's through that we value what we have today. For example, we value our independence today because of the knowledge of the independence struggle.

2. What historical event do you find most interesting?

The historical event I find the most interesting is the day India became an independent nation, on 15th August 1947.

3. Do you think history is important?

Yes, I think history is very important. We can learn a lot from history. We come to know about the way of life, culture and traditions of the past times. We can come to know about the important historical events that paved way for progress and development, like the Industrial revolution. We

can get motivation by learning about the achievements of some people and we can also learn from the mistakes of our ancestors.

4. Do you like to watch programmes on TV about history?

Yes I like to watch programmes on TV about history. In fact, the History channel is one of my favourite TV channels. It has some great shows about history of different parts of the world.

5. Do you think you can really learn history from films and TV programmes?

Yes, definitely. TV programs and films make learning about history interesting and easy. Reading about history may become very boring after a while. Children also learn history better if an audiovisual medium is used.

6. Do you think the Internet is a good place to learn about history?

Yes, Internet is a good way to learn about history. It is a vast source of knowledge. We can search about any topic related to history and get all the information we need. There are also videos, documentaries, podcasts, e-books etc. also available on the Internet.

7. Can you name a person from history whom you would like to learn more about?

I would like to learn more about martyr Bhagat Singh, who was a freedom fighter in the struggle for Independent India.

8. Why would you like to learn more about him/her?

I would like to learn more about him because he is a motivation for the youth of today. I do not know much about him, but I know that his role in India's freedom struggle was integral and the British rulers hanged him at a very young age of 23 for the assassination of a British police officer.

## 181. Magazine

1. Do you read magazines?

Yes, I read magazines. Reader's Digest is the one I usually read.

2. Who prefers to read magazines – younger or older people?

I think it is a matter of personal choice and is not related to age.

3. Have you ever read online magazines?

Yes, I have read online magazines. But I prefer traditional printed magazines to online ones.

4. Did you read magazines when you were young?

No, I didn't read magazines, but I read comic books and other children's books when I was young. I started reading magazines in my late teenage years.

5. What kind of magazines are popular in your country?

There are many types of magazines popular in my country, like fashion magazines, sports magazines, housekeeping magazines, automobiles magazines, art & craft magazines and many more.

## 182. Internet

1. Do you use internet (very much)?
Yes, I use the internet a lot, especially for research for my studies. I also use the internet for chatting with my friends, watching movies and playing games.

2. When was the first time you used the internet?
The first time I used the internet was when I was in around 10-11 years old. We got a computer and an internet connection set up at our home.

3. Is the internet very important (or useful) to you?
Yes, the internet is very important/useful for me. I mostly use it for research purposes for my studies. It also helps me stay connected with my friends.

4. Do you think you can (or could) live without the internet?
It is very hard to imagine a life without the internet. The communication and connectivity we have now because of the internet will suffer greatly. I would feel alienated/cut off from the world without the internet.

## 183. Neighbor –

1. Do you know your neighbors?
Yes, I know my neighbors well. I meet them daily and we are like a family.

1. Do you like your neighbors?
Yes, I like my neighbors. They are very friendly and helpful. In fact, we are like a family.

1. Why are neighbors important?
Neighbours are very important because they are next to our family. In fact, in today's era of nuclear families, neighbours are the only family we have in times of emergencies. Neighbours are the people with whom we share our walls. They are the first ones to help us in times of need.

1. When do you meet your neighbors?
I meet my neighbors in the evenings. We usually meet them in the park or outside my home. Sometimes we have some celebrations in our neighborhood or some community programs, where I get to meet my neighbors.

1. How often do you meet your neighbors?
I meet my neighbors very often, in fact almost daily.

## 184. Pop star

1. Who's your favorite pop star?

My favorite pop star is the famous Punjabi singer, DiljeetDosanjh. He is an excellent singer, performer and an actor.

2. Do you want to be a pop star?
No, I don't have the qualities or talent to be a pop star.

3. Do you like to go to concerts?
Yes, I like to go to concerts. I think live performances are very enjoyable and much different from listening to recorded music. We get to meet like-minded people, with similar interests.

4. Do you prefer live music or recorded music?
I don't prefer one to the other. I enjoy both equally. Live music has its own charm and energy, whereas recorded music can be enjoyed anytime, anywhere

## 185. Teenagers –

1. Do you like to spend time with teenagers?

I have a few cousins who are in their teenage years and I like to spend time with them. I get to know about what is the latest trend and what kinds of apps are popular among them.

2. Do you know anything about the kind of fashion that teenagers like?

Yes, I know about the kind of fashion that teenagers like, through the TV shows and movies. I also see a lot of teenagers when I go out and get a sense of the kind of fashion they follow.

3. What are the best things of being a teenager?

I think that the best part of being a teenager is the sense of responsibility that is developed in those years. It is also a stage of life, which brings a little more freedom, than the younger years.

4. How do teenagers entertain themselves?

Teenagers usually entertain themselves by watching movies, listening to music, hanging out with friends, chatting online with friends, playing outdoor sports, and other such activities.

## 186. Social Network

1.What kind of social networking websites do you like to use?
I mostly use the Facebook website for social networking. These days all the social networking sites have an app that we can install and use on our phones, so I don't usually visit the websites. I use my cellphone apps.

2.Are you a social person?
I am not a very social person. However, I have a good social circle of friends. I like to meet them at least once in two-three months.
OR

I am a social person. I like to meet new people and make new friends. I have a big social circle of friends.
3.What kinds of people do you like to be friends with on those websites?
On those websites, I only have friends whom I already know or whom I know through someone. I do not make new friends on such websites.

4.Is it easy to find real friends on a social networking website?
No, it is not at all easy to find real friends on social networking websites. People make fake ids, with fake information and dupe people.

5.What kind of chatting app or software do Indian people like to use?
Indian people like to use chatting apps like, Whatsapp, Snapchat, Hike, V-chat, Viber, etc.

## 187. POLITENESS

1. Who teaches you to be polite?
   Our parents, teachers, relatives, friends and other acquaintances, teach us politeness. We also learn about the importance of politeness from stories we read and movies we watch.

2. How do Indian people show politeness?
   Indian people show politeness in their actions, like talking softly, spending time with the elderly, helping people, greeting others with a smile and many other such small gestures reflect politeness.

3. Has the way people show politeness changed in India?
   Yes, I think with the advancement in technology, the way we show politeness has changed. With the advent of the internet and social networking, it is very important to show respect to others in the way we write messages or emails, so as to not offend others. For example, when chatting with someone, it is not acceptable to type in capital letters. It is considered rude and impolite.

4. Are you angry with people who are late?

Yes, definitely I am angry with people who are late. I am very punctual myself and I feel irritated when somebody keeps me waiting.

5. Do you think that people have less free time today than in the past? Why?

Yes, I do feel that people have less free time today than in the past. Today, people have become workaholics. They run after money and in doing so they work longer hours. Moreover, today we belong to a materialistic society and to buy the luxuries we have to work more. In earlier times, life was slower and the needs of people were limited. So people had a lot of free time.

6. Do you think that the quality of living is increasing? How?

I feel that the quality of life has increased in many ways and in many ways it has gone down. People today enjoy greater comforts and have more money to enjoy life but on the other hand we face many problems today such as pollution and global warming which make the quality of life bad.

7. Today people use machinery to automate everything, is it good or bad?

It is both – good as well as bad. In many ways it is good. We have more time because of machines. We get good quality things because machines make uniform things. We do mass production

because of automation and this boosts our economy as we can export things to other countries when we produce them in bulk.
On the other hand, many people have lost jobs because of automation. So, unemployment occurs and this leads to many other problems in society. Machines can also not give a personal touch to things.

8. How does modern technology help to save time?

Modern technology has touched all aspects of life. In transport industry we have much faster means of travel. In communication, technology has given us tools to connect to others at the click of a mouse. In the homes, we have washing machines and microwave ovens, which save our time.

9. Do you agree that people should let machinery do everything?

I do not agree that machines should do everything. In that way we shall become slaves of our own creation. We should know when, where and how much we have to use machines. We should know where to draw the line. When we need mass production, we should take the help of machines. In doing repetitive and boring work we can let the machines take over. But where creativity is needed, we should do with our own hands.

## 188. TIME MANAGEMENT

1. Are you ever late for anything?

No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?

I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3. What excuses do people have when they are late?

People give excuses like car or bike breakdown or that they were stuck in traffic, when they are late

4. Are you good at organizing time?

Yes, I am good at organizing time. I set up reminders for important events and meetings. I am never late for an appointment.

5. How do you usually organize time?

I sometimes set up reminders for important events or meetings, sometimes I make lists of tasks to complete, sometimes I set deadlines for myself, especially when working on an important assignment/project.

6. Do you think planning is important for time management?

Yes, planning is essential for good time management. If we don't plan ahead, we will tend to waste time doing tasks/things which are unimportant or unnecessary.

7. Why do you think some people pay to learn time management?

Time management has become very important in today's fast-paced world. Some people pay to take courses on time management so that they can succeed and excel at their work. Some people are not very good at organizing and managing time, so they need to take up courses on managing time well.

8. Do you think children should learn to manage time?

Yes, definitely. We live in a fast paced world and children too need to manage their time well, so that they can deal with the competition and do well at their studies and later, at their jobs.

9. Why do some people find it hard to follow their plans?

Some people find it hard to follow their plans because of other pressing commitments, like family commitments. Some people maybe too lazy to follow their plans.

10. 10.How would you teach your children time management?

Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

11. 11.Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

## 189. FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

1. Do you like fruits and vegetables? OR Do you like to eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

Yes, I like fruits and vegetables. In fact they are a part of my daily diet.

2. How often do you eat fruits and vegetables? OR Do you often eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

I eat fruits and vegetables daily. In fact seasonal fruits and vegetables are part of my daily diet.

3. Why do you think fruits and vegetables are important for us?

I think they are important because they have essential vitamins and minerals, which we must eat to be healthy.

4. What kind of fruit do you prefer?

I prefer all kinds of fruit. But I prefer seasonal fruits because they are readily available and cheap.

5. What fruit(s) (and /or vegetables) do you especially like to eat?

I like to eat allfruits and vegetables, but I especially like the okra and broccoli among the veggies and my favourite fruits are watermelon and mango.

6. Do you like the same fruits and vegetables today as you did when you were a child?

As a child, my favourite fruit used to be grapes, but now I like mango and watermelon more. Also, I wasn't very find of vegetables as a child. Now I love all kinds of vegetables and fruits.

7. What fruit and vegetables did you like to eat when you were a child?

I liked all fruits as a child and my favourite fruit used to be grapes. I wasn't very fond of vegetables when I was a child.

8. Is it easy (or, convenient) to buy fruit and vegetables where you live?

Yes, it is very convenient to buy fruits and vegetables where I live. I live in a city and there are many fruit and vegetable sellers, who have stalls/standsset up in many parts of the city. In grocery stores also we have a fruits and vegetables section.

9. Do you think people should eat more fruits and vegetables?

Yes, I think people should eat more fruits and vegetables, as they contain essential vitamins and nutrients needed for a healthy body and mind. Also, it has become all the more important now to eat healthy food as most of the people lead a sedentary life.

10. Do you think it's (really) necessary to eat fruits and vegetables? OR How important is it to eat fruit and vegetables? OR What are the benefits of eating fresh fruit (or, fresh fruits and vegetables)?

Yes, certainly. It is essential to eat fresh fruits and vegetables, as they contain nutrients like vitamins and minerals, which our body needs to function properly and to remain healthy. Also, having a healthy diet makes us feel more energetic.

11. How much fruit and vegetables do you think a person needs to stay healthy?

I think fruits and vegetables are needed as a part of our everyday diet. Many dieticians suggest that we should eat fruits and vegetables of at least five different colors everyday.

## 190. High school

1. Are you still in contact with your friends from high school?

Yes, I am in contact with my friends from high school. Many of them are now in different cities and countries. But we stay in touch through social networking apps and we also have reunions sometimes.

2. What is your high school like?

Give a brief description of your school – describe building(s), garden, playground and other facilities)

3. What happened on the first day of high school?

I don't remember exactly what happened. However, I do remember that all my classmates and I were feeling like we have entered an important stage in our lives and that we are grown ups now.

4. Did your parents choose your secondary school (= high school) for you?

Yes, my parents chose my secondary school. My high school and primary school were the same.

5. What subjects did you study in secondary school (= high school)?

I studied many subjects in secondary school like, social sciences, mathematics, the Hindi and English languages, science subjects like biology, chemistry, physics and geography, art and crafts, etc.

6. What was your favourite subject ( = class) in secondary school? (= high school)

My favourite subject in secondary school was science. I liked science subjects because I learned about the basic principles of the way things work all around us.

7. And which class (= subject) did you like the least? (Why?)

There wasn't any subject I liked the least. I liked all the subjects in secondary school.

8. Which secondary school subject do you think is most useful for people in adult life?

I think all the subjects that we study in secondary school are useful for people in adult life. A strong foundation is built in primary and high school years that helps us throughout our life.

9. What part of your secondary school education did you enjoy most? OR Did (do) you like your secondary school life?

I enjoyed my secondary school education a lot. There is no one part that I liked more than the other. I liked the fact that our school had an equal focus on extra curricular and physical activities, and not just on the academics.

10. How do you feel about your high school (secondary school)?

I think that high school years were the wonder years and I miss those times.

11. Why did you choose to attend (= to go to) that particular school?

My parents chose my school for me. I think I was too young to decide on my own and my parents chose the best school for my siblings and me.

12. Which class did (do) you enjoy the most? (Why?)

I enjoyed all the school years a lot. However, there was a lot of excitement and a feeling of pride when I got promoted from the primary wing of the school to the high school wing

## 191. Emails

1. Do you often write (or, send) emails?

No, I don't often write/send emails. I sometimes write official emails, like for sending in a job application through email and sometimes I write to my friends.

2. What do you write about?

I sometimes I write official emails, like sending a job application. When I write to my friends or relatives, it is informal and I ask about their health and wellbeing and tell them about what's going on in my life.

3. Do you think emails are useful?

Yes, I think that emails are very useful. Emails are convenient, timesaving, cost-effective and easy to send and receive. These days, emails are a good way to communicate for both formal and informal purposes.

4. What kinds of emails do you send and receive?

I mostly receive promotional or spam emails advertising various shopping websites or products. I sometimes receive emails from my friends who are living in another country and at times I receive official communication, e.g. emails from the bank or the Income Tax department.

5. Do you think it is a good thing that some companies send out letters/spam emails for the purpose of advertising?

I think sending spam emails for the purpose of advertising is a good marketing strategy and promotes a product or a service. However, it sometimes becomes a nuisance when it is sent repeatedly.

6. How often do you write letters?

I don't write handwritten letters any more. If I need to, I send an email. All official and personal letters can be sent through emails now.

7. What do you write about?

It depends whom I am writing to. When I'm writing to my friends and relatives, it's usually about what's happening in my life and to ask about their wellbeing. When writing an official letter, it is for a specific purpose and it is formal.

8. On what occasions do you write letters?

I write letters very rarely and there are no specific occasions when I write them.

9. Do you like writing letters to your relatives and friends? (why/why not?)

Yes, I like writing to my relatives and friends, but I write emails or messages to them. I don't write handwritten letters now.

10. 10.Do you and your friend keep in touch by (handwritten) letter?

No, I don't stay in touch with my friends through handwritten letters. I text them or chat with them or send them an email.

11. 11.How do you keep in touch with your friends and relatives (by email, letter, by phone or by any other way)?

I stay in touch with my friends mostly through the online social media apps and websites, like Facebook, Whatsapp, Instagram, etc.

## 192. RAINY DAYS

1. Does it rain much in India? (Where? When?)

India is a diverse country with different climatic conditions in different regions. So there are some parts of India that receive a lot of rain, like Cherrapunji in Meghalaya, Amboli in Maharashtra, etc. Some places receive a lot of rainfall only during the monsoon season, like Mumbai, Chennai, Goa, etc.

2. Does it rain much in your hometown? (Include how often)

It doesn't rain much in my hometown. It is only during the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August that we receive some rainfall.

3. In what season does it rain the most? OR When (in what month/season) does it rain most in your hometown?

It rains the most in my hometown in the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August.

4. What about the other parts of India? OR In which season does it rain most in other parts of India?

India has a varied terrain. In many parts of India, it mostly rains in the monsoon season. However, it also depends on the geographical location as it affects the rainfall in many regions.

5. Would you prefer to have, more rain or less rain (in your hometown)?

I would prefer to have more rain in my hometown. In the last few years, there has been a drastic change in the seasons and the summers get very hot. If there is more rainfall in the summers, there will be respite from the heat.

6. Do you like rainy days? OR How do you feel on rainy days? ORDo you feel sad on rainy days?

I like rainy days in the summer season because the temperatures drop and we get respite from the summer heat. In winters I am not too happy when it rains, as it becomes very cold after it rains.

7. How does rain affect different people's moods? OR How does rain affect people's lives?

I think rains affect people's moods when it restricts their activities or leads to a loss in the work or business. Some people feel happy when it rains as the weather becomes pleasant and people can enjoy hot beverages and fried snacks.

8. Do you prefer rainy days or sunny days?

I prefer rainy days in the summers and sunny days in the winter season. Rains give us respite from the heat in the summers and we can enjoy sitting out in the sun on a cold winter day.

9. What do you do on rainy days (or, on a rainy day)?

I enjoy hot beverages, like coffee and fried snacks like fritters and samosas on rainy days. It gives us an opportunity to stay at home with family and spend quality time with them.

10. What do you usually do when it rains (or, when it starts to rain) and you are outside?

If it rains when I am outside, I usually look for a café or a place where I can sit and enjoy coffee and some snacks.

11. Do you think rain is good? (Why?)

Yes, I think rains are good. Rains are important to maintain the ecosystem's balance. Rains help with maintaining the groundwater levels. They make the dust settle down and help clean the environment. For agriculture-based economies, rains during the rainy season are very important for a good crop.

12. How does rain affect (life in) your country?

Agriculture is a major part of India's economy and that is largely dependent on timely rains. So a lot of farmers depend on a good monsoon season for a good crop. Unseasonal rains can have an adverse affect on agriculture, as it can destroy crops. In places where there is water shortage, people depend on rains and save rain water in reservoirs.

13. Is there any part of India where it doesn't rain much? (Where?) OR Is there an even distribution of rain throughout India?

India is a diverse country with different climates in different parts. There are many parts in the east of India that experience a lot of rain throughout the year. In most parts of India, monsoon season is the time when most of the rainfall happens. In some western parts, like in the deserts of Rajasthan, there is very little rain. Sometimes some states experience droughts because of no rainfall for a very long period of time.

14. What effects can a shortage of rain (a drought) have on people's lives?

Droughts/Shortage of rain can have adverse effects on the livelihoods of many people, especially those who are dependent on agriculture. Sometimes people are forced to leave their hometowns due to water shortage and start afresh somewhere else and face hardships. Many people die each year in India and all over the world because of droughts.

15. Can you remember any time when it rained particularly heavily in your hometown? (When?)

Yes, I remember that during my childhood it used to rain continuously for days and the roads and parks got filled with water. We used to enjoy a lot playing in the rain and in the pools of water. This used to happen during the monsoon season. Now the amount of rainfall has reduced drastically due to climate change.

16. Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown? (How?)

Yes, sometimes the rain affects the transportation. It is mostly on some roads where the drainage system is not good or when it is blocked. At such times the water logging happens on the roads and the movement of traffic is affected.

17. Do you think the seasons have changed in recent years, compared to the past? (Why? How?)

Yes, I think seasons have changed in the recent years because of global warming and the consequent climate change. The summers last longer and the winters are shorter. Also, the amount of rainfall during the monsoon season has reduced. Sometimes we hardly get any rains during the monsoon season.

Kiran Makkar